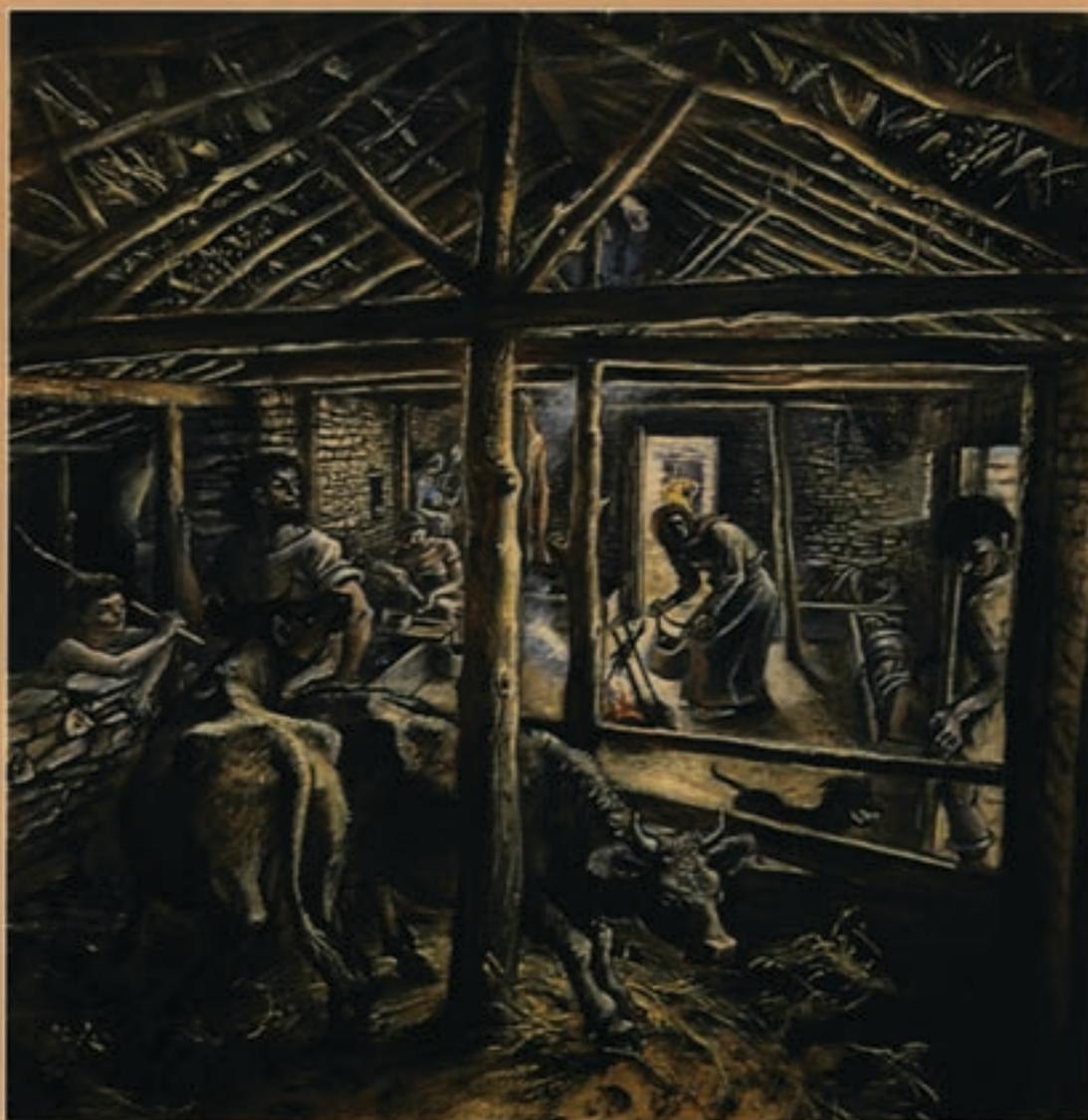


MAWGAN PORTH

A settlement of the late Saxon period on
the north Cornish coast

Excavations 1949–52, 1954, and 1974

by the late Rupert Bruce-Mitford
with contributions by
Paul Ashbee, the late Ernest Greenfield,
Fiona Roe, and Robin J Taylor



ENGLISH HERITAGE

MAWGAN PORTH

A settlement of the late Saxon period on
the north Cornish coast

MAWGAN PORTH

A settlement of the late Saxon period on
the north Cornish coast

Excavations 1949–52, 1954, and 1974

by the late Rupert Bruce-Mitford
with contributions by
Paul Ashbee, the late Ernest Greenfield,
Fiona Roe, and Robin J Taylor

Edited by Robin J Taylor



ENGLISH HERITAGE

1997

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORT 13

Contents

Figures	vi
Tables	viii
Acknowledgements	ix
Summary	xi
Résumé	xii
Zusammenfassung	xiii
1 Introduction	1
2 Courtyard House 1 and its area by <i>R J Taylor and R Bruce-Mitford</i>	7
3 Courtyard House 2 and its area by <i>R Bruce-Mitford</i>	26
4 Courtyard House 3 by <i>R Bruce-Mitford and E Greenfield</i>	52
5 The burial ground by <i>P Ashbee</i>	63
6 The finds	71
7 Conclusion	87
Appendix 1 The pottery: select catalogue by <i>R Bruce-Mitford</i>	91
Appendix 2 Catalogue of stone by <i>R Bruce-Mitford and F Roe</i>	114
Bibliography	136
Index	138

Figures

Fig 1a-d	Location maps	2	Fig 34	Layer of mussel shells	24
Fig 2	Aerial photograph showing the site in proximity to the beach	4	Fig 35	Trenches excavated east of Courtyard House 1	25
Fig 3	Site plan	between 4/5	Fig 36	Plans of Courtyard House 2 and of 1st period features	26 and between 26/7
Fig 4	Reconstruction painting of Courtyard House 1 (exterior)	5	Fig 37	General view of Courtyard House 2	26
Fig 5	Plan of Courtyard House 1	6	Fig 38	Courtyard House 2: sections C-C and D-D	between 26/7
Fig 6	Courtyard House 1: Room 1 under excavation (from above)	7	Fig 39	Courtyard House 2: section X-X	between 26/7
Fig 7	Courtyard House 1: Room 1 under excavation (oblique view)	7	Fig 40	Courtyard House 2: section A-A	between 26/7
Fig 8	Reconstruction painting of Courtyard House 1, Room 1 (interior)	8	Fig 41	Courtyard House 2: section B-B	between 26/7
Fig 9	Courtyard House 1: hole 16	9	Fig 42	Courtyard House 2, Room 1: damaged wall	28
Fig 10	Courtyard House 1: hearth 1	9	Fig 43	Courtyard House 2: cow byre, postholes, and drain	29
Fig 11	Courtyard House 1: hearth 2 and stakeholes	10	Fig 44	Courtyard House 2: blocked doorway	30
Fig 12	Courtyard House 1, Room 1: cow byre and drain	10	Fig 45	Courtyard House 2: north wall of byre	31
Fig 13	Courtyard House 1: section A-A	between 10/11	Fig 46	Courtyard House 2: drain running up to south doorway	32
Fig 14	Courtyard House 1, Room 1: slot feature	11	Fig 47	Courtyard House 2: hearth	32
Fig 15	Courtyard House 1: section C-C	13	Fig 48	Courtyard House 2: hearth and occupation layer	32
Fig 16	Courtyard House 1, Room 3: triangular window	14	Fig 49	Courtyard House 2: hearth under excavation	33
Fig 17	Courtyard House 1, Room 5: masonry and shillet plaster construction	14	Fig 50	Courtyard House 2: section through hearth	33
Fig 18	Courtyard House 1: section B-B	between 14/15	Fig 51	Courtyard House 2, Room 1: drain outflow beneath south doorway	33
Fig 19	Courtyard House 1, Room 5: 'seat' feature and postholes	16	Fig 52	Courtyard House 2: slot feature 1	35
Fig 20	Courtyard House 1, Room 5: hearth	16	Fig 53	Courtyard House 2: stones in slot feature 1	36
Fig 21	Courtyard House 1, Room 5: yellow clay patch	17	Fig 54	Courtyard House 2: slot feature 3	37
Fig 22	Courtyard House 1, Room 5: slot feature	17	Fig 55	Courtyard House 2: north door	37
Fig 23	Courtyard House 1, Room 5: panoramic view	17	Fig 56	Courtyard House 2, Room 1: postholes	38
Fig 24	Doorway into Courtyard House 1, Room 6	18	Fig 57	Courtyard House 2, Rooms 2 and 3	40
Fig 25	Drain outside Courtyard House 1, Room 7	20	Fig 58	Courtyard House 2: posthole 32	41
Fig 26	Courtyard House 1, Room 7 (view from south)	20	Fig 59	Courtyard House 2: north-south wall in building east of courtyard	43
Fig 27	Courtyard House 1, Room 7 (from above)	21	Fig 60	Courtyard House 2: exploratory cutting along line of section X-X	44
Fig 28	Courtyard House 1: turves in courtyard	21	Fig 61	General view of Courtyard House 3 from north-east	52
Fig 29	Courtyard House 1: sherds among fallen turves	21	Fig 62	General view of Courtyard House 3 from south-west	53
Fig 30	Courtyard House 1: drain opening in courtyard	22	Fig 63	Plan of Courtyard House 3	between 54/5
Fig 31	Plan of stakeholes south of Courtyard House 1	22	Fig 64	Courtyard House 3, Room 1 (looking north-east)	55
Fig 32	Stakeholes south of Courtyard House 1 marked with white pegs	23	Fig 65	Courtyard House 3, Room 1 (looking south-west)	55
Fig 33	Stakeholes south of Courtyard House 1 (from above)	23			

Fig 66	Courtyard House 3, Room 1: box bed (feature 10).....	56	Fig 80	Children's graves (17–22).....	69
Fig 67	Courtyard House 3, Room 1: sill or shelf (feature 4)	57	Fig 81	Burial 6, contracted and without cover slabs	70
Fig 68	Courtyard House 3, Room 1: rubble filling	57	Fig 82	Basal angle sherd with mat impression from Lanvean	74
Fig 69	Courtyard House 3: sunken area (feature 5) in the courtyard	61	Fig 83	Comparative bowls or platters from other sites	75
Fig 70	Cemetery: plan of excavated area.....	63	Fig 84	Distribution map of bar-lug sites in Cornwall and Scilly	75
Fig 71	Cemetery: general view looking north-west	64	Fig 85	Comparative bar-lugs and similar devices.....	76–9
Fig 72	Cemetery: sections showing blown sands and graves	66	Fig 86	Two flensing stones from Lanvean	86
Fig 73	Cemetery: storm-water channelling	66	Fig 87a–b	Regional and local geology.....	83
Fig 74	Cemetery: plans of graves.....	67	Fig 88	Silver penny of King Aethelred II	85
Fig 75	Cemetery: forms of slab graves	67	Fig 89	Bone artefacts	86
Fig 76	Grave 4, Form A (rectangular)	68	Figs 90–99	Selected pottery.....	90, 93, 97, 99, 102, 106, 109–12
Fig 77	Grave 7, Form B (trapezoidal).....	68	Figs 100–106	Stone artefacts, Category A	115–21
Fig 78	Grave 10, Form C (cover slabs only)	68	Figs 107–11	Stone artefacts, Category B.....	123–7
Fig 79	Grave 5, Form D (rectangular), a child burial?	69	Figs 112–14	Stone artefacts, Category C	130–31

Tables

1	Postholes in Courtyard House 1, Room 1.....	9	9	Posthole associated with Courtyard House 2, fire trench.....	31
2	Slot features in Courtyard House 1, Room 1.....	11	10	Postholes associated with Courtyard House 2, south door.....	34
3	Postholes in Courtyard House 1, Rooms 2 and 3.....	14	11	Comparison of slot features in Courtyard House 1 and 2.....	35
4	Postholes in Courtyard House 1, Room 5.....	16	12	Posthole associated with Courtyard House 2, east door.....	37
5	Slot features in Courtyard House 1, Room 6.....	18	13	Postholes in Courtyard House 2, Room 1.....	39
6	Stakeholes of Courtyard House 1.....	23	14	Postholes against Courtyard House 2, kerb.....	42
7	Postholes in Courtyard 2, Room 1, byre.....	28	15	List of stone materials.....	82
8	Central posthole of the byre.....	29			

Acknowledgements

Many individuals worked on the site or visited it in the course of the excavation. The assistance of Marion Wilson in connection with the 1954 work must be mentioned. She had worked at Maiden Castle with Mortimer Wheeler and at Canterbury with Sheppard Frere, and in 1948–9 at the Iron Age site at Carloggas, St Mawgan-in-Pydar, and she was an important member of the Mawgan Porth team also in 1950, 1951, and 1952, when her skills, experience, and powers of observation and analysis were of great help in unravelling the problems of an unfamiliar type of site. Site supervisors included Arthur ApSimon and Max Unwin, as well as Richmal Disher, when her general organisational responsibility allowed it. L J Penna, a master at Truro School, worked on the site each season, and his special knowledge of local archaeology was very helpful; several of his pupils became regular excavators. Miss Lucy Hodgson deserves special thanks: apart from taking part in the excavations in 1954, she subsequently worked for many months in a voluntary capacity at the British Museum, on the ordering of the photographic and other records and the finds, compiling lists of postholes and features, and transcribing and typing field notes; the debt for this loyal and valuable post-excavation support is very great. Margaret Jope made initial identifications of the bone material in 1955; F C Fraser and Juliet Clutton-Brock of the Natural History Museum, London reported more fully on the animal bones. Margery I Platt of the Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh reported on the bird bones. Among those who took part in the excavations and have subsequently attained distinction in the archaeological and other academic professions are Sonia Chadwick Hawkes (Oxford), John Lewis (National Museum of Wales), Peter Clemons (Cambridge), Elrington and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon), Arthur ApSimon (Southampton), Bernard Wailes (Pennsylvania University Museum), Charles Thomas (Director of the Institute of Cornish Studies), F Khan (Director General of Archaeology in India), V S Karageorgis (Director of Antiquities, Cyprus), A I Dikigoropoulos (Cyprus Museum, Nicosia), Peter Jewell (Cambridge, The Mary Marshall and Arthur Walton Professor of Physiology of Reproduction), Gilbert Larwood (Cambridge, Professor of Geology), Sarnia Butcher (Ministry of Works and English Heritage), and Isobel Smith (Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England). The main site survey was carried out by E F J Peacock of the Land Survey Branch of the Ministry of Works.

Visitors to the site in 1951–2 included the Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments (B H St J O'Neill), Professor V Gordon Childe, C W Phillips, the Archaeology Officer of the Ordnance Survey in succession to O G S Crawford, P A Rahtz, Humphrey Case, C A Raleigh Radford, officers and members of the West Cornwall Field Club, including Dorothy Dudley, Florence Patchett, and H L Douch, Curator of the Truro Museum and Secretary of the Royal Institution of Cornwall, A B Tonnochy, Keeper of British and Medieval Antiquities at the British Museum, G C Dunning, Inspector of Ancient Monuments, who was our direct contact and supervisor at the Ministry of

Works and a delightful colleague, accompanied by his assistant, John Hurst, Margaret Whitley, the Saltash Historical Society, A H A Hogg, Secretary of the Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales, with his assistants, W E Griffiths and C H Houlder; J W Brailsford, later the first Keeper of Prehistoric and Romano-British Antiquities in the British Museum, and at the time in charge of the sub-department of Prehistoric and Romano-British Antiquities. Charles Thomas, who at that time was excavating the bar-lug and grass-marked pottery site at Gwithian, who also took part in the 1954 season; Bernard Wailes, son of the landowner, subsequently published the few finds from a site of the same period revealed by building work at Carloggas, St Mawgan (Wailes 1955–6); the excavations at Carloggas may represent part of the site up the valley to which the inhabitants moved when they abandoned their hamlet at the Porth. Many hundreds of visitors in all came and watched the Mawgan Porth excavations, especially during the large-scale operations in 1951–2.

A particular debt is owed to the landowner, Philip Wailes, ARIBA, on whose initiative the work was undertaken, and whose keen personal interest, local knowledge, and practical help in every conceivable way proved invaluable throughout, as well as creating the most friendly and informal conditions in which the work could proceed. Mr Wailes had acquired a large house adjacent to his home with the intention of turning it into a guest house, but in the meantime he lent it to the excavation for the 1952 season; the Ministry of Works supplied basic furniture and equipment and it served to accommodate staff and volunteers. In 1952, he also made available, for messing and recreation, the fully equipped Bridge Cafe, 50 yards from the site, in the grounds of which a tented camp was established. Few, if any, landowners can have contributed so much to the well-being, happiness, and work of an archaeological excavation.

Important contributions were also made by Charles Woolf, a professional photographer from Newquay and a member of the West Cornwall Field Club, and the artist, Alan Sorrell. Charles Woolf made full photographic records of the excavations at the end of each season and at other times when features of special interest arose: his photographs are represented in this publication and retained in the archive. Alan Sorrell made extensive notes and sketches on site and, in collaboration with myself and Paul Ashbee, created two coloured reconstruction drawings of Courtyard House 1: a general exterior view of the house in its contemporary setting and an interior of the long room, following and supplementing the direct archaeological evidence.

Bernard Wailes completed the excavation of the stakehole feature south of Room 1 of Courtyard House 1 after the formal conclusion of the season's work in 1952, writing up an account of it which has formed the core of the published report on this feature.

In preparing this publication, a great debt is due to Robin Taylor, formerly of the Academic and Specialist Publications Branch, English Heritage, who has edited the whole work and also worked extensively on the finds

and records, while preparing the final account of Courtyard House 1, and latterly supervised the post-excavation work as part of the pre-1973 backlog programme of English Heritage.

I am also greatly indebted to Dr Hartwig Lüdtke for useful references and correspondence about bar-lug pottery at Hedeby, and to Dr Wolfgang Hübener for the photograph and sketch of the bar-lug sherd from Lund, Sweden.

The pottery, plans, and sections have been prepared for publication by Chris Boddington and Judith Dobbie of the [then] Academic and Specialist Publications Drawing Office of English Heritage; Margaret Etherington drew the stone objects under contract to English Heritage. The specialists who have contributed reports on the finds and related materials are also thanked.

The 1974 fieldwork on Courtyard House 3 by Ernest Greenfield was ably supported by assistant supervisor, Vivian Russell, and by site assistants Margaret Gray, Odette Wyle, Jean Smalley, and Evelyn Palmer.

In the preparation of the map of distribution of bar-lug sites, I am indebted to Nicholas Johnson, Director of the Cornwall Archaeological Unit, and to his colleagues Jeanette Ratcliffe and Peter Rose, for information about bar-lug pottery finds in Cornwall and Scilly since the list of sites by Gillian Hutchinson (1979).

Fiona Roe is very grateful to Mr Colin Fagg, of the Department of Earth Sciences at Oxford, for his assistance with the analysis by scanning electron microscope.

The comments of Professor Christopher Morris were very helpful in the final preparation of the report for publication.

Finally, the generous provision of facilities and financial support of English Heritage, and their patience, have made possible the completion of the work. All this has been greatly appreciated.

Site archives

The finds and archive are housed in the British Museum; the negatives of Charles Woolf's photographs are held by the Photographic Library of English Heritage; the site records have been copied for the National Monuments Record and can be consulted at the National Monuments Record Centre (Kemble Drive, Swindon SN2 2GZ). There are in the archive many original sections (not reproduced here), interim site plans, photographs, detailed site diaries, which record the day-to-day discoveries and unravelling of the site, finds records and notebooks, which record the detail as excavated in trenches and areas, with descriptions of layers and features and accompanied by sketch sections and plans; these individual records were made by the individual excavators and their superiors as the excavation developed and yield different levels of information useful for subsequent analysis. The archive also contains various drafts prepared for parts of the text and ancillary catalogues of finds.

Summary

The presence of an archaeological site at Mawgan Porth was first suggested by the discovery of a skeleton in 1934. However, it was not until 1950 that the threat of building development led to full-scale excavations with seasons in 1950, 1951, 1952, and 1954. With the scheduling of the site and the withdrawal of the development threat, part of the area was eventually covered by a miniature golf course. Improvements in 1974 to the golf course required the excavation of a further small area of the site under the direction of Ernest Greenfield. A long delay over the publication of the full results – a common problem for excavations of this time – was eased by the provision of further resources through the Backlog Programme of English Heritage (previously the Department of the Environment).

The site lies no more than 55m from the sea on the northern slope of the Vale of Lanherne near the North Cornish coast; it faces south on to the floodplain of the River Menalhyl. The scale of the site was larger than initially expected, requiring the opening of large areas by trenching with the assistance of a mechanical excavator, hired workmen, a large number of volunteers, and a light railway for spoil removal.

The excavations uncovered three distinct, but similar, groups of buildings – courtyard houses – all having the same basic characteristics. The walls of the buildings were built up of a stone facing with a core of soft slate and earth. Each group of buildings had a long main room, one end of which was partitioned off to accommodate livestock. The remaining larger area was the living space with hearth, vertical slab features, and wall cupboards. The long room opened into a courtyard, the remaining sides of which were closed by other, smaller

rooms, or by a wall in the case of Courtyard House 2, with a narrow entrance through a passage on to the hillside. Underlying some of the buildings, and around them, were tracings of earlier buildings and occupation material. The arrangement of the buildings in the Courtyard House 3, exposed in the 1974 excavations, suggested an earlier date, with the structures only later amalgamated in a courtyard complex on a different alignment to the other two courtyard houses.

To the north and adjacent to the settlement lay a fairly extensive cemetery with both adult and child burials enclosed in slab graves. There is little to show a direct link between settlement and cemetery, although the evidence suggests that they are likely to be of the same date.

Large quantities of pottery were recovered from the excavations and form a homogenous group while being highly distinctive in form and fabric. Inspiration for these local vessel forms, the bar-lug pottery of Scilly and Cornwall, may derive from Continental pottery with a date range of AD 850–1050. Stones were used for simple tools, while pieces of slate were perforated and used as net sinkers or thatch weights; fragments of quernstones were also recovered. There were a few bone objects, a coin, and some traces of iron. Animal bones indicated a domestic economy, supplemented by shellfish.

The life of the settlement was apparently ended by blown sand making life in such a position close to the seashore untenable. The inhabitants seemingly departed in their own time, probably taking most of the useful objects with them, and left the structures to decay naturally. Similar finds of pottery inland near the village of St Mawgan suggest a new location for settlement.

Résumé

La première indication que Mawgan Porth cachait peut-être un site archéologique remonte à la découverte d'un squelette en 1934. Cependant, ce n'est pas avant 1950 que, en raison de la menace que représentait un projet de construction sur un lotissement, une campagne de fouilles complète fut entreprise sur le site avec des saisons en 1950, 1951, 1952, et 1954. Avec le classement du site, et le retrait de la menace d'exploitation, une partie de la zone concernée fut éventuellement recouverte par un parcours de golf miniature. En 1974, des travaux pour améliorer le parcours de golf nécessitèrent l'excavation d'une nouvelle petite partie du site sous la direction d'Ernest Greenfield. Un apport de ressources supplémentaires accordées par le programme de mise à jour d'English Heritage (anciennement le Département d'Etat à l'Environnement) apporta un remède au long délai de publication des résultats définitifs – un problème que rencontraient fréquemment les fouilles de cette époque.

Le site ne se trouve pas à plus de 55m de la mer, sur le versant nord de la vallée de Lanherne, près de la côte nord des Cornouailles ; il est orienté au sud en direction de la plaine alluviale de la rivière Menalhyl. L'étendue du site se révéla plus vaste qu'on ne l'avait prévu initialement, son exploitation nécessita l'ouverture de larges zones au moyen de tranchées creusées avec l'aide d'une pelle mécanique, d'ouvriers embauchés, d'un grand nombre de bénévoles et d'une petite ligne de chemin de fer pour l'enlèvement des déblais.

Les fouilles mirent au jour trois groupes de bâtiments, distincts mais semblables – des maisons avec cour – possédant tous les mêmes caractéristiques fondamentales. Les murs des bâtiments étaient construits avec un matériau de remplissage mou composé d'ardoises et de terre recouvert d'un parement de pierres. Chaque groupe de bâtiments comprenait une longue pièce principale dont une extrémité avait été séparée par une cloison et servait à abriter les animaux. La partie restante, la plus grande, était la pièce où l'on vivait, avec un foyer, des plaques verticales caractéristiques et des placards dans les murs. La longue pièce donnait sur une cour dont les autres côtés étaient fermés par d'autres pièces plus petites ou par un mur dans le cas de la

Maison à Cour 2; une étroite entrée traversant un passage donnait accès au flanc de la colline.

Au-dessous, et autour, de certains bâtiments on a retrouvé des traces de bâtiments antérieurs et des témoignages d'occupation. L'agencement des bâtiments de la Maison à Cour 3, mis en évidence au cours des fouilles de 1974, donne à penser qu'elle date d'une époque antérieure et que les édifices ne furent que plus tard rassemblés en un complexe à cour dans un alignement différent des deux autres maisons à cour.

Au nord, et adjacent à l'occupation, se trouvait un cimetière relativement étendu avec des sépultures d'adultes et d'enfants enterrés dans des tombes à dalles. On n'a pas trouvé grand chose qui permette d'établir un lien direct entre l'occupation et le cimetière, toutefois les indices que nous possédons donnent à penser qu'ils datent probablement de la même époque.

De vastes quantités de poterie furent découvertes au cours des excavations, elles forment un groupe homogène tout en mettant en évidence des formes et des matériaux bien particuliers. Il se peut que l'inspiration pour les formes de ces récipients locaux, la poterie à oreilles à barres de l'archipel des Scilly et des Cornouailles, provienne de la poterie continentale, avec une échelle de dates allant de 850 à 1050 ap. J.C-. On utilisait des pierres pour les outils simples, tandis que des morceaux d'ardoises étaient perforés et servaient de lest pour les filets ou de poids pour le chaume ; on a aussi retrouvé des fragments de meules. Il y avait quelques objets en os, une pièce de monnaie et des traces de fer. Des os d'animaux indiquaient une économie domestique à laquelle venaient s'ajouter des coquillages.

Apparemment ce site cessa d'être occupé quand le sable soufflé par le vent rendit la vie à un endroit si proche de la côte intenable. Il semble que les habitants aient quitté le site de leur propre gré, emportant probablement avec eux la plupart des objets utiles, et qu'ils aient laissé les édifices se détériorer naturellement. Des trouvailles analogues de poterie à l'intérieur des terres près du village de St Mawgan donnent à penser que ce fut le nouveau site pour l'occupation.

Traduction: *Annie Pritchard*

Zusammenfassung

Erst durch den Fund eines Skeletts in 1934 wurde man darauf aufmerksam gemacht, daß sich hier in Mawgan Porth ein archäologisches Gelände befände. Als die Gefahr bestand auf diesem Gelände Bauten zu errichten, fing man mit groß angelegten Ausgrabungen, die in Perioden in 1950, 1951 und 1952 durchgeführt wurden, an. Bei dieser Planung und aufgrund des Zurückziehens dieser Drohung an dieser Stelle Bauten zu errichten, wurde schließlich ein Teil dieser Fläche als Miniaturgolfplatz eingerichtet. Als man jedoch in 1974 den Golfplatz verbessern wollte, erforderte dies die Ausgrabung einer weiteren kleinen Fläche, die unter der Leitung von Ernest Greenfield stand.

Eine lange Verzögerung, die bei Publikationen vollständiger Ergebnisse entsteht – ein allgemeines Problem bei Ausgrabungen aus dieser Zeit – wurde durch die Bereitstellung von weiterem Quellenmaterial durch das Arbeitsrückstand – Programm der English Heritage (Backlog Programme of English Heritage) (zuvor das Ministerium für die Umwelt (department of environment)) erleichtert.

Das Gelände liegt nicht mehr als 55m von der See entfernt, auf dem nördlichen Abhang des Tales Lanherne (Vale of Lanherne), in der Nähe der nordkornischen Küste; es blickt südlich über die Schwemmebene des Flusses Menalhyl. Das Ausmaß des Geländes war größer, als man anfangs erwartete, deshalb mußte man große Flächen mit Hilfe eines mechanischen Baggers ausgraben, Arbeiter einstellen, eine große Anzahl ehrenamtlicher Helfer einstellen und eine Feldeisenbahn für die Entfernung der Abfuhrmasse benutzen.

Die Ausgrabungen brachten drei unverkennbare, aber sich ähnelnde Reihen von Bauten und Häusern mit Höfen, die alle die selben charakteristischen Grundmerkmale zeigten. Die Mauern der Bauten waren mit einem Steinbelag verputzt und die innere Substanz der Mauern waren mit weicher Schiefer und Erde gebaut. Jedes Gebäude der drei Gruppen hatte einen länglichen Aufenthaltsraum, von dem ein Teil abgetrennt war, um das Vieh unterzubringen. Der restliche größere Raum wurde zum Wohnen benutzt. Er war mit Feuerstellen, senkrecht verlaufenden Platten und eingebauten Schränken ausgestattet. Der längliche Raum hatte Zugang zum Hof hinaus. Die übrigen Seiten waren

durch andere kleinere Räume abgegrenzt und im Falle des Hofhauses 2 (Courtyard House 2) durch eine Wand mit einem engen Eingang, der durch einen Korridor zum Hang führte, getrennt. Sowohl unter einigen Bauten als auch um die Bauten herum waren Spuren von früheren Häusern und auch zum Wohnen gebrauchtes Material zu sehen. Man glaubte, daß die Reihenfolge der Bauten im Hofhaus 3 (Courtyard House 3), die 1974 ausgegraben wurde, von einem früheren Datum stammte und, daß die Strukturen erst später zu einem Hofhaus – Komplex amalgamiert worden sind.

Nördlich, angrenzend an die Siedlung, lag ein ziemlich großer Friedhof, wo Erwachsene und Kinder in Steinplattengräbern beerdigt waren. Es gibt wenig, das darauf hinweist, daß der Friedhof und die Siedlung unmittelbar zusammengehörten, obwohl die Beweise annehmen lassen, daß sie wahrscheinlich aus der selben Zeit stammen. Viele Töpferwaren wurden bei der Ausgrabung gefunden und bilden eine homogene Gruppe, jedoch sind alle in Stoff und Material unverwechselbar. Die Inspiration für diese regionalen Gefäßformen, die 'Barlug' Töpferei von Scilly und Cornwall (regionaler Ausdruck), könnte von kontinentalen Töpfergeschirr aus der Zeit zwischen AD 850–1050 gekommen sein. Stein wurde für die Herstellung einfacher Werkzeuge verwendet, unterdessen wurden Schieferstücke perforiert und als Gewicht zum Versinken der Netze und zum Beschweren des Dachstrohs benutzt. Handmühlen – Steine, einige Knochenobjekte, eine Münze und Spuren von Eisen wurden auch gefunden. Tierknochen weisen auf eine mit Meeressfrüchten ergänzte Binnenwirtschaft hin.

Dem Fortbestehen der Siedlung wurde anscheinend durch Sandstürme ein Ende gesetzt, da das Leben so nahe an der Küste unerträglich sein mußte. Demgemäß verließen die Bewohner, wenn es ihnen zieme, die Siedlung, nahmen wahrscheinlich fast alle nützliche Objekte mit sich und ließen die Strukturen von allein verfallen. Ähnliche Funde von Töpferwaren im Inneren des Landes in der Nähe des Dorfes St Mawgan weisen auf den neuen Ort der Siedlung hin.

Übersetzung: *Monika Schmid-Jenkinson*



*Rupert Leo Scott Bruce-Mitford, D Litt Oxon, FSA, FBA
14 June 1914—10 March 1994 (courtesy of Mrs Margaret Bruce-Mitford)*

1 Introduction

Discovery and excavation (Fig 1)

There was no surface indication of the presence of an archaeological site at Mawgan Porth; this first became apparent in 1934 when P A Wailes, the landowner, made soundings to test the subsoil with a view to building. His trial holes revealed stone walls, some at right-angles to others, pottery, bone fragments, and a skeleton. This latter was excavated at Mr Wailes' invitation by Colonel F C Hirst of the West Cornwall Field Club. It lay fully extended in a rough cist of stone slabs with no accompanying gravegoods; the skeleton was the subject of a report by Sir Arthur Keith, Professor of Anatomy at the Royal College of Surgeons (Hirst and Keith 1936). The trial holes were backfilled and no further investigation took place at this time.

In 1948, at the invitation of Mr Wailes, G F Willmot, who with Mrs Leslie Murray-Thrieland was excavating the Iron Age camp at St Mawgan for the Ministry of Works, helped by 20 volunteers from the Young Soldiers Battalion at Bodmin, dug several trial trenches running approximately north and south to follow up the indications observed in the 1934 trial holes. One of these trenches was recut in the subsequent excavation of 1950 and extended southwards to provide the main north-south section through this part of the site (Courtyard House 1). Willmot's trenches showed the presence of well-preserved structures and yielded both bar-lug pottery, a recognised late Saxon ceramic type, and also, well stratified in one of the structures, a silver penny of the Saxon King Aethelred II (the Unready); this had been struck at Lydford in Devon between AD 990 and 995. The site was subsequently inspected by Dr C A Raleigh Radford on behalf of the Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments of the then Ministry of Works. Dr Radford thought that a single small building was indicated, and on this basis the Ministry initiated a rescue excavation in 1950, as building on the site was under active consideration, and invited the writer to direct it. It soon became apparent that the site was much more extensive than had been supposed, and on request for reinforcements, Paul Ashbee was invited to assist with the excavations.

In 1951 and 1952, the scale of the excavation was transformed by a large increase in the resources provided by the Ministry in the light of the work done in 1950 and by the enlistment, through Ashbee's initiative, of the London University Archaeological Society, whose main field activity for 1951 and 1952 the Mawgan Porth excavation became. The number of volunteers employed at one time or another on the site during the 1952 season was over 120.

In these two seasons, a number of volunteers who have since attained distinction in the archaeological and other academic fields took part. The help of these and other volunteers is acknowledged above. The organisation of this large contingent was managed with great efficiency by the Society's Secretary, Richmal Disher (now Mrs Ashbee) of Westfield College. Paul Ashbee took on the brunt of the archaeological organisation, arranging for the hire and installation of light railway lines and trucks

obtained from a tin mine and supervising the volunteers. He also carried out the bulk of the day-to-day photography, while giving invaluable advice and acting in all respects as co-director and deputy. Without his experience and organising ability the excavation could neither have expanded as it did, nor achieved so successful an outcome.

At the end of the 1952 season the excavation was halted, as plans for building on the site had been abandoned and there were many other financial demands on the Ministry. In 1954, however, a further small excavation was authorised to clarify a number of points raised by the unfinished work on the second courtyard house, which proved to be a structure with a complicated history. In this, as in the 1950, 1951, and 1952 seasons, assistance was given by Marion Wilson, whose great field experience was invaluable, and by a small group of select volunteers. A preliminary account of the work to the end of 1954 was published in 1956 (Bruce-Mitford 1956).

The site had been scheduled as an ancient monument at an early stage, and in 1974, when the landowners (now the Wailes-Lennon partnership) wished to seal what was known to be the site of a third courtyard house, located in 1952, by laying over it a green for a pitch-and-putt golf course, a further excavation was authorised by the Ancient Monuments Inspectorate, then of the Department of the Environment. The area immediately affected, containing a substantial part of the third courtyard house, was investigated by Ernest Greenfield, himself domiciled in St Mawgan. Photographs and a plan of the courtyard house, with an account of the work, are incorporated into this report, and the 1974 pottery and other finds are dealt with along with the material from the rest of the site. This account of the 1974 work is based upon Ernest Greenfield's field records, with the benefit of experience gained in work on the rest of the site; he agreed and approved the text, and his advice and help are gratefully acknowledged.

Since the Mawgan Porth site has proved to be not only a type-site for the bar-lug pottery culture of Scilly and Cornwall, but also of wider interest to the archaeology of the highland zone of Britain, and illustrative of a ceramic tradition also encountered in eastern England, the Channel Islands, and on the Continent, Mr Wailes, as sole owner of the land at the time of the earlier excavations, agreed that the material should be presented to the British Museum; his subsequent partner, John Lennon, has agreed to the inclusion of the 1974 finds with the rest.

A long period intervened between the fieldwork of the early 1950s and preliminary publication in 1956, and between these and the preparation of the present account. The standard of recording in the field has stood up well to this discontinuity of study and data loss has been minimal. For this, credit must go to Paul Ashbee and the site supervisors, and to Mary Pinsent who maintained the central finds register.

As with other state-financed major excavations, essentially rescue work, of the 1950s and 1960s, initial lack of provision for post-excavation work and pressure of other

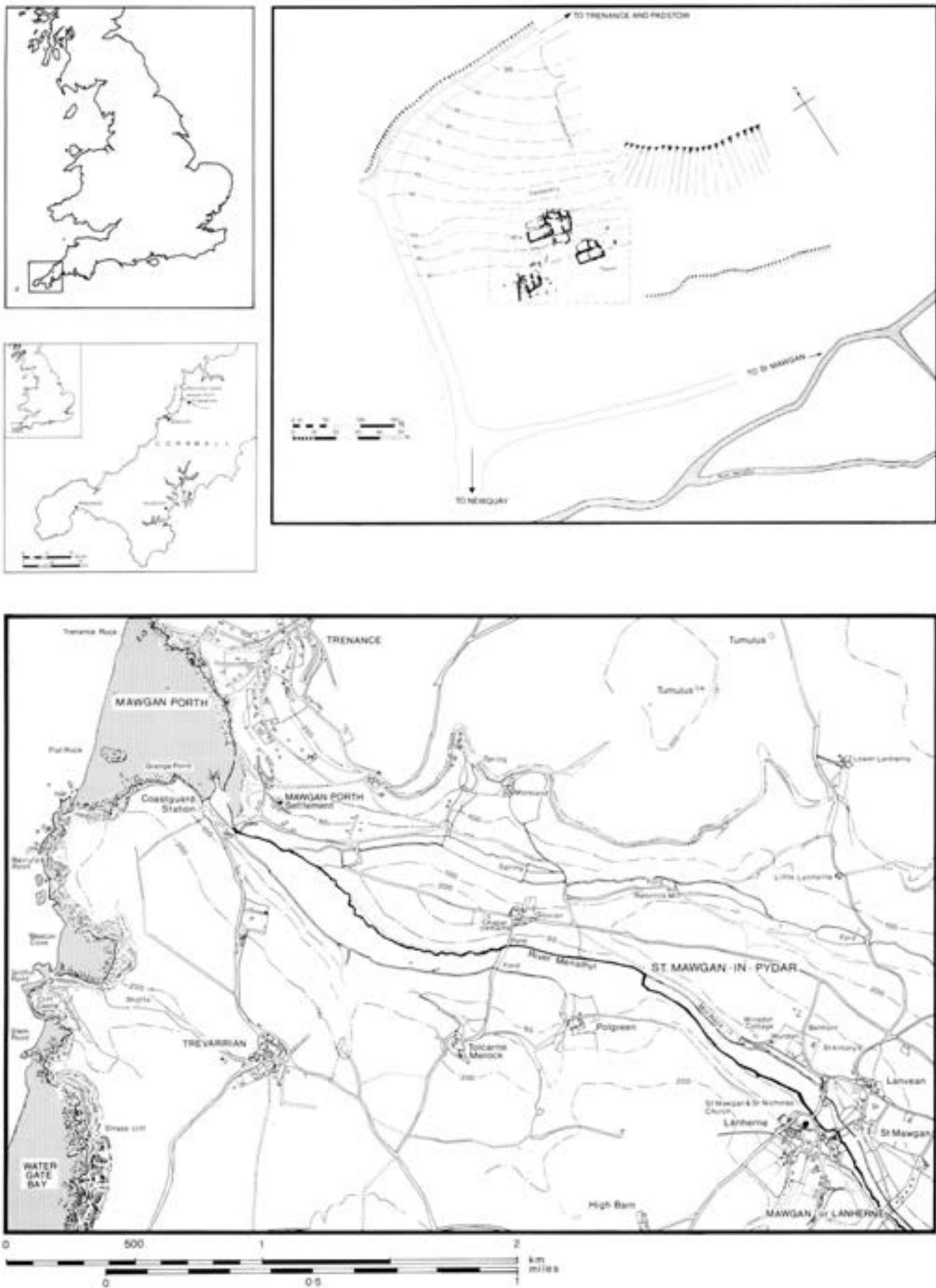


Fig 1a-d Location maps

responsibilities on authors and directors have led to long delays in publication. However, since the writer's retirement from the British Museum in 1977, the Department of the Environment and subsequently English Heritage have funded the post-excavation work and provided ample and generous space for it, first at South Ruislip and later at Hailes Abbey in Gloucestershire, where a large hut was specially fitted out for the work on the report.

In excavating and recording the structures, and in particular Courtyard House 1, an attempt was made, after removing the turf and blown sand layers, to record the collapsed remains as they lay. Rubble spreads were planned, or sketched, and photographed, and the fallen stones were subsequently piled up at the sides of trenches and again photographed. It was hoped by these somewhat laborious procedures to be able to get a clear idea of the manner and sequence in which the buildings had fallen into ruin and to demonstrate the lack of subsequent intrusion or interference; and also to be able to calculate with some accuracy, where the collapse could be seen to be undisturbed, the original height of the walls. We were able to draw clear conclusions as to what had gone into the building of the structures and to judge how completely the occupation levels below had been sealed.

[Modern excavation usually demands the provision of extra information and discussion of every conceivable element from the data recovered. As noted above, the recording of features and finds has enabled a reconstruction of the history of the site to be presented here, but there are doubtless parts of this account which some may perceive as deficient. For example, only a summary of the animal bone assemblage is given in Chapter 6, which is based on a published paper on Anglo-Saxon bone assemblages with Mawgan Porth used as one of the sites representative of the period. The bones are well documented in the archive, they are from recorded layers and features, and are held in the British Museum (Natural History) in London. They were recorded with a precision commendable for the time of the excavation and in line with the records made for the other finds. More detailed analysis and interpretation would have required different recovery and recording techniques at the outset; modern analysis would have posed questions of the bone assemblage which would not have been thought of at the time.

Equally, RB-M took the discussion of the pottery as far as he saw fit with parallels and discussion of dating, leaving it to others to take forward the analysis of local and continental trading links, which we would probably now see as having a place in a more general synthesis of the archaeology of the period.

We must also sound a cautionary note: the data recovered are appropriate for an excavation strategy of the 1950s and, however objectively recovered, are still subject to the bias of knowledge at that time, which must skew any modern analyses. RB-M implicitly recognised this in his account, when he pointed out that yet further excavation could answer some of the outstanding questions about the site. This historical account for the site of Mawgan Porth stands for others to question (with recourse to the archive if necessary) and to put forward new interpretations in the light of new evidence. RJT]

Prehistoric and Roman settlement

by Paul Ashbee

The Lanherne Valley, like other river and stream valleys on the North Cornish coast, was formed, essentially, by down-cutting of the fundamental rocks occasioned by one or more of the periods of Pleistocene extremely low sea-levels. Subsequent pauses and fluctuations stimulated the formation, in the valley, of various superficial deposits, a process which is continuing even today. For the most part, they appear to be alluvium, although the accounts of early discoveries point to the possibility of massive, perhaps localised, peats, while, in 1839, de la Beche observed traces of a submerged forest at Mawgan Porth (Johnson and David 1982, 96).

Most of the raw materials used at Mawgan Porth are from the immediate vicinity. Observations on the solid geology of the locality preface the descriptions of the stone artefacts from the houses and the discussion of their form and function (see Chapter 6 The finds: the stone industry). Similarly, the considerable deposits of blown sand, which mantle the northern flank of the valley immediately inland from the sea, covering the houses and the cemetery, are included in the narrative detailing this burial ground (see chapters 5 and 7).

Possibly even before the broad and beautiful Vale of Lanherne acquired, because of rising sea-levels, particularly during the past two millennia, its fertile alluvial accumulation, it had attracted human settlement. Indeed, in and about it, a remarkable pattern of continuity of occupation can be discerned and, were a detailed and protracted study undertaken, much pertaining to mechanisms and movement might emerge. St Mawgan-in-Pydar, the village and church some two miles up the Vale, from which Mawgan Porth takes its name, are the focal point of the parish. Happily, it has been the subject of a *Parish check-list of antiquities* (Sheppard 1978), reflecting a policy begun in the 1950s by the West Cornwall Field Club and continued, to this day, by the Cornwall Archaeological Society (Russell 1958-9; Johnson and Rose 1984, fig 1).

In general terms, the sequence begins with flint scatters, some coastal, and a flint axe (Truro Museum) and is followed by clusters of round barrows on the northern and north-eastern high land (ApSimon and Greenfield 1972, 303, 1, 2, map; NGRs are given in Sheppard 1978). The well-known Denzell handled pottery cup (Borlase 1872, 246; Patchett 1952, 47) is, however, from a barrow in St Ervan parish. Three standing stones are a feature of this area and are conceivably associated with the round barrows. During the later Bronze Age there was the establishment of the round at Trevisker, St Eval, which, like the barrows, was on the high ground north of the River Menalhyl (ApSimon and Greenfield 1972). Circular houses, a distinctive form of later Bronze Age pottery defined as the Trevisker style, and a pattern of occupation into the Iron Age and later, emerged from the carefully conducted excavations. A hoard, consisting of a rapier, palstave, saw fragment, and several socketed axes, some in a north-western French style, was found in 1813 near Lanherne House, deep in the alluvial mud of the Menalhyl (Hencken 1932, 88), complementing the



Fig 2 Aerial photograph showing the site in proximity to the beach

Trevisker occupation sequence. In the event, a larger house was erected at Trevisker and the initial round replaced by a more extensive enclosure in the Iron Age, the occupation of which may have continued until the second century AD. The substantial hillslope fort, Carloggas (Thriepland 1956), which stood above what is now the village of St Mawgan, may have been the abode of a minor chieftain and his followers. This had been progressively modified and contained substantial huts. Among the mass of metal, which included iron-work, bronze finger rings, and brooches, was a decorated shield mounting. Indeed, the area around St Mawgan was densely settled in the Iron Age, as is shown by the cliff-castles and other sites, all within about a six-mile (9.7km) radius (ApSimon and Greenfield 1972, 366).

As elsewhere in Cornwall, the native occupation of rounds and more substantial installations continued into Roman times, but there are few things that are specifically Roman. Nevertheless, there are some discoveries that can be taken into consideration. At Nanskeval (Taylor 1924, 38) some silver coins were found in a pot and in about 1829 deposited in Truro Museum, but, at the end of the nineteenth century, were not to be found there. Previously, in 1821, a 40lb (18.1kg) ingot of tin bearing a Roman stamp and worn inscription was dug up (Taylor 1924, 10, fig 11; Hencken 1932, 199; Fox 1973, 183), which, with other factors, might show that

Dumnonia was imperial territory and not merely an unannexed area.

Post-Roman times saw little disruption and the general life-patterns of an earlier age continued. Christianity came late, seemingly at about the end of the fifth century AD, and is manifest in the accumulative pattern of chapels, cemeteries, and settlements that has come down to us (Preston-Jones 1984, 167, fig 5). The occupation of Mawgan Porth is a special episode within that wider picture.

The Late Saxon period settlement

The settlement today lies no more than 60 yards (55m) from the sea at the highest tides. It is situated on the northern slope of the valley (The Vale of Lanherne) at the porth, facing south onto the floodplain of a small stream or river, the River Menalhyl, which passes under a bridge carrying the coast road and runs out into the sea some 50 yards (46m) south-west of the site (Figs 1 and 2). At low tide, the sea recedes for almost half a mile (805m), out beyond the shoulders of the bay, exposing a great expanse of sand.

The excavations of 1950 to 1952, 1954, and 1974 uncovered three distinct but similar groups of buildings, which are here called 'courtyard houses', all having the



Fig 4 Reconstruction painting of Courtyard House 1 (exterior) by Alan Sorrell

same basic characteristics (). Each had a long main room, one end of which was partitioned off to accommodate livestock. The remaining, larger area was living space, with hearth and box beds or storage places, defined by or built with stone slabs set in rock-cut slots, and wall cupboards. A door opens from the end of the inhabited part of the long room into a courtyard, the remaining sides of which are closed either by lesser rooms, which also open into the courtyard, or, in the

case of Courtyard House 2, by a wall (Fig 4). A second door opens onto the hillside from the side of the inhabited part of the long room. This second door is close to the byre area. Entrances to the courtyard from outside were not uncovered in the cases of Courtyard Houses 2 and 3, where the excavation was incomplete, but in Courtyard House 1, which was totally excavated, a narrow passage in the south-east corner of the courtyard between Rooms 6 and 7 led out to the east.

MAWGAN PORTH COURTYARD HOUSE 1

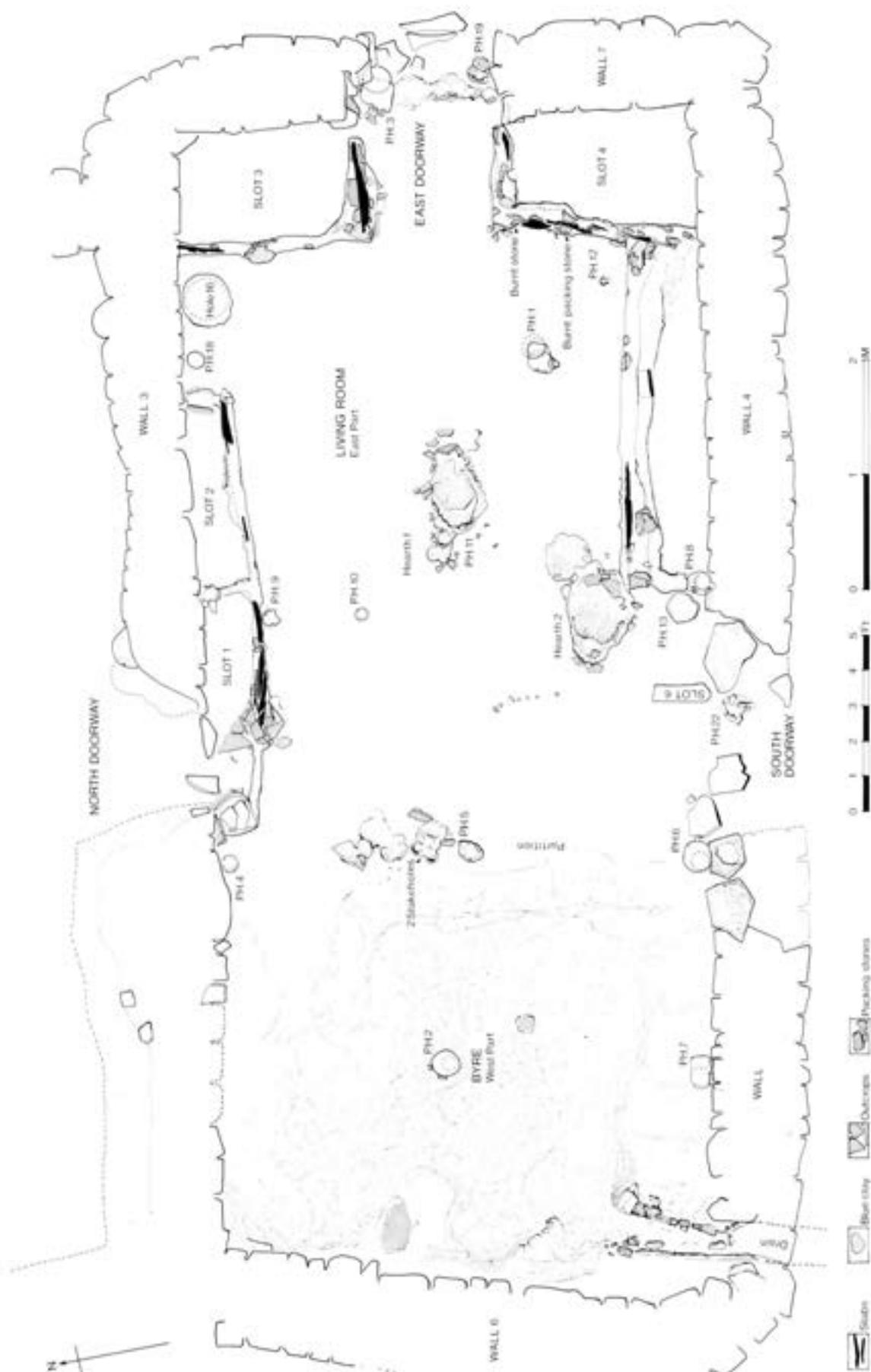


Fig. 5 Plan of Courtyard House 1

2 Courtyard House 1 and its area

by Robin J Taylor and Rupert Bruce-Mitford

General

These were the first structures exposed at the site and the most extensively excavated. This account deals separately with the individual rooms of the whole structure and with the associated courtyard. There were seven rooms, mainly lying along the contours of the hillslope, surrounding an open courtyard (Fig 3). Room 1 was the main room of the whole group of structures, with ancillary rooms (2–4) attached to it. Rooms 5 and 6 must have provided further living and working space, while Room 7, after brief use as a probable domestic structure, was ruinous and used for sheltering animals.

Room 1

Introduction

Room 1 of Courtyard House 1 was the most complicated and rewarding to excavate and elucidate because of its many internal features. The room may be studied from its general plan (Fig 5), from general photographs (Figs 6 and 7), and finally, embodying what we believe to be a correct interpretation of the features, a reconstruction of the interior of the room by the artist Alan Sorrell, well-known for his reconstruction drawings of archaeological sites and features (Fig 8). The internal features consisted of doorways, a drain, postholes, hearths, and slot features. These last are features defined by slots cut into the natural rock, which held, or

had held, vertically set slabs. Parts of Room 1 were revealed in the 1950 excavations, but its definition took place in 1951 and 1952.

General description

This is the largest of the rooms of the courtyard house, 33ft long × 14ft wide (10.1m long × 4.3m wide). It has three doorways, all c 3ft (0.9m) wide: the north doorway leads into Room 2, the east doorway leads straight out onto the courtyard, and the south doorway leads onto the lower slopes of the site.

The walls were built up using stone facing and a core of broken-up 'skillet' (a soft slate) and earth, as elsewhere on the site, and they average 2ft 6in (0.8m) thick, except for the dividing wall between Rooms 1 and 2 (Fig 5), which had no rear face and is up to 4ft (1.2m) thick. The west end wall has two faces, and a mound of occupation material, still present, had apparently been built up against it on the outside; this contrasts with the west end wall of Room 2, immediately to the north, which was found to have been backed into accumulated strata of occupation material and thus later than these deposits, belonging to a secondary phase of occupation. The whole structure had been altered and added to at different times, these later additions undoubtedly obliterating some of the earlier features.

Between the north and south doorways (Fig 5), on the line of postholes 4, 5, and 6, there was evidently an internal partition, and the floor of the west end of Room 1 was noticeably more uneven and lacked any of the internal features that characterised the east part of the room; with the drain going out through the south-west corner, this part can be interpreted as a cow byre.



Fig 6 Courtyard House 1: Room 1 under excavation (from above)



Fig 7 Courtyard House 1: Room 1 under excavation (oblique view)

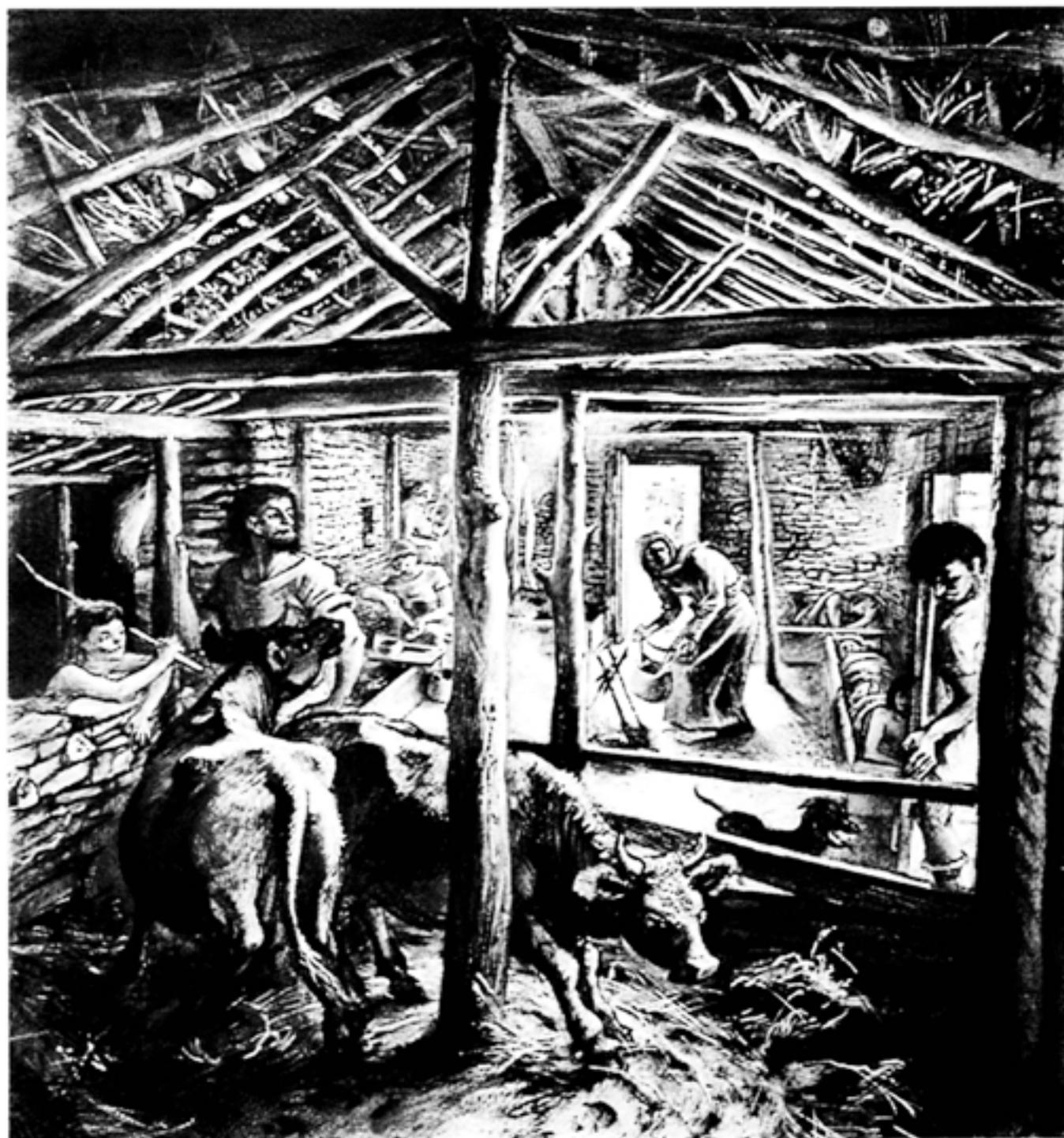


Fig 8 Reconstruction painting of Courtyard House 1, Room 1 (interior) by Alan Sorrell

'The edge of the scoured-out floor within the byre rose to the line of the partition, the sunken parts representing the limit of the area trodden by the animals, whose fat bodies prevented their feet from approaching the partition' (Bruce-Mitford 1956, 177).

Internal features

It is the number and variety of internal features that distinguish this room of the courtyard complex. Each type can be considered separately and then the whole pieced together.

Stakeholes (features with diameters of 2in (51mm) or less)

Two stakeholes were found between postholes 4 and 5; these were 4in (102mm) in diameter and 4in deep. Four small stakeholes, 1in and 2in (25mm and 51mm) in diameter, were also noted in the vicinity of hearth 2; these were interpreted as having held supports for cooking vessels. A further seven stakeholes in an irregular line were noted running north from near the west end of hearth 2; they may have served to hold a screen for the fire.

Postholes

There are at least 17 postholes (Fig 5) of varying dimensions within the room, some of two phases. The details can be summarised as follows:

Table 1 Postholes in Courtyard House 1, Room 1

posthole	diameter (in)	depth (in)	remarks
1	8 × 6	7	two phases
2	9	14	
3	15 × 11	10	
4	6 × 5	6	
5	8 × 6	5	
6	8	8	
7	7 × 6	6	two phases
8	9	9	5in diam at bottom
9	5	6	
10	3.5 × 4	10	2in diam at bottom
11	4	6	
12	3	8	
13	9.5 × 10	9	
16	16	c 8	
18	6	'shallow'	
19	8	4-6	
22	7	15	

Posthole 1 showed two phases, the first, oblique cut sealed by the occupation layer and thus probably immediately superseded by the second hole. Posthole 2 apparently contained remains of wood near the bottom of the hole; postholes 5 and 11 are also situated centrally in the room and these represent the roof supports. Posthole 5 is also on the line of the presumed partition, with postholes 4 and 6 marking either end of it. Posthole 11 was evidently superseded by hearth 1 because of the closeness of the fire to the position of the hole and because it had a filling of brown sandy earth and ash. Postholes 9, 10, and 12 are within the living area at the east end and may represent the position of supplementary roof supports or of some other ancillary features. Postholes 7, 8, 13, and 18 were close to the walls of the room and may have held posts for the wall and roof structure; the last three were also in close proximity to slot features and may have held some superstructure in connection with those. Posthole 7 was in the west end of the house against the south wall and appears to have had two phases, the post having been replaced at some stage; the replacement post was thought to have been burnt *in situ*, as the second hole was full of charcoal. Finally, postholes 3, 19, and 22 were found in the doorways of the room and most probably held doorposts; posthole 3 in the east doorway and 22 in the south doorway probably held posts slightly recessed into the wall.

Features

Hole 16, although numbered in the posthole sequence, was not a posthole. It had a large diameter in relation to its depth and was filled with charcoal, shells, bone, and burnt stones; there were no traces of burning in the hole itself, so the hole had been deliberately infilled and may have originally been intended for storage (Fig 9). The polygonal feature by the north doorway (Fig 5) was discovered during the 1950 season and proved unique. It contained burnt stones, like hole 16, but there were



Fig 9 Courtyard House 1: hole 16



Fig 10 Courtyard House 1: hearth 1

no traces of *in situ* burning; the hole appeared to be cut into the reserved ridge of the rock on top of which the north wall of the room was built. The relationship of this feature and the slot on the east side of the north doorway is uncertain.

Two definite hearths were found: hearth 1 lies fairly central in the main part of the room and was uncovered in the 1950 season, while hearth 2 is close to the south doorway by the end of another slot feature. Hearth 1 was filled with charcoal, soil, and pieces of pottery; it was c 2ft 6in long × 1ft 6in wide (0.8m long × 0.5m wide), and 8in (0.2m) deep. The rock around this irregular hollow was reddened and had dark material around it on the surface (Fig 10). Hearth 2 was also irregular in shape, 3ft long × 2ft wide (0.9m long × 0.6m wide), and c 13in (0.3m) deep; the hearth was infilled with occupation material and some burnt material and subsequently overlain by an occupation layer, so it was superseded during the use of this room, presumably by hearth 1. Four small stakeholes were found at the east end of the hearth, as noted above (Fig 11), and are probably associated with cooking over it. An irregular line of seven stakeholes ran northwards from the west end of the



Fig 11 Courtyard House 1: hearth 2 and four stakeholes at its east end

hearth; these are unlikely to have been directly associated with cooking because of their distance from it, but could have been intended to support a fire screen, as the hearth is close to the south doorway.

Were the three doorways in use throughout the occupation of the room? The north door would appear to have been partly blocked by slot 1, and there seem to have been several phases at the south and east doorways. Three layers of infilling were excavated from the east doorway, but these were of the nature of fallen rubble and wall material post-dating the abandonment of the site; the two postholes either side of the doorway have already been remarked (3 and 19). Posthole 3, on the north side of the doorway, was probably of two phases and was probably used in conjunction with posthole 19 in the first phase. In the second phase, posthole 3 was recut and used in conjunction with a slot across the doorway, formed to take a sill, and this was observed to be the situation at the time of the building's collapse. A fall in level between the room and the courtyard outside the east doorway was noted. The north doorway gave access to Rooms 2, 3, and 4, but some of the features within Room 1 run across the opening. Room 2 was a secondary development: the original plan included only Rooms 3 and 4, with a doorway blocked north of slot 2. Slot 2 was therefore secondary. The creation of Room 2 involved the opening of the north doorway and the abandonment of the west end of slot 1 and the polygonal feature.

Rubble falls and later disturbance had obliterated the outlines of the south doorway, but the general structure could be discerned with occupation material running out onto the ground surface outside the house. The posthole for the doorpost (22) to the east of the doorway has been described already and was probably recessed into the side of the door opening; it was filled with small rubble, bone, and shell representing fallen wall core material reaching the hole after the decay of the post and the collapse of the walls. Just inside the doorway to the east



Fig 12 Courtyard House 1, Room 1: cow byre and drain

was a small slot feature (6), perhaps part of the possible fire screen marked by the line of stakeholes to the north of this slot. Another posthole (23) was found to the south, outside the south doorway, but its relationship, if any, to the south doorway is unclear.

The west end of Room 1 was interpreted as a cow byre, because of its rough floor, seemingly churned up by the feet of animals turning in the narrow space (Fig 5), and because of a lack of indications of human use. A drain was discovered passing through the south-west corner of the room, under the wall. It was filled with dark brown, sandy earth with some charcoal; the feature was 4in (0.1m) deep and roughly cut into the natural surface, increasing to 7in (0.2m) outside the wall and 10in (0.25m) wide where it passed through the wall. Inside Room 1, the channel ran northwards for c 4ft (1.2m) into another depression in the floor, which was lower than the channel and was probably an unintended sump formed by the presence of the animals in this part of the building (Figs 8 and 12).

Within the east end of the building, around the walls, were a series of slots designed to hold upright slabs, some of which remained wholly or partly in place and which formed a variety of box-like features of varying width, five being distinguished. The small slot 6 inside the south doorway has been mentioned and can be dealt with first. This was not part of a slot feature; it was 1ft 6.5in long \times 4–5.5in wide (0.5m long \times 102–140mm wide), and 9in (0.2m) deep, filled with fragments of shillet in brown sandy earth, possibly the bottom of a vertical slab broken off and crushed in position. It was sealed by the latest occupation layer within the room and thus was probably contemporary with the adjacent hearth 2, which was also superseded during the occupation of the structure.

The other slots were constructed in a similar fashion, i.e. a narrow trench packed with material and holding upright slabs in position, but these upright slabs defined and enclosed rectangular areas against the walls.

The first of these was discovered during the 1950 excavations, slot 1, and was found to contain, within the defined area, mussel shells, bone, and dark material, resting on a packed floor of shillet; it was interpreted as a 'mussel tank' because some of the mussel shells found within the feature were articulated and there were traces of clay packing or plugging in the slots, suggesting an attempt to make the slot waterproof. There was no trace of any lid. The continuation of this slot feature across the north doorway has been discussed above; slot 2 was continuous with slot 1, but divided from it by another vertical slab. Some slabs only remained as stumps within the slot, but were most probably broken off during the collapse of the walls, if not deliberately removed. The arrangement of this slot feature can be most clearly seen in the section of the east face of trench A (), and in photographs of the area (Fig 14). A bone tool shaped at one end and interpreted as a mussel scoop (for extracting mussels from their shells) was found in the bottom of slot 1 (Fig 89: 1). The basic average dimensions of slot features were:

Table 2 Slot features in Courtyard House 1, Room 1

feature	slot width	slot depth	feature width	feature length
1	3in	6in	1ft 6in	6ft
2	3in	4in	1ft 4in	5ft
3	4in	3ft	4ft 9in	
4	5in	3ft 3in	5ft 3in	
5	4/7in	5/8in	2ft 3in/1ft 3 in	9ft 4in

Thus, we have recorded the width and depth of the actual slot holding the vertical slabs, and then the approximate width and length of the area enclosed by those slabs. The full length of slot 1 across the doorway is given. The slots, or trenches holding the slabs, are irregular in width and depth, sometimes containing a great deal of packing material. In the case of slot 5, measurements are given for the outer/inner slots.

In the north-east corner of the room, running parallel to the wall to the east doorway, is the wider area enclosed by slot 3. The slot filling here contained charcoal – large quantities at the north end of the slot – suggesting some sort of burnt wooden superstructure, and also mussel shells and dark sandy material; the tops of the stumps of the vertical slabs in the south end of the slot were noticed to be rounded and worn, which suggests that occupation continued after disuse of the slot. The deposit within the area bounded by the slot was found to be very hard packed, dark earthy material with mussel shells, charcoal, and some red and yellow clay, apparently burnt. The burnt area, c 3ft long × 1ft 6in wide (0.9m long × 0.5m wide), seemed to be in the middle of the feature.

A wider area was enclosed by slot 4 on the south side of the east doorway. Here, the enclosed area also contained red and yellow clay on a layer of make-up material; over this layer had lain a layer of brown sandy earth, probably representing a fall of turf from the roof. Blue clay packing was noted in the slot filling, as in other slot features, and again could have been intended to seal the area within the slot so that it could hold water for mussel storage or some other purpose, but in this case it



Fig 14 Courtyard House 1, Room 1: slot feature

seems more likely that it was just used as a packing material to fix the upright slabs.

Abutting slot 4 and running parallel to the south wall was slot 5; this enclosed a long and narrow area, and ran right up to hearth 2. This slot had two phases, as the broken tops of shillet slabs were noted running on a different line within the line indicated by the vertical slab. The slot itself was found to contain reddish-brown sandy earth with shillet fragments, charcoal flecks, and a small sherd; the outer slot was found to have a more sandy filling dug into the packing of the inner slot. The make-up within the enclosed area was found to seal the slot filling. The second outer slot cut the edge of hearth 2 and superseded it, as the slot feature was widened and enlarged when the hearth was abandoned; the first inner slot was probably contemporary with the use of the hearth. Two polished stone artefacts (Figs 102 and 103: stone cat nos A9 and A11) were found in the earlier inner slot filling, and a perforated stone was found in the make-up material enclosed within the slot feature.

These slot features were obviously an integral part of the structure and occupation of this room; such features recur within other buildings on the site, and can be regarded as simple 'furniture'. Slot features 1 and 2 are interpreted as mussel tanks or seats, or could have been both with wooden lids on them, while 3 and 4 may have been beds and 5 another tank or narrow bed; any of the features could have been used for a variety of storage purposes. They are shown as beds in the Sorrell reconstruction drawing of this interior (Fig 8). They continued in use in one form or another throughout the occupation of this room.

Artefacts

Various artefacts and other materials were recovered during the excavation of Room 1, including pottery, bone, bone objects, stone objects, and pieces of iron.

Interestingly, the distribution of pottery shows that relatively little pottery was recovered from within the structure, while a fair amount was recovered from

adjacent areas outside. This could suggest that the house was regularly swept clean of domestic refuse. Nevertheless, there were several groups of sherds on the occupation layer, suggesting whole pots broken *in situ*; one group was described on excavation as being broken and then trampled into the occupation surface, immediately against slot 1 (cat no 38). Another group of sherds came from the deposits within the slot feature 2 (cat nos 157 and 166); and more from slot 3 (cat nos 31, 70, and 75); and from the filling of the slots themselves, as three sherds from 5, which also had a sherd in the deposit within the slot area. As was common on the rest of the site, fair quantities of sherds were also recovered from the rubble layers overlying occupation, showing that there was earlier occupation material incorporated into the walls and so, after wall collapse, found lying inside the rooms above the habitation layer. The group of sherds from outside the south doorway is also of interest, as the sherds are recorded as deriving from an occupation layer: this could represent earlier activity here, but seems most likely to represent material cleared from the house, particularly as this area showed traces of a path and was probably the main access to this complex of buildings.

The bone mussel scoop has already been noted in the discussion of the fillings within the slot features. Bones were also recovered from the excavation of Room 1, but not in any great quantities; fragments were quite often associated with the filling of features such as the slots, hearths, and postholes.

Stone objects have also been remarked when discussing the slot fillings: four implements and three perforated stones came from within Room 1 (stone cat nos A5, A9, A10, and A11; B(i) 6–8). All of these objects, apart from A5 from within slot 1, were recovered from contexts that indicated the stones had been used to infill disused features, and thus must have been part of the domestic refuse lying around at that time.

Four small pieces of iron were recovered from Room 1: one each were associated with slots 3 and 4, and another two pieces with the occupation layer overlying hearth 2; these were tentatively identified by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory (Wilthew 1986) as a knife blade, iron fragments, fragment of iron sheet, and an unidentifiable fragment, respectively. Thus, these probably represent the remains of objects in everyday use within the building. Various other mineral samples were commented on by the Laboratory, but do not suggest any other significant activities within Room 1.

External features

Various features external to Room 1 have been mentioned in passing and are separately summarised elsewhere: the path and the area of stakeholes to the south of Room 1, the access to the courtyard on the east, and the possible midden or mound of earlier occupation material at the west end of the building. All these features are of interest because they relate to the occupation of the room and its ancillary structures and to the unity of the structures as a courtyard complex. The stakeholes may have helped to define the limits of a path approaching Room 1 and possibly indicate the direction from which animals were brought to the byre at the west end for overwintering. The courtyard formed the core of this group of structures and provided a link between Room

1 and the other rooms to the east, which may have been subsidiary living accommodation, as well as ancillary structures. The mound of occupation material at the west of Room 1 appears to have accumulated during initial occupation of that room, but was dug into to provide the subsidiary Room 2 at the back of Room 1; similar accumulations of domestic refuse occurred elsewhere on the site, sometimes in association with earlier fragmentary remains of other buildings, attesting a long period of occupation on the site, although not culturally differentiated by the material remains. These earlier remains were not systematically investigated during the excavation and their interpretation can only remain tentative.

Conclusion

A description of the main room of the courtyard complex has been attempted with its varied features; many facets have remained elusive. Nevertheless, it has been possible to describe the internal arrangement of this room with slot features forming furniture, postholes, hearths, and integral cow byre; its connection with other rooms and external features has been indicated; a summary of the finds and artefacts recovered has been given; occupation seems to have continued over a long period of time.

Rooms 2–4

Introduction

Three ancillary rooms were located uphill to the north of the main room (Room 1) of the courtyard house (Fig 3): Room 4 is a small building, 8ft long × 3ft wide (2.4m long × 0.9m wide), entered from a larger structure (divided into two rooms, 2 and 3), which in turn was entered from Room 1. Rooms 2 and 3 together are 28ft (8.5m) long: Room 2 = 19ft (5.8m) and Room 3 = 9ft (2.7m). The width of the structure at the Room 2 end was c 9ft and at the Room 3 end was 8ft (2.4m). The pre-excavation trial trenches, which first located the structures on the site, were dug in this area and consequently some evidence within these buildings was lost as the context was not adequately seen or understood. Nevertheless, many details of interest are recorded: a 'cupboard' within Room 4, the triangular 'window' in Room 3, and the coin found in Room 4. Many early problems of interpretation were resolved during the 1952 season when baulks were removed and the area of excavation opened up.

Wall structures

To the north and west, the outer walls were backed into the slope of the hillside, and thus, below ground level at least, were only faced with stone on the inside; this was tested by excavation behind the north wall of Room 4. The walls survived to a height of c 3ft (0.9m). The north external wall of Room 2 was raised up on a shelf of natural rock, so that the floor of the room was lower than the base of the wall. The wall dividing Rooms 3 and 4 was inserted after the other walls were built and was butted against the east wall; it was 1ft 6in (0.5m) thick. Little trace of a dividing wall between Rooms 2 and 3 survived, apart from a line of stones outcropping c 1ft

COURTYARD HOUSE 1

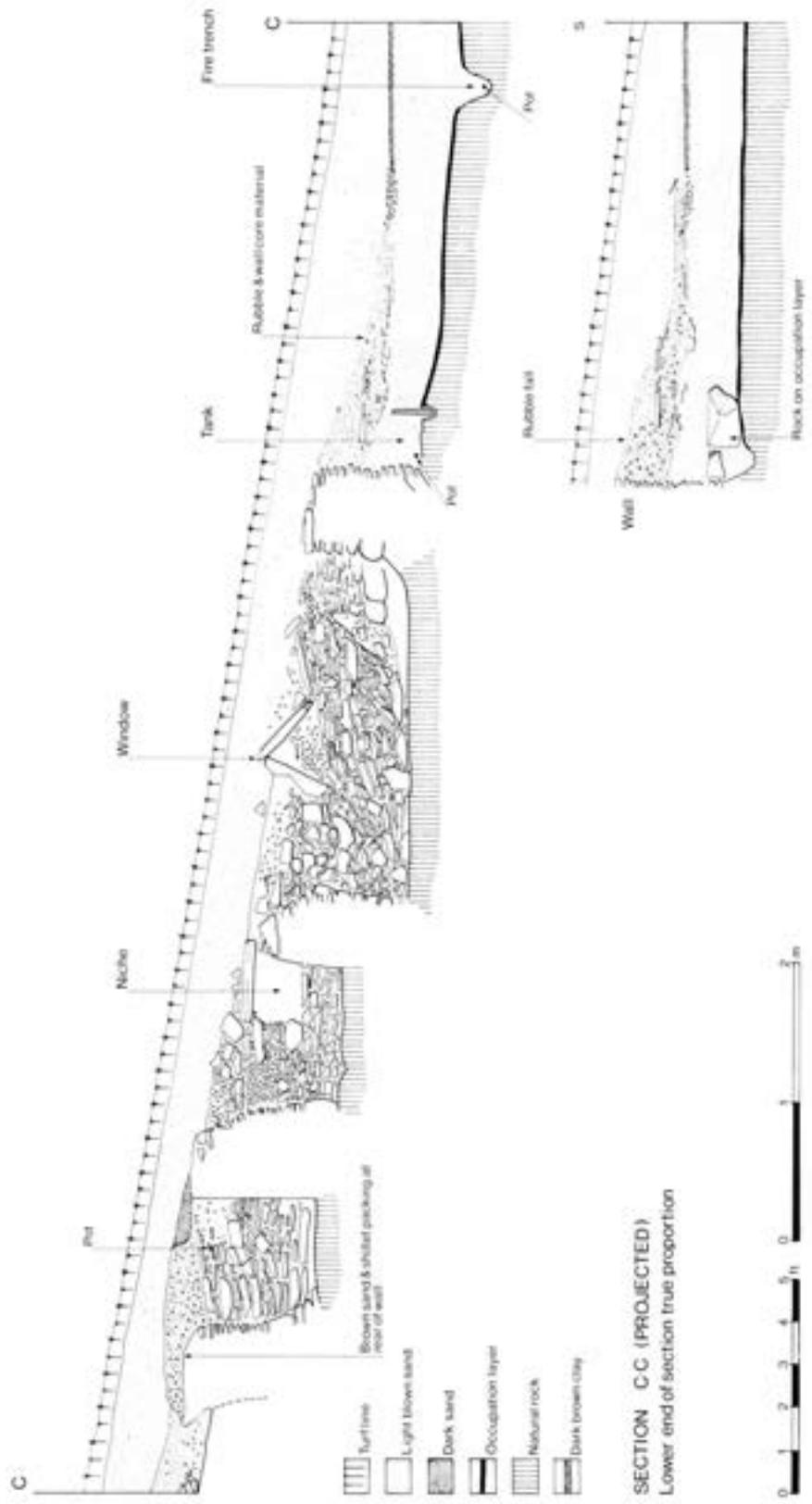


Fig 15 Courtyard House 1: section C-C



Fig 16 Courtyard House 1, Room 3: triangular window



Fig 17 Courtyard House 1, Room 5: masonry and shillet plaster construction

6in (0.5m) wide, as marked on the plan (Fig 3), continuing the line of the west wall of Room 4.

Features

A niche or recess in the east wall was discovered early in the excavation of Room 4: this was cleaned out and found to have built side and rear walls with slabs for roof and floor; a vertebra was found in the loose sand filling of the hole. The dimensions of this aperture are: 1ft 2in high \times 1ft 6in deep (0.4m high \times 0.5m deep), and 1ft 6in (0.5m) wide. The wall features of Rooms 3 and 4 can be seen in the section of the trench crossing this area (Fig 15 (above)).

The other wall aperture can be seen in Room 3: the triangular window in the east wall (Fig 16). This did not seem to have had a sill, but the sloping sides were made

with two slabs touching at the apex; the opening was filled with sand and some rubble. This form of window had been observed in more recent local buildings. The window was 2ft (0.6m) across the base, and 1ft 4in (0.4m) to the apex. As the window was at the very top levels of the upstanding wall remnants, it is not known exactly how it fitted in with the wall and roof of this structure.

The level of the floor in Room 4 in its final form was much higher than that of Room 3: the floor level would seem to have been made up at some point during the occupation of the structure. A thinner layer of makeup, up to 4in (102mm) thick, was found over the rough floor surface in Room 3, but this was probably to level-up the floor for the occupation of this room. A layer of sand with some traces of occupation, 2in (51mm) deep, is recorded as lying on the rubble makeup in Room 4; this rubble layer was quite thick and contained a layer of dark material, possibly the remains of turf. Under the infill was another layer of occupation material, on a level with that in Room 3. These layers can be seen in section (Figs 13 and 15). No differences in artefactual material recovered were noted and it is therefore probable that these two phases of occupation occurred within a short timespan and were fairly continuous. The measurements given for the position of the coin recovered by Willmot in 1949 place this on the second, later occupation layer under the rubble fall from the internal wall between Rooms 3 and 4. This is further discussed with the dating of the site (see Chapter 7).

Six postholes are recorded within this area: five in Room 2, and one at the junction between Rooms 2 and 3 and adjacent to the doorway into Room 4 (Fig 3). These were numbered as part of the sequence of postholes in Room 1. Details and measurements are as follows:

Table 3 Postholes in Courtyard House 1, Rooms 2 and 3

posthole	diameter (in)	depth (in)
14	4 \times 5	6
15	6 \times 9	12
17	4	8
20	5 \times 6.5	7
21	4.5 \times 6	12
24	4	2-6.5

Posthole 24 showed to a greater depth against the step in the natural bedrock by the blocked door: it most probably held a doorpost. Postholes 14, 15, 17, and 21 formed a slightly irregular line running off-centre in Room 2 up to the west end wall – 21 was hard against the bottom of the wall – and may represent rough roof supports. Posthole 20 was hard against the step in the natural bedrock for the north wall of Room 2 and may have served to hold a post to reinforce that wall face.

Other details

Further information can be derived from the distribution of artefacts within these rooms. The position of the coin within Room 4 has already been described.

The horizontal distribution of pottery shows that most sherds occur outside these rooms: few sherds were found in Room 2, a small number in Rooms 3 and 4, but most were found in the area to the north of these structures, that is outside and predating the courtyard house. Many are from rubble layers and could represent early material incorporated into walls, or some are unstratified from the earlier trial trenches. Of interest, however, are sherds from lower layers in Room 4: cat no 99 came from the layer of makeup material overlying primary occupation in that room; no 183 came from rubble layers associated with the internal wall between 3 and 4. Also of interest are sherds from the ramp of makeup material behind the north wall of Room 4: 71, 98, 163, and 167; these probably represent residual occupation material used in the infilling of the space created by the building of the north wall into the hillslope, which must have occurred after the site had been occupied for some time. The occurrence of sherds in layers beyond the main area of occupation and structures (and excavation) is noted when dealing with other rooms at the north end of the site, and there seems to have been a general layer of occupation rubbish around the whole site. The buildings were thus built into the strata of earlier occupation material.

Some bone fragments are recorded from layers in these rooms, including some from the floor makeup of Room 4, but there do not seem to be large concentrations of such material. Three stone objects are recorded from the area of Room 2 (stone cat nos B(ii) 4 and 14) associated with rubble from the north wall of the room, and (stone cat no B(iii) 1) associated with rubble from the south wall and doorway of Room 2, and all three apparently reused as building stones, although as perforated slabs they were probably originally intended to be thatch weights, or were actually thatch weights from an earlier building.

Samples of coherent soil material were collected during the excavation of rubble layers overlying the floors of Rooms 3 and 4, and probably represent roofing material (turf) falling into the building with the collapse of the structure. Charcoal was also noted and recovered from rubble slides in this area.

Conclusion

Much information about the nature of these three rooms was recovered. They seem to have served as small ancillary structures to the main room, Room 1, of the courtyard house. There are no clear traces of domestic occupation apart from the dark occupation layer on the floor of each room. Room 4 had occupation at a higher level, the floor having been raised over the earlier occupation of Room 3 before subdivision. The niche in Room 4 and the window in Room 3 are features of interest. The reconstruction painting by Sorrell (Fig 8) shows a low wall separating Rooms 1 and 2 at the cow byre end. The reason for this is the unifacial nature of the wall, faced only on the south or byre side, and so incapable of standing free to any great height; and the backing material to the stone face was of the shape suggested in the reconstruction. Room 2 may have been for the storage of animal feedstuffs. Artefactual evidence from these rooms was rather sparse and was not suggestive of other uses.

Room 5

Introduction

This building lies to the north of the courtyard, running along the slope, and was entered through a doorway in the middle of its south wall. The south-west corner angle was uncovered in the 1950 excavation, with the rest of the structure being further defined in 1951, but it was not fully uncovered until the 1952 season. There are internal features of the kind usual to this site: a box bed, a hearth, and a number of postholes; there was also a seat set into the south wall (Fig 3). The room superseded earlier building features, where the room was backed into the hill.

Wall structures

The walls enclose an irregular shaped room, roughly 16ft long \times 7ft wide (4.9m long \times 2.1m wide). The walls themselves are of the usual stone facing over a rubble and clay core construction, with internal and external faces, except uphill, where they are backed into the hillslope as revetments and thus needed no external face; they are 2–2ft 6in (0.6–0.8m) thick, with the east end wall being 4ft (1.2m) thick where it abutted onto an earlier building. The facing of these walls was often finely finished, and there were traces of a rendering on some surfaces (Figs 17 and 18 (above)). The doorway was 3ft (0.9m) wide, but was ill-defined with no definite facings being recorded. There was a shallow step, but no sill of wood or stone, but two small postholes were found, one on each side of the door (Fig 3), which could have held pegs to retain a timber sill.

The walls must have supported some kind of roof, probably of branches with supplementary support from upright timber posts, as in the reconstruction of Room 1 (Fig 8). There are few traces of this roof structure, but several clearly defined patches of earthy material were found within this room, which were interpreted as turves, and various pieces of perforated stone may have been used as thatch weights (stone finds, Group B2). While removing a sand layer from the surface of the occupation layer in the west end of the building, three turves were found lying on the occupation layer, one of which was recorded as 6in \times 9in (152mm \times 229mm). Thus, some of the roof fell inwards soon after the room was abandoned, then sand accumulated over this to be followed by the falling rubble from the walls, and finally a blanket of sand, which covered the whole site (Fig 3). More turf was found in the courtyard and also in Courtyard House 2.

Internal features

A slot feature, hearth, postholes, seat, and an artificial hole in the wall are recorded inside this room; an occupation layer was also apparent.

The occupation layer is recorded as very thin in this room and contained few artefacts. It was apparently thicker, up to 3–4in (76–101mm) deep, closer to the walls, but was also compacted. Some of the features within the room were only apparent after this layer had been scraped. The tops of some of the posthole fillings also contained the occupation layer, so it would seem that, as elsewhere on the site, there were internal changes



Fig 19 Courtyard House 1, Room 5: 'seat' feature and postholes

and occupation continued after the abandonment of certain features. A 'squatter's refuse' of bone, shells, and pottery was found just outside the doorway in a layer of blown sand in the courtyard, where there is a 'trail' of such material. A group of sherd fragments are also recorded trampled into the occupation layer in the doorway. Also in the doorway, a piece of decorated bone was found in the occupation. A cockspur came from the east end of the room. The thinness of the occupation layer in the room and the material in the courtyard would suggest that the room had been swept out through the doorway and that the rubbish was left outside the building.

A number of postholes are recorded from this room (Fig 3). Their basic details and dimensions were:

Table 4 Postholes in Courtyard House 1, Room 5

posthole	diameter (in)	depth (in)	coordinates
1	9	3	65°8'E 7°5'S
2	5	11.25	68°5'E 11°3'S
3	5	?	66°7'E 12°S
4	6	7	61°3'E 5°9'S
5	6	4	60°1'E 12°1'S
6	6	7	60°9'E 12°6'S
7	6	9	63°3'E 9°4'S
8	1	4	58°E 10°S
9	1	7	65°E 15°S
10	0.5	2.25	62°E 14°6'S

As can be seen, they range in size from stakehole to posthole; posthole 1 was more of a shallow, irregular hollow within the area bounded by the slot, which superseded the posthole during the occupation of the structure. Little detail is recorded from the excavation of postholes 2 and 3, but they were placed in front of the seat feature (Fig 19), and may have been part of some structure in that area. Posthole 4 is more unusual: it is set hard against the north wall, and on excavation appeared to be a recut posthole at the end of an oblique



Fig 20 Courtyard House 1, Room 5: hearth

slot. It was interpreted as a feature from an earlier structure, on a slightly different alignment, which was cut away when making the floor for this room and the old features filled in. Postholes 5 and 6 appeared within a shallow depression to the west of the doorway; the depression had been filled with a loose layer of sandy earth, which may have been overlain by the occupation layer. Posthole 7 lies fairly centrally within the room, opposite the doorway, where it could have held a roof-supporting post; however, excavation showed it to have been infilled, partly with occupation material and partly with burnt material from the adjacent hearth. Within the filling of posthole 7 a stone object was found, a possible implement (Fig 102: stone cat no A8). The ash of the hearth was quite thin and overlay some occupation material, so it had only been used for a short while during the use of the building (Fig 20). Posthole 8 was discovered after the removal of a patch of yellow clay laid on a layer of loose material, probably intended to fill a local depression in the floor (Fig 21). Thus, the use of this stakehole had been superseded during the use of the room. Postholes 9 and 10 were on opposite sides of the doorway on the slight step and were interpreted as the pegholes from a timber sill.

The slot feature was uncovered in 1951, when it was recorded as 3in (76mm) wide and c 2in (51mm) deep; further excavation in 1952 showed it to have an irregular outline with packing stones along its edges, but no uprights, which were presumably removed after occupation had ceased (Fig 22), since sand is also recorded from the slot filling. The area enclosed is c 6ft long x 3ft 6in wide (1.8m long x 1.1m wide).

A curious 'cubby hole' feature is recorded within the south-east corner angle of the room. Not much detail is given for this in the notebooks, but the rough dimensions given show it to be a sizeable opening or hollow space within the thick south-east wall angle. A stone object was recovered from its filling (stone cat no B(i) 4) with mussel and limpet shells. The perforated slate may have been a net weight, because of its dimensions and its recovery in association with shells from this feature, which may thus

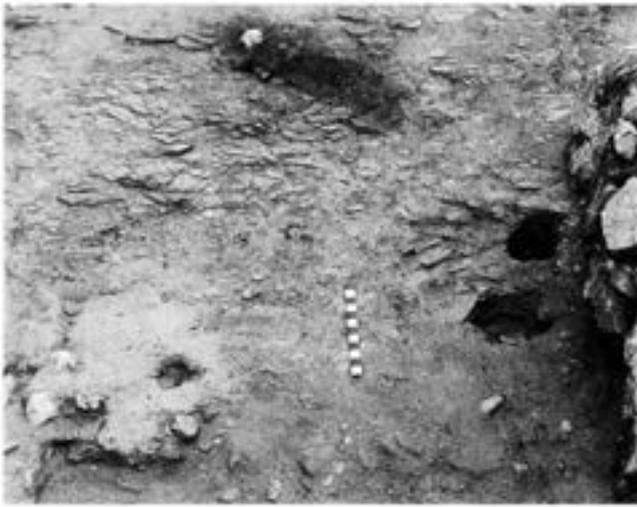


Fig 21 Courtyard House 1, Room 5: yellow clay patch



Fig 22 Courtyard House 1, Room 5: slot feature



Fig 23 Courtyard House 1, Room 5: panoramic view

have been a store as occurs elsewhere on the site. It is seen in photographs (Fig 19), although these do not show how the opening could be reached from within the room. Adjacent to this is the seat feature, recessed in the south wall, which is marked by a large upright slab at its eastern end next to the niche. A good panoramic view of all the features of this room can be seen in Figure 23.

Earlier structures

Traces of possible earlier structures are recorded in the exterior angle between Rooms 5 and 6. Also to the north of Room 5, against the edge of the excavation area, a straight length of stones and clay is recorded, representing wall footings, subsequently robbed, aligned along a step cut back into the natural bedrock. Observa-

tions have already been made about the existence of possibly earlier postholes within Room 5. Much occupation material occurs within the recorded rubble falls from its walls, which overlay the floor of this building, indicating the inclusion of such earlier material within the wall structures of Room 5. Occupation material and other infill were recorded behind the back wall of Room 5. As elsewhere on the site, we have a glimpse of other evidence, which there was not time to explore.

Conclusions

This was an ancillary structure in use at the same time as the rest of the complex, with hearth, slot feature, and other traces of occupation. Some modifications seem to have occurred within the building during its use, and it

also seems to have superseded earlier occupation, within ill-defined and no doubt robbed structures, further uphill. Actual occupation material in the room was scanty, but the room was most probably swept clean and used as an ancillary room for sleeping, with some domestic activity.

Room 6

Introduction

This room runs lengthwise downhill with a single doorway on the west side into the courtyard. There were three slot features and a hearth inside (Fig 3). This seems to be a single-phase structure, but there are indications of earlier buildings to the east and north. The courtyard was entered through the gap between the south wall of this room and the north wall of Room 7.

Wall structures

The walls of this building survived well, consisting of faced walling, with a small rubble and mud core, along all sides of the building, except for the outer side on the east, which was not faced. The walls stood to a height of c 2ft 6in (0.8m) and defined a rectangular building, 18ft long x 10ft wide (5.5m long x 3m wide) internally. The walls were c 2ft 6in (0.8m) thick.

Doorway

Midway along the west wall of the room a doorway, 3ft (0.9m) wide, opens onto the courtyard. Several horizontally placed stones in the doorway suggested a doorstep between room and courtyard (Fig 24), but the occupation layer is recorded as tailing into the courtyard surface and the step may have been loose rubble. Two postholes (1 and 2) adjoined each other at the inside of the doorway: each c 3in (76mm) across and abutting the end of the wall; and each c 1ft (0.3m) deep. Posthole 2 would seem to have been a recut of 1: a doorpost may have been driven in here.

Internal features

There were three slot features in the northern half of the room, a hearth, and an occupation layer overlying a layer of floor makeup material. These features were not accurately planned onto the main site plan at the time of excavation, but have been added since and are here described on the evidence from the site notebooks, sections, and photographs.

The hearth was noted at an early stage of the excavation of this area, but was partly covered by a baulk and not fully exposed until the 1952 season. It occurs fairly centrally within the room, close to the door and the slot features. The main hearth, 1ft 5in x 1ft 6in (0.4m x 0.5m) and 4in (102mm) maximum depth, was concentrated on the northern edge of a larger area of soft, burnt material; this would seem to suggest use for a length of time, with a spread of ash. This hearth existed throughout the use of the building, because the occupation layer is recorded as running into it, but not over it, and it and the hearth were both then sealed by a thin



Fig 24 Doorway into Courtyard House 1, Room 6

layer of blown sand, below the rubble fall from the walls. A small sherd and much charcoal came from the hearth.

The slot features were initially defined in the north-west corner and along the east side of the building – slots 1 and 2 – but a third was later found to continue the line of 1 and fill the space between 1 and 2. Slot 1 is of the more usual dimensions of these features for the site, but slot 2 is long and narrow. We cannot be certain of the functions served by these features, but, if interpreted as furniture, then slot 1 was a bed, with a smaller bed area adjacent in slot 3, and slot 2 was a bench or storage place. Measurements in arc as follows:

Table 5 Slot features in Courtyard House 1, Room 6

feature	width	length	feature width	feature depth
1	3ft 8in	6ft 6in	1ft 2in	1ft
2	1ft 5in	8ft 6in	4in	7in
3	3ft	4ft 6in	3in	?

The slots are usually constructed by a narrow trench with flat stones set on edge and jammed in position in the trench, but these slots contained earth, decayed shillet, clay, and charcoal without any upright slabs. It must be supposed that the uprights had been removed during the time of occupation and the slots backfilled. The occupation layer is noted as sealing the filling of slot 1 in places. Pieces of iron were also found on the edge of and in the filling of slot 1, but it was not possible to identify the nature of these objects (Ancient Monuments Laboratory report no 4874); haematite, which may have been used as a pigment, was also found in slot 1. The area bounded by the slots, ie the so-called bed and bench features, was slightly higher than the adjacent occupation surface and it is difficult to determine if this is because occupation eroded the floor or because deposits built up inside the slot areas. A brown earth layer was noted as filling slot 2 and then spreading out from its open southern end and mingling with the floor deposits, but it also appeared to run under the east wall.

An occupation layer is recorded for this room, which overlay a hard-packed layer of reddish clay, mixed with rubble and mussel shells. Thus, the floor seems to have

been levelled with material, including some occupation refuse, perhaps only in a central depression of the room, and then deposits accumulated on that surface during occupation, including the hearth material. Very few sherds of pottery came from the occupation level; many more came from levels of rubble infill over the area of slot 1. A bone was found in the occupation layer and another one in the floor makeup, but the majority came from the rubble layers.

Courtyard entrance

The courtyard was reached through a narrow passage-way to the south of this room, between the south wall of Room 6 and the north wall of Room 7: this was 2ft (0.6m) wide at the most and 7ft (2.1m) long (where the walls of Rooms 6 and 7 are parallel).

Midden and earlier structures

Various references have already been made to the inclusion of rubbish and occupation material into makeup layers of this room; there are also indications of superseded buildings to the north, east, and possibly south of it.

Substantial deposits of mussel shells, bone, and pieces of pottery occurred in the series of trenches excavated to the east of this building and could represent an accumulation of occupation debris here, tailing off towards the structures (as discussed elsewhere). It would also seem that this rubbish had begun to accumulate before the construction of Room 6, some of it actually being incorporated into the building, and perhaps being pushed to one side to allow the siting of it.

There was clear evidence in this area that there were earlier buildings, which survived vestigially around Room 6. To the south, a piece of wall footing ran across the trench, although nothing further is recorded about it. To the east of Room 6, a hard floor is recorded outside the structure: this was laid over a layer of rubbish material which seems to have been deliberately spread to receive it, extending 56ft (17m) eastwards from the east wall of Room 6. This may represent the floor of an earlier structure, which was demolished to make way for Room 6, or it could be a hard area within a lean-to structure placed against the outer wall of 6, but of which no other traces remain, and which was not investigated further. To the north of Room 6, further traces of fragmentary walls were uncovered and recorded under the north edge of the main site area open at the time; rubble falls were also recorded from these walls. Again, this may have formed an ancillary structure, contemporary with the other rooms, but poorly defined because of its position at the edge of the main excavation. These are tantalising glimpses of evidence for a more extensive site than was excavated.

Conclusion

Much of the area around this room remains enigmatic because excavation had to be concentrated on the main structural complex. This room was completely excavated, but imperfectly recorded in respect of the internal features mentioned in the notebooks; however, we have been able to discern a sizeable structure with internal slot features, central hearth, and doorway leading onto the

courtyard. Traces of domestic occupation were scanty within the building, and it must have served some ancillary function to the main house of Room 1. Perhaps some craft activities were carried out here, although they have left little trace, or the building was used as an additional sleeping area: human occupation of some kind is indicated by the presence of the hearth and the interpretation of the slot features as beds. There was no indication of use for the housing of animals.

Room 7

Introduction

The presence of a room south of the courtyard was suspected in the early stages of the excavation, but not established until the end of the 1952 season. It proved to have been a south room off the courtyard, abandoned during the lifetime of the house. The wall structures were ruinous, but a rectangular structure, 18ft × 10ft 6in (5.5m × 3.2m) internally, is indicated, with a doorway, later blocked, into the courtyard; several internal postholes are recorded (Fig 3). A slab-covered drain runs downhill from the courtyard along the west side of this building.

Wall structures

Fairly substantial walling was uncovered for three sides of the building, but the downhill side was poorly represented. The north wall survived to a height of 2ft 6in (0.8m) to the east of the doorway, and was built of pieces of stone with a shillet and earth core, as elsewhere on the site. Only a few blocks remained on the south side.

Doorway

The doorway in the middle of the north wall had been blocked; a couple of large blocks had been placed in the doorway, resting on some occupation material, and then the space had been infilled with large stones, shillet blocks, and several pieces of turf.

Internal features

An occupation layer and other debris are recorded within the building, also possibly seven postholes. The upper layers of blown sand and rubble infill were removed down to an occupation level, but this was not excavated, except for the definition of the postholes, which were cut through it. A few pottery sherds and animal bones were recovered from this room, but no objects came from the occupation level. Some patches of darker soil were found on the surface of the occupation layer and were interpreted as the remains of turves, probably fallen from the roof.

Seven postholes are indicated in a sketch in the site notebook, but only postholes 1–3 were fully investigated, with posthole 2 being thoroughly dug and recorded. Five of the postholes lie in a line parallel to the east wall of the structure, a sixth is against the south wall, and the last, posthole 2, is fairly central and is quite substantial (Fig 3). The line of postholes may indicate some kind of internal division within the structure, probably



Fig 25 Drain outside Courtyard House 1, Room 7

contemporary with the occupation level; posthole 1 was 5in (127mm) wide and 8in (203mm) deep, the others are assumed to be of similar dimensions. Posthole 2 was more substantial and had two phases: it was 13in (330mm) across and 9in (227mm) deep at the deepest point. The posthole had been cut into the floor layer makeup (a spread of rubble and soil packed down inside the structure), and then recut to one side and the original hole blocked by a large stone. The position of the hole suggests some kind of central roof support, which had to be replaced at some point, when better packing was found to be necessary.

A layer of shell was found at the south of this building, lying around the wall, which was only one stone high at this point. The wall appeared to partly overlie this midden layer, which was also used in making up the floor within the structure. This is the case for other structures on the site. A rubble fall from this south wall is recorded as lying among the shell deposits south of the building, which had been uncovered in 1951 and clarified in 1952 before the excavation of Room 7; the accumulation of shells thus would appear to have continued after the collapse of this wall. This deposit also contained a number of pieces of pottery, some grass-marked (cat nos 113-15).

The drain

This was initially thought to be a path of laid slabs, running downhill from the corner of the courtyard house. However, further excavation showed that this ran up to the outside wall angle between Rooms 1 and 7, and that the courtyard sloped locally in this corner with a silt layer running up to an opening filled with blown



Fig 26 Courtyard House 1, Room 7 (view from south)

sand. We are thus dealing with a slab-covered drain, of the kind also uncovered in Courtyard House 2, which had two such drains, although these were slabbed over inside, not outside, the house. The slabs of the drain were regularly laid, chosen for their suitability (Fig 25). The contents of the drain were not examined. These slabs ran out after 17ft (5.2m), but an area of hardened deposits was recorded south of this (there are four pieces of pottery from here), leading to a sizeable pit further downhill (Fig 3). This pit was filled with a fairly homogeneous layer of shells, bone, and stone, probably derived from the midden deposit uphill, and, as such, may represent a simple rubbish pit. However, it could also have acted to catch rainwater coming downhill from the drain. The pit was c 2ft (0.6m) deep, but only a corner of it was excavated.

Conclusion

This area of the site was not fully explored, and its features and character remain unclarified. Nevertheless, the only interpretation does seem to be that of a room fallen into decay, with its ruinous south wall and the door that led into the courtyard filled in during continued occupation of the rest of the site, evidenced by the rubbish accumulation apparently running downhill from this building. General photographs of the site probably offer the best views of this structure (Figs 26 and 27).

Courtyard

Introduction

As the structures were excavated, it became clear that the rooms were arranged around a courtyard, at once distancing them from each other, but also linking them. This courtyard was fully excavated in the 1952 season, and several features of interest were associated with it: remains of turf on the surface, a late scatter of pottery, the drain in the south-west corner, the recessed feature



Fig 27 Courtyard House 1, Room 7 (from above)



Fig 28 Courtyard House 1: turves in courtyard from collapsed roofs

between Rooms 5 and 4, the entrance to the courtyard, and doorways giving onto the courtyard from the surrounding rooms (Fig 3).

Structure and arrangement

The doorways from the rooms surrounding the courtyard are mentioned in the descriptions of the individual structures: all but the inner rooms relating to Room 1 (Rooms 2–4) were accessible to the courtyard, although the doorway of Room 7 was later blocked. The courtyard was entered from the outside through a passage between Rooms 6 and 7 at its south-east corner: this was 7ft long \times 2ft wide (2.1m long \times 0.6m wide), and presumably afforded some measure of security to the inhabitants. The courtyard is roughly rectangular, c 23ft (7m) north-south and c 15ft (4.6m) east-west, the shape governed somewhat by the lie of the surrounding rooms. No traces of roof supports were found, and it must have been open to the elements; the main infill of this area was a thick layer of blown sand, which was removed to expose the courtyard surface.

The recessed corner between Rooms 4 and 5 is rather enigmatic; whether this was left after the building of the various rooms, or an intentional feature, is not entirely clear; the suggestion at the time of excavation of its use as a kennel has nothing to support it, although dog bones were recovered during the excavation. Similar features were discovered in the 1974 excavations of Courtyard House 3. Some fragments of animal bone are recorded in this area.

Other features

The layers on the surface of the courtyard are of some interest, as is the drain. After the removal of the deep blown sand – which had an irregular gravel feature running across it, perhaps due to flood water running over the area after the site was abandoned – and rubble

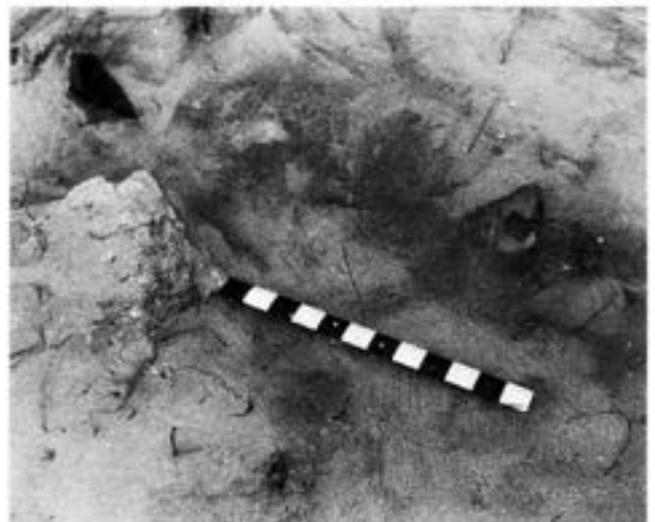


Fig 29 Courtyard House 1: sherds among fallen turves

falls adjacent to the walls of the surrounding rooms, a dark brown layer was exposed on the courtyard surface. This was interpreted as a spread of turf, fallen from the roofs of the structures (Fig 28). Several patches of darker burnt material on this layer, with a scatter of soot-blackened potsherds (Fig 29: cat nos 116–21), represent the presence of 'squatters' on the site after abandonment. The turf layer lay on a thin layer of blown sand and represents natural collapse of the structures after abandonment, along with some of the wall rubble. The turf layer was 4–5in (102–127mm) thick.

Further examination of the courtyard revealed that there had been a layer of makeup, 5–6in (127–152mm) thick, consisting of sand, shillet, and stones, and levelling the courtyard surface. The courtyard surface was described as stony, but with some evidence of occupation: a thin layer of weathering and some

material derived from the rooms around the courtyard, but otherwise the surface was probably kept clean.

A drain was uncovered in the corner of the courtyard, linking up with the line of slabs running along the west side of Room 7 and down the hill. The turf layer in the courtyard ran right up to the opening, but the opening itself was filled with blown sand. A dip in the courtyard surface at this point is recorded, running down into the opening, and there was a stone over the top to form the opening and a large flat slab outside the courtyard carried the wall corner over the opening (Fig 30). This feature was not further excavated.

Conclusion

The courtyard formed a focus for this building complex. It was drained and kept clear. There were traces of squatting after abandonment of the site. The reconstruction drawing shows a cockfight taking place in the courtyard. This detail was based upon the identification of a pair of cockspurs, which were suggested to be from a breed of fighting cock because of the unusual development of the bones. This is likely to be the kind of communal function for which the area would have been used.

Stakehole area

Introduction

An area of stakeholes (Fig 31) became apparent during excavation in 1952 outside the main structure, lying just south of the west end of Room 1 of Courtyard House 1 (Fig 3). The stakeholes were along the edge of an excavation and cut down into natural shillet. They have



Fig 30 Courtyard House 1: drain opening in courtyard

been marked out with white sticks in Figure 32; while Figure 33 shows the holes from above.

The stakeholes

The trenches in this area were first opened in 1951 as part of a series of cuttings to elucidate the area below Courtyard House 1. Turf and blown sand sealed several layers containing occupation debris of charcoal, shell, and bone. There was a concentration of bones in the upper levels of the trench just under the blown sand layer: this may have been the remains of a later animal burial on the site.

Further excavation in 1952 produced a broad shallow pit, full of mussel shells, charcoal, and bone; this was

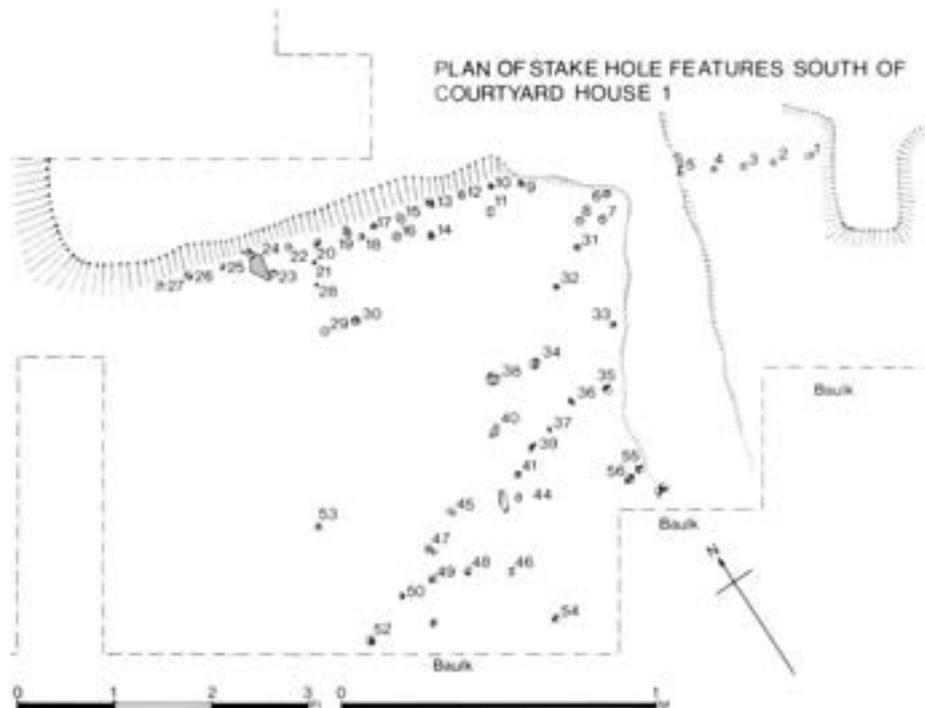


Fig 31 Plan of stakeholes south of Courtyard House 1



Fig 32 Stakeholes south of Courtyard House 1 marked with white pegs



Fig 33 Stakeholes south of Courtyard House 1 (from above)

partly overlaid by a raft of hard-packed material, at first thought to be some sort of working surface. A double line of stakeholes was found along the edge of the pit, and the cutting was extended south to follow the line of the stakeholes. The raft of hard-rammed material appears to have been a path, which could be explained as a route for driving cattle along and up into the byre at the west end of Room 1 or indeed the reinforcement of the worn surface outside the south door for human use as well. Further excavation revealed more of the path, both uphill and downhill of the short length exposed in the cutting, and more stakeholes. The area enclosed by the stakehole lines was filled with a thick, compact layer of mussel shells.

This area was then left until the 1954 season, when Bernard Wailes undertook a more complete excavation of the stakehole area and made extensive notes. The plan of the area (Fig 31) is taken from his survey; detailed measurements and observations of the stakeholes are taken from his notes. The stakeholes were often difficult to recognise, and some holes were thought eventually to

have been left by small stones that had been removed, either in the excavation process or through earlier work. The great majority of holes that had been provisionally recorded were confirmed in the 1954 study of the feature as genuine stakeholes. The stakes were ≈ 1.25 in (32mm) in diameter and penetrated the natural bedrock to a depth of 3–4in (76–102mm). The lines of stakeholes on the north of the area, along the edge of the bank of hard-rammed material, appeared to be deeper than the others, but these were cut into a softer bedrock. The details can be summarised in a table:

Table 6 Stakeholes of Courtyard House 1

stakehole	depth (in)	diameter (in)	comments
1	3.5	1 × 1.25	
2	2.75	1 × 0.75	
3	3	0.75 × 1.125	
4	3	1 × 1.5	
5	2.5	1.25 × 0.75	
6	3.5	1 × 0.75	
7	2.75	1.25 × 1.125	
8	2.5	1.25 × 0.75	
9	4	1.5 × 1	
10	4	1	
11	4	1 × 0.75	
12	3.75	1.25 × 1.5	
13	4	1.25	
14	1.5	1.75 × 0.75	possibly stone hole
15	4	1.5	
16	4.25	1.5	
17	3	1.5	
18	3.5	1.25	
19	3	1 × 0.75	
20	3.75	1.5 × 1.25	
21	2.5	0.75	
22	4.5	1.5 × 1	
23	4.5	1.75	
24	3.75	1.25 × 1	
25	3.5	1.125	
26	3.5	1.25 × 1.125	
27	4	1.5 × 1.25	
28	2.5	1 × 0.875	
29	2.75	1.25 × 1	rather doubtful
30	2.25	2 × 1.75	rather doubtful
31	2.75	1.25 × 1	
32	2.5	1.125 × 0.625	
33	3.75	1	
34	3.5	1.5 × 1	
35	2	≈ 1.25	likely stone socket
36	3	1.125 × 1	
37	2.75	1.125	
38	3.5	1.125	rather doubtful
39	2.75	0.625 × 0.75	
40	2.75	1.25 × 1	
41	3.5	1.25 × 1.125	
42	2.75	0.5	very doubtful
43	3	1 × 0.75	
44	3.5	1.25	
45	2.75	1.25	
46	3.25	1 × 0.75	
47	2.75	1.5 × 1.375	doubtful
48	3	1.25 × 1	
49	3	1.25 × 0.75	
50	2.25	0.625 × 0.75	
51	2	1.25 × 0.75	
52	2.25	1.25 × 0.875	
53	2.75	1.25 × 0.875	
54	2.75	1 × 0.75	
55	2	0.75	
56	2.75	1.5 × 0.875	
57	2.25	1.5 × 1.25	



Fig 34 Layer of mussel shells in trench excavated east of Courtyard House 1

Conclusion

Two parallel alignments of stakeholes were uncovered, which met at a corner. In the hard-packed material, there were a few outlying holes, not part of the alignments. The stakes had been set ≈ 9 in (229 mm) apart. Holes 5, 6, and 57 are so close to the 'path', that they might almost underlie it. The site diary for 1952 records that when part of the path was removed in the original excavation cutting, some stakeholes were seen to continue beneath it, while the others fringed it.

The published interim account described this as a fence (Bruce-Mitford 1956, 183): 'Outside and a little to the west of the south door of the long room there had been some sort of small pen or enclosure fenced with double lines of wattles'. However, the evidence is inconclusive, as no stakeholes were found to extend the line of the fence westwards, and we only have two 'sides' to any enclosure. Equally, it seems unlikely to be a building of any kind, because of the insubstantial nature of the stakes and their holes. Some of the stakeholes also appear to be rather 'random', or we may be seeing the superimposition of several phases of stakeholes, relating to different enclosures and structures. As originally suggested, we could envisage frequent replacements of stakes. Another possibility would seem to be that of a dump revetment: the quantities of mussel shells and bone within the stakehole area might make this more likely.

We cannot overlook the possibility that the stakes were driven in from a higher, more recent, level, but that their filling was only sufficiently differentiated at a lower level

for them to be detected. The traces of bones and the skeleton encountered in the higher layers of this area would appear to be unrelated to these holes and of more recent origin, but it is not clear if the lower layers sealed the stakeholes distinctly or not. Of course, conversely these could be the remains of a much earlier structure on the site, partially obscured by the later activity contemporary with the courtyard house occupation. The limitations of the evidence can only make these conclusions rather speculative.

Area east of Courtyard House 1 and north of Courtyard House 2

Introduction

We can consider this area to extend from about 90'E to 150'E and from 0'S to 38'S (Fig 3). A trial excavation in 1950 demonstrated that occupation material was to be found in this area of the site, and preliminary excavations in trenches to the east of Room 6 of Courtyard House 1 confirmed this. A series of parallel trenches were also dug above and below this line. Effort was mainly concentrated on the two sets of structures to the south and west of this area, and the small amount of information recovered here affords a tantalising glimpse of further settlement evidence on this already extensive site.

The northern trenches

These trenches ran along the top of the area close to the upper limit of the site (as defined by the grid). Under the layer of blown sand, which cloaks most of the site, there was a layer of earthy sand with shillet, shell, and bone fragments. There was a compacted layer of mussel shells in one trench, otherwise there were few finds and no real features in this trench series.

The middle trenches

The evidence from the western of these trenches was related mainly to work on Room 6 of Courtyard House 1, but there were suggestions of some kind of platform or surface outside Room 6, on its east side, alongside a fair amount of pottery from the layers of apparent infill in the trenches.

In the eastern trenches, turf and blown sand were removed to expose a layer of sand with shells and small concentrations of mussel shells, plus some animal bones and sherds. The trenches were then cleared to a clay surface, presumed natural, with some stones, shells, and shillet embedded in its surface. In removing a baulk, a wall was exposed running north-south across the trench; it had a definite wall face on the east side five courses high, and on the west side it was collapsed rubble. The bottom of the trenches towards the west end showed a slight hump and a couple of slight depressions: this may have been the remains of another wall and some pits.

Could these features be the remains of another building, perhaps earlier than the Courtyard House 1 complex, which was robbed for rubble and then covered with rubbish and sand, as the layers of shells would seem to suggest (Fig 34)? The evidence is slight, but there is

further material to support this from the lower parallel trenches, which were opened to provide further detail and a possible link with Courtyard House 2.

The southern trenches

Here, too, removal of the sand revealed a layer of compact sand with pottery, bone, and shell with occasional layers of mussel shells. There was a further layer of brown earthy sand under this, which also produced a large number of pottery sherds and pieces of bone.

A slide of rubble was found and a wall running diagonally across the south-east corner of the trench nearest to Courtyard House 1. A wall was also found at the east end of the trench series: this was fairly insubstantial and had no core (Fig 35; the wall can just be seen in the middle long trench).

The light railway used for the removal of spoil from the site ran alongside these trenches and towards the end of the 1952 season was removed to allow for further excavation to link this area with that of the Courtyard House 2 complex, but this could not be undertaken in the time available.

Conclusion

Lack of detailed evidence makes it difficult to interpret this area, but we would seem to have elements of several more, if minor structures. These could be from an earlier phase on the site than those represented in Courtyard Houses 1 and 2.

The quantities of pottery sherds found in this area could derive from *in situ* occupation, but an occupation layer would have been noticed (in comparison with other



Fig 35 Trenches excavated east of Courtyard House 1; wall just visible in middle long trench

areas of the site already opened), and the sherds seem to have been dispersed through the layers of infill along with bones and shell. There were also several denser layers of shells, suggesting single deposits of spread rubbish. The presence of rubbish and other material from earlier occupation was often noticed during the excavation of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2, and much of the Courtyard House 1 complex seems to have been dug into a bank of material that included a fair amount of rubbish from earlier occupation.

3 Courtyard House 2 and its area

by Rupert Bruce-Mitford

General

Courtyard House 2 lay south and a little east of Courtyard House 1 and below it on the hillside. The two buildings came close together, the south-east corner of Room 7 in the south of the courtyard of Courtyard House 1 lying only a few feet away from the north-west corner of Room 2, the northern room of Courtyard House 2. Both houses were laid out on the same axis, their long rooms and associated courtyards lying east-west, along the contours of the hillside.

Excavation of Courtyard House 2 was not completed. While it cannot for this reason be compared in all respects with Courtyard House 1, which was completely excavated, the two can be seen to have been of the same distinctive courtyard type, not elsewhere recorded, and to have features in common, though differences in overall design are also apparent.

As in the case of Courtyard House 1, Courtyard House 2 had as its main feature a long room, Room 1 (Figs 3, 36, and 37), partitioned to house livestock at the



Fig 37 General view of Courtyard House 2

PLAN SHOWING 1st PERIOD FEATURES

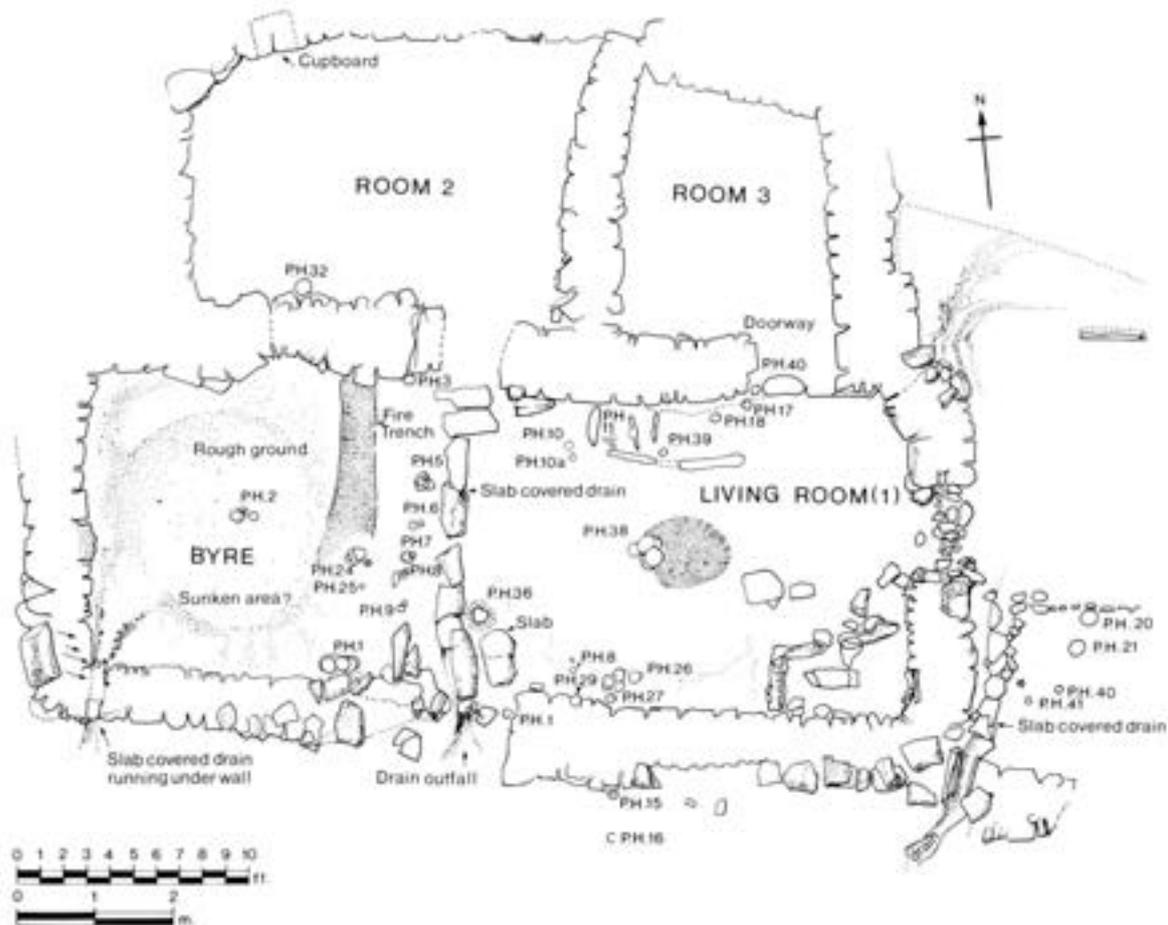


Fig 36 (b) Plans of Courtyard House 2 and of 1st period features

west end, while the eastern part was used as a general living area. From this long main room doors opened to the south, downhill towards the estuary, and to the east, into a courtyard. As in Courtyard House 1, there were two smaller rooms, Rooms 2 and 3, to the north of the long room and accessible only from it. A doorway in the north-east corner of Room 1 led through into Room 3, but Room 2 was sealed off and abandoned when Room 3 was made. Rooms 2 and 3 had originally been a single long room, and Room 3 was constructed from its eastern end.

Across the courtyard to the east, a north-south wall, running parallel to the east end wall of Room 1, was also located (Fig 3). There was apparently no additional room beyond this, to correspond with Room 6 in Courtyard House 1, but the area was not fully excavated, and the situation here is not clear.

As in Courtyard House 1, a drain ran downhill from the south-west corners of the byre and the courtyard (Fig 36), and the living area of Room 1 had a central hearth and, along its walls, features originally defined by vertical stone slabs set in slots cut into the natural rock, or into floor makeup. The slabs mostly had been removed, but the slots, which contained packing material and some broken-off fragments or roots of slabs, were sharply defined. Such slab features served as troughs, box beds, containers, or keeping places in the manner already discussed in connection with Courtyard House 1.

At this point, the plans of the two courtyard houses diverge radically, as does the situation east of the courtyard (Fig 3), since Courtyard House 2 lacked surrounding rooms on the other three sides of the courtyard, to correspond with Rooms 5, 6, and 7 in Courtyard House 1.

The eastern half of the courtyard was not excavated. In Courtyard House 1 the entrance/exit was in the south-east corner, formed by a narrow passage between the south wall of Room 6 and the north wall of Room 7 (Fig 3). In Courtyard House 2, which had no room south of the courtyard, the entrance/exit arrangement, if any, must have been different, but this can only be established by further excavation.

The courtyard was closed and defined on the south by a wall of normal construction for the site. This continued the east-west line of the south wall of Room 1, but was slightly offset to the south. Running along the inner face of this wall was a feature not encountered in Courtyard House 1, a penthouse, which extended 8ft (2.4m) into the courtyard. The penthouse continued parallel to the wall for the entire 8ft uncovered in the excavations. If it continued across the full width of the courtyard, it would have affected access via the south-east corner. The wall itself must have been of a substantial height to judge by the size and density of the rubble fall inside the courtyard, found lying on the penthouse floor (█ (above)).

The inner edge of the penthouse was defined by a kerb of stones set in a shallow trench dug in the courtyard floor, and its width, or north-south dimension was 8ft (2.4m). The roofing-over of the penthouse area must have effectively cut the north-south dimension of open courtyard space from a maximum of 18ft (5.5m) down to 10ft (3m). Judging by its thick occupation layer, the penthouse was extensively used: it may have served in some way as a substitute for a south room, or it might

have sheltered animals, but there was no positive indication of special use.

The situation east of the courtyard was not made clear in the limited exploration undertaken. Although a north-south wall was located some 20ft (6m) east of the east end of Room 1, it seems that there was no room beyond it to correspond to Room 6 at this position in Courtyard House 1. To the south of the exploratory trench to the east of the courtyard area, an external angle of masonry was also located in 1954 and is added to the 1952 general plan (Fig 3). This external masonry corner does not appear to line up with either the south wall of the courtyard or with the north-south wall located in the exploratory trench, just referred to. Its east face is some 2ft (0.6m) east of the line of the eastern face of the north-south wall, and its exterior (south) face lies almost 2ft 6in (0.76m) north of the corresponding (outer) face of the south courtyard wall.

The south wall and south-west corner of another building were found 20ft (6m) to the south of the south walls of the long Room 1 and courtyard, but this building was unconnected with the courtyard house, on a slightly different alignment, and at a lower level. These features had been uncovered prior to the excavation by the occupant of an adjacent caravan and had been noted in the preliminary survey of the site in 1950, before Courtyard House 2 itself was discovered. Their date was then uncertain, but in 1952 bar-lug pottery was found in association with them. This south wall and west corner of a room proved to be part of a building or group of buildings earlier than Courtyard House 2, and are to be connected with the 1954 discovery that the east end of the long room of the Courtyard House 2 was built out over the levelled and backfilled room or rooms of an earlier house, which must also underlie part of the courtyard.

In the case of Courtyard House 1, earlier demolished structures had been identified uphill, immediately north of the northern rooms of the house. In the Courtyard House 2 context, the later structures were superimposed upon the earlier, and the history of the site is preserved in depth. To the north of Courtyard House 2, north of its Room 3, earlier buried wall footings and a room floor were also discovered in the short 1954 season. Here, too, there had been buildings that were superseded by Courtyard House 2; whether they had any connection with the building further south in the Caravan trench, the south wall of which was some 60ft (18m) away, is not clear. In the case of Courtyard House 1, all the remains of the earlier structures, except their north walls, which were buried, had been cleared away down to the natural bedrock and a fresh start made; while in the case of Courtyard House 2, the earlier structures had, at least in part, been backfilled or levelled-over and built upon.

In addition to the presence of earlier structures on the site, Courtyard House 2 had itself undergone extensive alterations in the course of its life and some of its phenomena are not yet satisfactorily explained.

Five main sections were drawn across Courtyard House 2. Their positions are shown on Figure 3. One, section X-X (█ (above)), is of prime importance. It crosses the whole of the courtyard house and the structures located north and south of it. Starting 12ft (3.7m) to the north of Room 3, it crosses Room 3 and the eastern end of Room 1 and continues south to cross



Fig 42 Courtyard House 2, Room 1: damaged wall west of south door

the south wall of the earlier, superseded, building 20ft (6m) to the south of Room 1 (Fig 39). Of the other sections, section A-A starts at a point 13ft (4m) west of the west end wall of Room 1 and shows the nature of the accumulated soil into which the west end of the courtyard house was dug; it then crosses the west and the south-west corner of Room 1 (the byre) and ends against the eastern jamb of the south door, where it cuts posthole 14 (Fig 40 (above)). Section B-B (above), like section X-X, runs north and south. It crosses Room 2 and extends south across the byre area of Room 1 to meet section A-A at a point 2ft (0.6m) north of the south wall of the byre and 10ft 6in (3.2m) east of its west wall. The two remaining sections are in the courtyard area. Section C-C (Fig 38) runs east-west, north of the north end of the courtyard, but impinging on it at its eastern end; while section D-D (Fig 38) crosses the courtyard from north to south and extends 6ft (1.8m) to the south of the courtyard's south wall. Sections B-B and X-X were aligned so as to cross the structure at right-angles, more or less, to its long axis, once this had been recognised. The other sections were set up earlier on the lines of the site grid, before the house was located. They provide useful information, not only in relation to the house, but in particular to the strata surrounding it.

Room 1

The rooms of the house, and the courtyard, with their internal features are considered individually.

Room 1 measured 35ft × 14ft (10.7m × 4.3m) internally. These dimensions are not absolutely regular, due to the irregularity of the walls, and the width of the room narrows from a maximum of 14ft to 12ft 6in (4.3m to 3.8m) in places. The south and east doors are 3ft 6in (1m) and 3ft (0.9m) in width respectively. The wall immediately west of the south door, including the door

jamb, was found disturbed or damaged (Fig 42). Except in the south-west corner, in the byre, the corners of the room tended to be lightly rounded internally, reflecting the more pronounced external rounding of the corners, perhaps a result of the dry-stone method followed (it is easier to build dry-stone round a bend or curve than to dovetail two walls at right-angles). A short length (4ft; 1.2m) of the outer face of the south wall of Room 1, between 26ft and 30ft (7.9m and 9.1m) from its west end, had been robbed of facing stones and foundation blocks (Fig 36). The walls varied in thickness from a minimum of 2ft 6in (0.76m) to nearly 4ft (1.2m), tending to be both thicker and more irregular than in Courtyard House 1, although the effect of rebuilding and of blocking and opening doors may account for the irregularities.

There were 36 postholes and stakeholes associated with Room 1.

The byre

The byre, which occupied the west end of the long room, was defined on the east by a wooden partition. The position of this was marked by a line of postholes running north and south and slightly obliquely across the room. These are numbered 5-9 and 23. Their particulars are given below (Figs 36 and 43):

Table 7 Postholes in Courtyard 2, Room 1, byre

posthole	overall size of hole (in)	depth (in)	suggested post thickness (in)
5	8 × 6	6	4
6	4 × 4	4	3
7	6 × 5	7	4
8	4 × 3	4	2.5
9	3.5 × 3.5	4	2.5
23	5 × 5	5	3

All had the same fillings, of light clear soil with no carbon or burnt material, variously described as 'brown sandy earth' or 'fine shilley earth' (these being two different descriptions of the fill of the same hole, hole 7), or in the case of posthole 23, 'grey shilley earth'. None of these holes had been recut and all were sunk to similar depths into the rock or floor makeup of the room. None had supporting stakeholes or packing stones, and they evidently belong together as an alignment supporting the partition between the byre and the living area.

The means of access to the byre was not apparent: a gate might have been hung between any two of the partition posts, though the thickness suggested for them does not indicate any very robust construction. As Figure 36 shows, posthole 23 was cut through and superseded by a vertical stone slab found *in situ*: it could not have been used thereafter. Posthole 23 seemed to have been the anchoring end post of the partition against the south wall. The vertical slab that took its place follows the line of the partition, adhering to its slightly oblique direction, and so seems to have formed part of the partition in the final phase of occupation.

In the middle of the byre was a central posthole, posthole 2, on the central axis of the long room.

Table 8 Central posthole of the byre

posthole	overall size of hole (in)	depth (in)	suggested post thickness (in)
2	6 × 5	8	4.5

It had a filling of 'shillety earth?' and held a substantial, or fairly substantial, post, squarish in shape. No packing stones were present, and the regular straight sides of the hole suggested a post 4.5in or 5in (114mm or 127mm) thick.

To judge by its central position, this was a roof support carrying the ridgepole, though probably not of itself thick enough to have supported its whole weight. It would incidentally, as was deduced in the case of the Courtyard House 1 byre from the tread marks on the floor, have served as a rubbing post for the animals (Fig 8).

Against the north wall of the byre, in a position perhaps too far west to connect with the partition, a possible posthole, posthole 3 (Fig 36), was recorded in 1952 at a very early stage in the excavation of the house. No details were given, but it was recorded as 'against the wall' and 'just west of the drain (?roof-support)' and its position was drawn in 1952 by the surveyor. In the light of the subsequent complete excavation of the room, it seemed that 'posthole 3' was too far west to have served the blocked doorway subsequently identified between Rooms 1 and 2 (Fig 44: the posthole appears beneath a quartz-grained boulder to the left of the blocked doorway). Since there is a gap of 4ft (1.2m) between the northernmost partition post (posthole 5) and the wall to the north of it, and since this space must have been closed to contain the livestock, it seems most likely that posthole 3, against the wall, was connected with some arrangement for the partition at this end, and that the partition itself turned slightly to the west at its north end, perhaps to clear the doorway. The blocked door can be seen in Figure 44, which also shows the slab-covered drain in relation to the north wall. The posthole is recorded as against the wall and 18in (0.46m) west of the last cover slab of the drain, against the blocking of the door. In 1954, however, when the postholes were excavated and recorded in detail, 'posthole 3' could not be seen. It was probably a shallow hole (as was the corresponding posthole 40 in the same relative position in the doorway between Rooms 3 and 1), originally seen in the habitation zone or shillet floor makeup, but subsequently scraped down or otherwise lost in the excavation process. Posthole 14, in the south doorway of Room 1, scarcely registered in the rock, but was clearly traced at a higher level in overlying deposits.

The rock floor of the byre was not heavily churned up or worn by the feet of the cattle, as it was in the byre area of Room 1 of Courtyard House 1: it was, however, uneven as compared with the smooth floor of the living room, and its layer of occupation debris and black soil was deep and churned up, as shown in both the section drawings (A-A and B-B), which cross the byre (Figs 40 and 41).

Other features in the byre were a drain running out under the wall in the south-west corner through a carefully constructed tunnel and corresponding to the similarly placed drain from the byre of Courtyard House 1 (Fig 3); a large recut posthole, posthole 1, against the south wall, not far from the line of the partition, but unconnected with it; and a buried fire trench with three



Fig 43 Courtyard House 2: cow byre, line of postholes, and slab-covered drain

minor associated postholes (postholes 24, 25, and 31), all sealed under a layer of crushed shillet flooring and above this the habitation layer of the byre. Details of these features were as follows.

The byre drain

This was seen very early on and noted in the 1952 site diary, as a point of agreement with the byre area of Room 1 of Courtyard House 1. The plan (Fig 36) shows it at ground level, penetrating the wall; above this, the walling continued across it. There was no sharply-defined gully inside the room, leading to the outlet, as there was in the byre in Courtyard House 1, though the floor sloped in this direction. This seems in keeping with the lesser degree of usage or wear apparent in this byre. The drain was covered by a flat stone or slab and was dug at this point, not into the natural subsoil, but into a layer of occupation material (rubble mixed with dark brown compact earth containing shell and charcoal) which underlay the footings of the south wall.

Posthole 1

This measured, at floor level, 15in × 8in (381mm × 203mm) and its greatest depth was 12in (305mm). It was not individually photographed in 1954, nor can it be recognised in any of the more general views of the area. It was, however, drawn in plan in 1954. It had been recut: the original hole had been 9in (227mm) in



Fig 44 Courtyard House 2: blocked doorway between Rooms 1 and 2

diameter, 6in (152mm) deep, and had been filled up with stones and earth to its full depth; its replacement, 8in (203mm) in diameter and twice its depth (ie 12in; 303mm), had a filling of earth and small stones. Two 6in (152mm) long packing stones for the post remained in position and indicated a diameter of 4.5in (114mm) for the replacement post itself.

The role of this post is not clear; it was unconnected with either the south door or the partition. It stood alone, but could have supported one end of a horizontal timber, the other end of which could have been anchored to the west or north walls. The transversely placed branches, which it is suggested made up the roofing of these houses (Figs 4 and 8), could have rested on the wall tops so that a supported beam running alongside or parallel to the wall top would seem redundant. A transverse beam supporting a lesser post to hold the ridge pole could, again, have been supported by the walls at either end. However, it was noted in 1952 that the occupation layer sealed the posthole. If so, the post will have belonged to the same period as the buried 'fire trench' (see below) and its associated posts, with which it is in line.

A similar large isolated posthole occurred in a roughly corresponding position against the south wall of Room 2 (the abandoned part of the original long room north of Room 1).

Posthole 1, though apparently found sealed by the occupation layer, must have had an important role, since

it was recut, and thus remained a feature of the structure in use throughout a considerable period of the life of the house. The post, also, was of considerable thickness and weight-bearing potential. It is *prima facie* unlikely to have played any role in connection with the fire trench.

Buried feature or 'fire trench'

Under the byre floor, some 10ft or 11ft (3m or 3.4m) from the west wall of Room 1 and lying parallel to it and to the partition to the east of it, a shallow trench 8ft (2.4m) long and from 16in to 22in (0.4m to 0.56m) wide was discovered and excavated in 1954. The trench ran up to the north wall of Room 1, but did not continue under it, although a foundation stone of the wall had subsided into it. It was excavated into the soft natural rock and at its central part reached a depth of 8.5in (216mm). Its southern end broadened and became shallower and incorporated the small post/stakehole complex, posthole 24, and the double stakehole, postholes 31 and 25, none of them of any size. These holes were contemporary with the trench being, like it, sealed by flooring and presumably having a function connected with it. The buried trench was deepest in the middle of its length and became shallow towards each end. The bottom of the trench, from 18in to c 5ft 8in (0.46m to c 1.75m) south from the north wall contained a dark primary filling which consisted at its deepest

(southernmost) part of charcoal and burnt ash; the remainder of the primary fill, north of the charcoal and ash, was a brown sandy occupation earth. Throughout most of this part of the trench its sides were burnt from top to bottom, but more heavily in the southern half, as from the draught which blew up the fire trench blew from south to north, which, with the south door placed as it is, would be natural. The floor of the trench was unburnt. This primary filling, or hearth, was sealed by a layer of clean sand.

At the north end of the trench, for the first 3ft 4in (1m) or so south, the sand was relatively deep, but from c 3ft 4in to c 5ft 6in (c 1m to c 1.68m) south, from the north end, a mass of burnt material derived from elsewhere had been dumped in the trench, as part of its filling-up. This material consisted of burnt stones and charcoal flecks in dark grey (ashy) brown earth, to a depth of 6in (152mm). It seems to have been purely filling, and not responsible for the reddening of the sides of the trench, which extended further to the north. South of this dumping of burnt matter, the fill was continued with nondescript brown shillety earth, which also filled posthole 24. The whole feature was then sealed with a floor of crushed shillet, over which in turn was the occupation layer of the house.

The primary fill of this buried feature consisted of charcoal and hearth material, so that it is best understood as a fire trench, fed by a draught coming from its south end, the sides being reddened northwards of the hearth as well as around it. At some stage, seemingly after no great period of use, it was filled in. It cannot have been a drainage channel reused: it was several times wider than the drainage channels seen elsewhere on the site, including that parallel to it in the same room, on the other side of the partition. It was, in any case, closed at both ends. It could have retained water, but for this purpose a wooden trough would have been a more flexible and easier arrangement for the animals. The absence of an indication (eg of mud) of such original use (as a water trough), and the difficulty of cleaning it out, would seem to rule out this possibility. Therefore, the best explanation is that it was dug as a fire trench. If so, it is quite different from the seven other hearths in Courtyard Houses 1, 2, and 3. No artefacts were found in it, except for a splinter of bone and an iron lump in the filling of posthole 24, which does not seem to have any reference to the use of the trench when in operation. A possible analogy may be found in Courtyard House 3, where a long shallow broad trough of similar length was found. It contained no hearth material, however.

The primary filling of the fire trench contained, along with charcoal fragments, large pieces or fragments of unburnt bone, while a small piece of burnt (calcined) bone came from the hearth itself.

Details of post- or stakeholes (in inches) associated with the fire trench, and like it sealed beneath the byre floor, are:

Table 9 Posthole associated with Courtyard House 2, fire trench

posthole	overall size of hole (in)	depth (in)	suggested post thickness (in)
24	6 × 5	4	3.5



Fig 45 Courtyard House 2: irregular north wall of the byre

This was a complex hole of rectangular, rather than circular, shape, with two stakeholes close together associated with the main hole. The stakehole closest to the posthole proper was vertical, but it had been replaced by another, which ran into the rock obliquely. The oblique hole opened to the north-east and was at least 8in (203mm) deep, of very deliberate construction.

Stakeholes 31a and 31b were each 1.5in × 1.5in (38mm × 38mm) in diameter and 4in (102mm) deep: 31b was filled with reddish sand; 31a, however, had a filling of sand more mixed with flecks of shillet; 31a appeared to have superseded 31b. These holes lay just inside the line of the fire trench and, like posthole 24, were sealed by the trodden shillet floor of the byre.

Posthole 25 was a vertical stakehole, diameter 2in (51mm) lying some 14in (356mm) south of postholes 24 and 31 just described, having the same reddish, sandy filling and like them sealed by the floor of trodden shillet. Though lying to the south of the fire trench proper, they belong to the same period and would seem to have been connected with it, since there are no traces of other use of the area in the fire trench phase.

North wall

The masonry of the north wall in the byre area is very irregular. The irregularity, which is conspicuous (Fig 45), extends beyond the partition into the living area. It is discussed later in connection with the history of the house as a whole.

The living area

General

The living area, east of the byre, measured 21ft × 14ft (6.4m × 4.3m). It had a central hearth, which showed initially as a flat oval area of black soil containing charcoal fragments and measuring 4ft × 3ft (1.2m × 0.9m).



Fig 46 Courtyard House 2: drain running up to south doorway in the living area



Fig 48 Courtyard House 2: hearth and occupation layer



Fig 47 Courtyard House 2: hearth

Round the walls of the room were three slot-defined rectangular features (the slots having originally carried vertical stone slabs). They are marked 1 to 3 on the detailed plan of Room 1 (Fig 36). They are thought to have been used as beds or as storage places.

Two of these box features occupied the north-east and south-east corners of the room, as in the case of Courtyard House 1. Here, however, the features ran parallel to the north and south walls, not, as in Courtyard House 1, at right-angles to the long walls and parallel to the end walls. The fact that Room 1 of Courtyard House 1 was 1ft (305mm) wider at its east end than Room 1 of Courtyard House 2 may have encouraged the different alignment of these features. In Courtyard House 1, the end slabs of the corresponding features (Fig 5: slot features 3 and 4) were lined up with the north and south jambs of the east door, making the entrance a sort of corridor some 6ft (1.8m) in length.

In addition to the hearth and the box features, a third feature in the living area was a drain, covered with stone

slabs, which crossed the room from north to south, ending with an outfall in the middle of the south doorway. This drain (Fig 46) ran in general parallel to the partition separating the byre from the living room and immediately east of it, but did not share the partition's oblique alignment. It was strictly at right-angles to the north and south walls of Room 1, and parallel to the end walls.

In addition to these main features of the room, a cluster of postholes, some with associated stakeholes, was uncovered against the south wall, east of the door (postholes 26–29 and 35; Fig 36); and there were a number of minor postholes situated mostly in relation to the north wall, and particularly in the area of slot feature 3 (postholes 10–13, 17, 18, 22, 39, and 40; Fig 36).

The hearth with posthole 38

The hearth was exposed in the 1952 season and may be seen, at that stage and in relation to Room 1 as a whole, in general views (Fig 37, to the left of the ranging pole). In 1952, the small post- or stakehole, posthole 12, was described as 'about 18in (0.46m) from the edge of the hearth'; and the similar posthole, 13, as being '3ft (0.9m) south of posthole 12, and about 2ft (0.6m) from the edge of the hearth'. Several photographs (Fig 47) show the hearth at a later stage, surrounded by the habitation layer under excavation (Fig 48 shows what is described as 'burnt layer west of the fireplace').

The hearth itself, as distinct from the habitation layer, was left unexcavated until 1954, being protected by turf and sand during the two intervening years. It was then found that the north half of the blackened hearth area had no depth, but consisted of a 1in (25mm) thick pad of dark soil, held together by fine root fibres and containing carbon, charcoal, and some shell. Beneath this was the flat floor of natural rock, which was reddened. Charcoal, carbon, or charcoal-impregnated soil and humic matter made up the centre of the hearth, which was deeper in its southern part, though attaining only a few inches in depth. The humic material, which was sealed by the crust of hearth matter, came from the

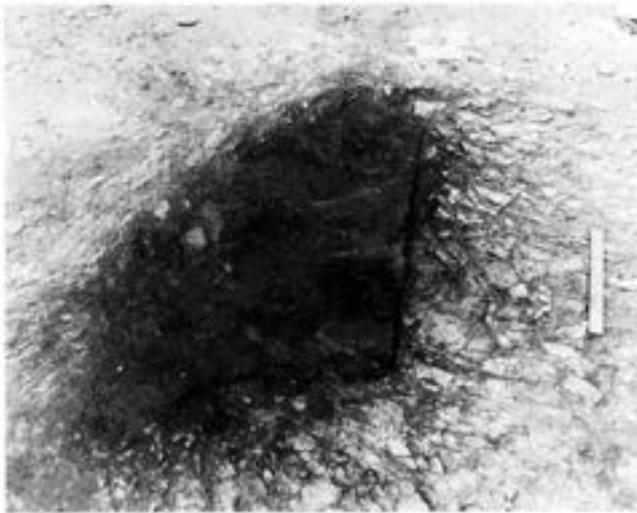


Fig 49 Courtyard House 2: hearth under excavation

substance of the hearth and, it is thought, might demonstrate the use of peat as fuel.

One half of the hearth, the northern half, was first dug, along the hearth's long axis, to provide a section (Fig 49). The hearth was then seen to seal a large posthole filled with stones and soil, posthole 38; this was revealed in the course of excavation, with the fill sectioned, in Figure 50 from the north-east. On the day after this photograph of the sectioned fill, a large basal sherd was found in the top of the posthole, and it was noted that there was carbon and burnt soil beneath it.

The posthole at surface level measured 20in \times 16in (0.5m \times 0.4m), much the largest posthole found in Courtyard House 2. It appeared to consist of a sequence of three separately cut, but overlapping, circles into the rock, giving the impression that a major posthole (the third) had been cut through a smaller hole, which in turn had been cut through a still smaller hole. The diameters of these areas or apparently successive semicircular cuts are 11–12in (279–305mm), 9in (229mm) and 5.5–6in (140–152mm) respectively. The depth of the third and largest hole was approximately 12in (305mm). The actual sizes of posts held in the holes was not apparent, but comparison with the doorpost on the north side of the east door, which measured 12in \times 9in (305mm \times 229mm) and could clearly be seen to have held a single post 7in \times 6in (178mm \times 152mm) in a hole 8in (203mm) deep, may be thought to indicate at least an 8in or 9in (203mm or 229mm) post in the latest and largest hole. The complex was, however, carefully excavated and no distinction was observed in the fill of different parts of the hole, such as might have given an indication of post diameters.

The site diary states that: 'The hearth is a scoop not a pit. The rooty fibrous earth (not sandy) which composes its 2in thick (50mm) rather sticky crust is commonly of a peaty texture. The sharp edges of a round posthole are emerging at the west end of the hearth'. It was this hole that was seen to have a filling of stones and soil. It will be seen in Figure 50 that the main circular hole was almost completely dug when the photograph was taken. Lying on the surface of the exposed natural rock to the right, there appear to be five sherds of pottery, but these



Fig 50 Courtyard House 2: section through hearth showing fill and posthole 38 beneath it



Fig 51 Courtyard House 2, Room 1: drain outflow (right, under long slab) beneath south doorway

are in fact broken pieces of tabular shillet excavated from the dark soil fill of the hole or perhaps from the base of the hearth above the excavated part of the hole as seen in the photograph.

Posthole 38, sealed by the hearth, gives rise to two questions: where was the hearth when the post was standing and how was the ridge of the roof supported, once this major post had been removed, to be replaced by a hearth?

The slab-covered drain

A line of stone slabs crossed Room 1 from north to south and ended in the middle of the south doorway. The slabs covered a drain cut in the shillet rock, with its outflow shown in Figure 51. From here the water it carried was allowed to spill down the hillside, with no channel to

Table 10 Postholes associated with Courtyard House 2, south door

posthole	overall size of hole (m)	depth (m)	suggested post thickness (m)	filling
33 (a)	7 × 6	6	4	reddish shillety earth
	stakehole	6	1	(stakehole red, sandy earth)
(b)	2 × 2			
34	3 × 4	3	2	reddish sandy earth and shillet
14	5 × 5 diam	2.5		shallow and triangular
	(on section drawing, ie 6in higher up)	7.5	10	dark brown earthy filling not recorded

conduct it below this point. The floor level inside the house was raised above the ground level outside.

At its north end, the drain passed under the north wall of Room 1. The ninth slab, seen from the south doorway, is in position under the masonry of the north wall (Fig 44). The drain was not excavated. One of the lid stones, that opposite postholes 5 and 6, was, however, lifted to expose the filling on the last day of the excavations, when there was no time to excavate it. The filling matter appeared as dark soil.

It is clear that the drain led from the area represented by Rooms 2 and 3. The implications of this are not clear, but the drain was in use contemporaneously with the use of Room 1, at least in the room's final phase. The slabs that covered it were embedded in the habitation layer, and the path they formed was evidently designed with reference to the room. It appears to have been built when conditions had made it necessary to block the doorway into 'Room 2' and to abandon it.

Courtyard House 2 shows a second drain running out from the south-west corner of its courtyard. This also was covered with a line of slabs where it passed under an occupied structure, the 'penthouse'. The covering slabs were not used outside Courtyard House 2, whereas in Courtyard House 1 it is the outflow of the courtyard drain down the hillside outside the house that was provided with well-laid stone cover slabs.

The south door

This feature presents some problems, partly arising from the disturbance sustained by the south wall of the house at the point where it should form the west jamb of the doorway. The situation had not been clarified in 1952, at which time a number of stones not in fact *in situ* had not been removed. Figure 51, however, shows the east end of the south wall west of the doorway, and its north corner, forming part of the west side of the doorway, cleaned up, with posthole 33 excavated and marked with nail and label. The fallen debris or dislodged stones and earth were removed. This served to show the true line of the jamb of the doorway on this side, as shown on the plan (Fig 36). The doorway thus defined was 3ft 6in wide (1m), approximately the same as the width of the east door of the room, and of the east door of Room 1 in Courtyard House 1. The east jamb of the door was well built and well preserved. The jamb appears thicker than that west of the door (nearly 4ft (1.2m), compared to 2ft 6in (0.76m) on the west). It seems, however, that the south wall of Room 1 east of the south door rests on stones that were there before it, on the ground surface, and that project further south than the face of the wall

above. This is compatible with evidence that the wall here was built upon made ground, containing mussel shells.

There are three postholes in the doorway. The two to either side, 33 and 14, were, no doubt, connected with the door frame or pivoting post. That in the middle of the doorway, immediately east of the drain outlet, cannot be contemporary with the door, ie it cannot have operated when the doorway was in use.

Table 10 shows the measurements and characteristics of the three postholes in the south door.

There was a considerable accumulation of soil in the doorway, on the inside, ie within Room 1. It was noted that posthole 14, above the rock surface (into which it was sunk for only 2.5in (63.5mm)) had been cut through a thick layer of soil and debris. Its distinctive, dark brown earthy filling was seen again higher up, well above the level of the natural rock surface, against the wall face (here very well built), with a burnt, flat beach stone on end at the top, probably a packing stone. It may be noted that posthole 14 (like posthole 23, which was superseded by a vertical slab) is on the line of the section A-A and, indeed, terminates it (the section finished against the east jamb of the south door), and that its upper part was drawn in the section in 1952. It appears, without any identification, as a deep hole in the accumulated layer above the natural bedrock, which had not been reached when the section was left drawn in 1952; the 1952 section drawing confirms the 1954 observations. The posthole was up against the vertical stone face of the wall. The foundation stones of the wall (quartz-veined blocks) were seen at a higher level than the hole (ie the wall here was built on made ground): the flat transverse slab resting on the two quartz boulders was directly above the posthole.

The raised level of the interior floor showed that the door must have opened outwards, probably hinged or supported on the post on the west side (posthole 33) and latched onto the post held by posthole 14 on the east side.

The box beds or storage places

The living area contained three slot features constructed against the north and south walls and, in the case of features 1 and 2 (Fig 36), in the angles of the east wall north and south of the door. The features were defined on their open sides, ie towards the interior of the room, by vertical stone or slate slabs erected in slots cut into the floor. These box features were similar in size and construction to those already described in Courtyard House 1 and may be interpreted as sleeping or storage

Table 11 Comparison of slot features in Courtyard House 1 and 2

Courtyard House 2			Courtyard House 1		
no	length	width	no	length	width
1	5-6ft	3ft 6in-2 ft	1*	5ft 6in	1ft-1ft 6in
2	6ft-4ft 10in	3ft 6in-2ft 6in	2	5ft	1ft 6in-1ft
3	7ft	2ft 6in-2ft	3	6ft	3ft 3in-3ft
			4	5ft	3ft 6in-2ft 6in
			5**	9ft	(i) 1ft × 1ft 6in × 1ft 4in (ii) 1ft 6in × 2ft × 1ft 10in

(Measured to the edge of the slot not to the contained slab)

* On the west end of feature 1, and apparently continuing it, is the polygonal basin, measuring 15in (381mm) across

** Feature 5 was enlarged at some stage.

places (Fig 8). Slot features 2 and 3, against the north wall, joined end to end, sharing a common transverse slab (Fig 36). Slot feature 2, in the corner of the room, however, had been eliminated at some stage during the life of the room. It could not have been used once the doorway had been cut through the north wall to serve Room 3, which had no other access. Whether it was replaced at this time by slot feature 3 to the west, or whether feature 3 had already been built and was in use simultaneously with feature 2, or indeed whether there had originally been one long slot feature, reduced by the insertion of the transverse slab when its east end was superseded, could not be determined.

The dimensions of the three features are given in Table 11, with those of the slot features of Room 1 in Courtyard House 1 alongside for comparison. The features in Courtyard House 2 are not regular, but taper so that the two ends differ in width and the two sides may differ in length.

Comparing these, we find that the features in the north and south corners, referred to as 'box beds', are broadly of the same dimensions in both houses, and in three cases (though feature 3 of Courtyard House 1 is the exception) they taper from a width of 3ft 6in (1m) at the broader end to 2ft 6in (0.76m) or 2ft (0.6m) at the narrower end.

In Courtyard House 2, we have a slab feature (3) which is relatively narrow and long (7ft × 2ft-2ft 6in; 2.1m × 0.6-0.76m). The slot which defines this feature on the south side is slightly curved in a manner that reflects the projection into the room of a hump or elevation of natural rock.

The slab separating features 2 and 3 does not replace an earlier slab and seems too far east to have been inserted after the doorway was constructed, for the purpose of shortening a once larger feature comprising features 2 and 3 together). If we can assume, as seems likely, that the two 'box bed' features in the north and south corners were a 'matching pair' (approximately the same), then, in the case of the northern one (slot feature 2), its end slab would have fallen where the transverse slab is seen to have been. The transverse slab thus seems to have marked the end of slot feature 2 from the outset. It could either have been retained when slot feature 3 was superseded (because it still served a useful purpose in terminating slot feature 3), or else extracted at that time and perhaps replaced as a termination for slot feature 3 by a wooden end-board related to postholes 17 and 22. This would be clear of the doorway.

The further examination of these features in 1954 enabled the following observations to be made in relation to the box bed features.

Slot feature 1

Slab or slot feature 1 was situated in a part of Room 1, its south-east end, which had been built out over the filled-in remains of an earlier building. Its slots, which were clearly defined, were cut into this filling, and not into the natural bedrock. The picture was initially complicated because the filling had been covered by a floor of crushed shillet, which resembled the surface of the natural rock. Only when this was broken through was the soil beneath seen. No postholes were recorded in relation to slot feature 1. As in Courtyard House 1, the vertical slabs were held in place in the slots by packing stones. The slabs themselves had been extracted when the building was abandoned, but a slab was left lying on the surface within the feature (Fig 52).

Slot feature 1 was in an area (the south-east corner of Room 1) that presented many complications. Apart from being constructed in or on made-up ground (not natural bedrock) and then floored over with a hard crushed shillet floor, it contained, as first uncovered, a number of flat stones. These were left on the floor in the south-east corner of Room 1 at the end of the 1952 season (Fig 37), because it had not then been established whether or not they were in or on the habitation layer. If in the layer, they could have served some structural or



Fig 52 Courtyard House 2: slot feature 1 in living area, with slab lying on surface inside feature



Fig 53 Courtyard House 2: group of stones in occupation layer in slot feature 1

domestic purpose. In 1954, these were looked at more closely and many removed, as they lay in an inch (25mm) of blown sand above the occupation layer. Four, near the corner, however, as shown in 1954, lay directly on an inch (25mm) of occupation layer containing mussel shells fragments; below this was an inch (25mm) of clean sand; and below that again the primary occupation level of the room. Below the sand layer, and on the primary occupation layer, there was a further group of four or five stones (Fig 53) in brown occupation earth.

The fill beneath the floor under the 'box bed' and up to the western edge of the pit or sinkage (Fig 36) was of firm shilletty brown earth, tightly packed, containing mussel, winkle, and snail shells. This filling ran under the wall of Room 1, the large bottom stones of which were pressed down into it. The brown occupation earth overlay the slot of the slot feature. In the hollow represented by the slot and further west were signs of burning – the shillet surfaces below the habitation layer were burnt pink: the slot was filled with burnt, sandy earth in which was a basal sherd and a second sherd.

The relationship between the north slot of slot feature 1 and the continuation east of the north edge of the pit is not clear, but they follow the same general alignment and the slot had been cut into the pit filling at or near its northern edge.

Slot feature 2

This feature was abandoned and its contained slabs removed when the door into Room 3 was constructed. The slot that defined it on the south contained a distinctive sandy brown filling, which at the east end of the slot came up to the level of the top of the room's 1–2in (25–51mm) deep habitation layer, but was not sealed by it. The slot had been cut through a 2in (51mm) thick layer of crushed shillet – the artificial floor laid to

level up in this part of the building – and into the natural bedrock below. A thin black line of occupation mud was seen to underlie the made shillet floor and to cover the natural surface beneath. The slot cut through all these layers. Its distinctive sandy brown uniform filling contained so much occupational material, notably half-mussel shells, that it had evidently been deliberately filled in after its vertical slabs had been removed. Shillet flooring, which had subsided sufficiently to allow the lines of the slot to show, was laid over the backfilled slot; this shillet resurface had to be broken through before the edges of the original slot and its filling were encountered below.

Slot feature 3

The east–west slot of slot feature 3, parallel to the north wall, continued the line of the east–west slot of feature 2, but it was appreciably narrower than feature 2. Its slot filling was quite different from that of the slot of feature 2, being more shilletty and lacking the dark occupation earth with mussel shells. It also lacked the splintered stumps of removed slabs found in the slot of feature 2. The slot was 8in (203mm) deep. Nothing was observed which suggested a specific use for the slot feature, but, as it was narrow, it may have been a storage box or container rather than a bed. There was, for example, no trace of the clay which had been used to make slot feature 1 in the Courtyard House 1 long room waterproof. It has been suggested that the posthole against the north wall at the east end of the feature, posthole 17, may have been connected with posthole 22, which was opposite it in a westward extension of the south slot of slot feature 2. As suggested earlier, they might have held a wooden end wall to the feature, since the transverse stone slab separating features 2 and 3 seems too far east to have been retained after feature 2 had been abandoned.

The east–west slot of slot feature 3, parallel to the wall, continued westward the line of the east–west slot of slot feature 2. Feature 3 was impinged on by the skirt or projection of a reserved ridge of natural, as indicated on plan (Fig 36) and seen in Figure 54, and the slot curved out to follow this projection. The east end of the feature was perhaps defined by the two minor postholes 17 and 22. Posthole 22 was unconnected with feature 2, lying as it did in a separate and shallower hollow, or depression, in the rock west of the transverse vertical slab that had formed the west end of the feature. As mentioned above, postholes 17 and 22 could have keyed or supported wooden planking to form an eastern end to feature 3 and been dug as part of the rearrangements that followed the suppression of slot feature 2.

Slot feature 3 was defined on the south by two slots, with a gap between them of 9in (229mm). Opposite this gap, near its west end and just inside the line of the contained vertical slabs, is posthole 39. Details of this were not recorded, but it can be seen in Figure 54. It was 4in × 3in (102mm × 76mm) and of the same order as postholes 17, which was 6in (152mm) deep, and 22. The floor of feature 3 was much rougher and more irregular at its west end, west of posthole 39, and the gap between the two slots. Two shallow transverse troughs or scars were drawn on plan (Fig 36), and finally, in the south-west corner of the feature is a small post- or stakehole, posthole 11, 3in (76mm) in diameter and 3in (76mm) deep. The slot feature was terminated at its west end by a sharply cut and defined deep slot, deeper than

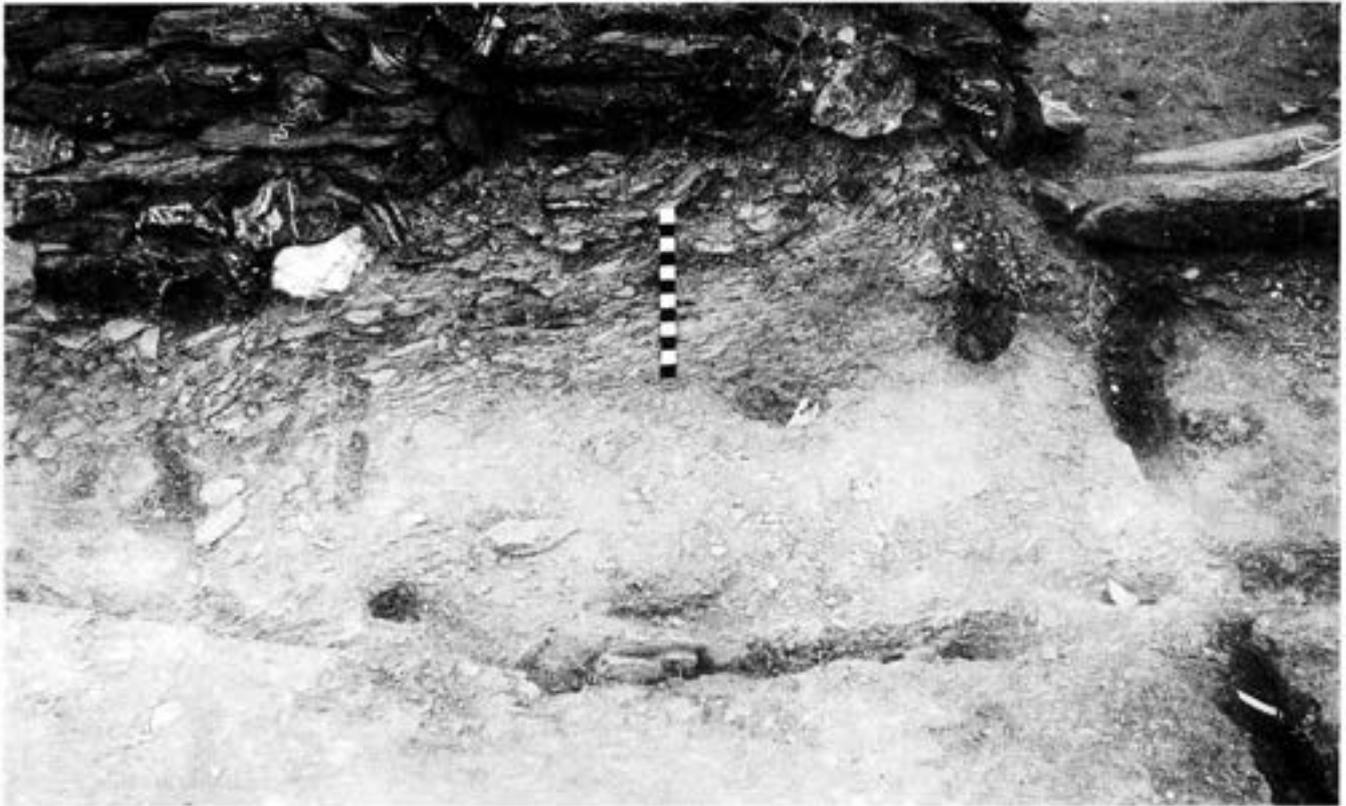


Fig 54 Courtyard House 2: slot feature 3

those that defined the south line or edge of the feature, one of which was 8in (203mm) deep. The contents of posthole 11 were noted in 1952 as containing 'occupation material' and in 1954 'a brown sandy earth filling'.

One further feature was recorded: posthole 18. No details were recorded, but it was drawn on plan as 6in x 4.5in (152mm x 114mm) at surface level, developing as a narrower oval hole (parallel to the wall).

It may be that the rough character of the floor of the slot at the west end relates in some way to the appearance of the ridge of reserved natural rock under the north wall, which is shown on plan as beginning opposite the gap between the two slots. The nature of the floor of Room 1 and the original presence of a north-continuation

southwards at some earlier period of this reserved ridge of the natural rock is discussed later.

The east door

The 1952 site records state that 'postholes were discovered on either side of the doorway'. The doorway measures 3ft 6in (1m) wide from north to south. On further excavation in 1954, no second posthole was found on its south side, but on the north, against the jamb, was a large posthole (19). This had been a single post, with no replacement, which had been sunk 8in (200mm) into the natural rock; the post itself was clearly defined by a circle of small packing stones, undisturbed, within which was a filling of brown shillety earth. The north side of the oval hole was packed with a harder mixture of crushed shillet fragments with sand.

Table 12 Posthole associated with Courtyard House 2, east door

posthole	overall size of hole (in)	depth (in)	suggested post thickness (in)	filling
19	12 x 9	8	-	Brown shillet = earth, decayed post?

The north door

This was fully excavated in 1952 (Fig 55). There was a step down from a threshold stone from Room 3 into Room 1. On the far (west) side of the doorway, there were no foundation blocks for the north wall, since here



Fig 55 Courtyard House 2: view showing the north door

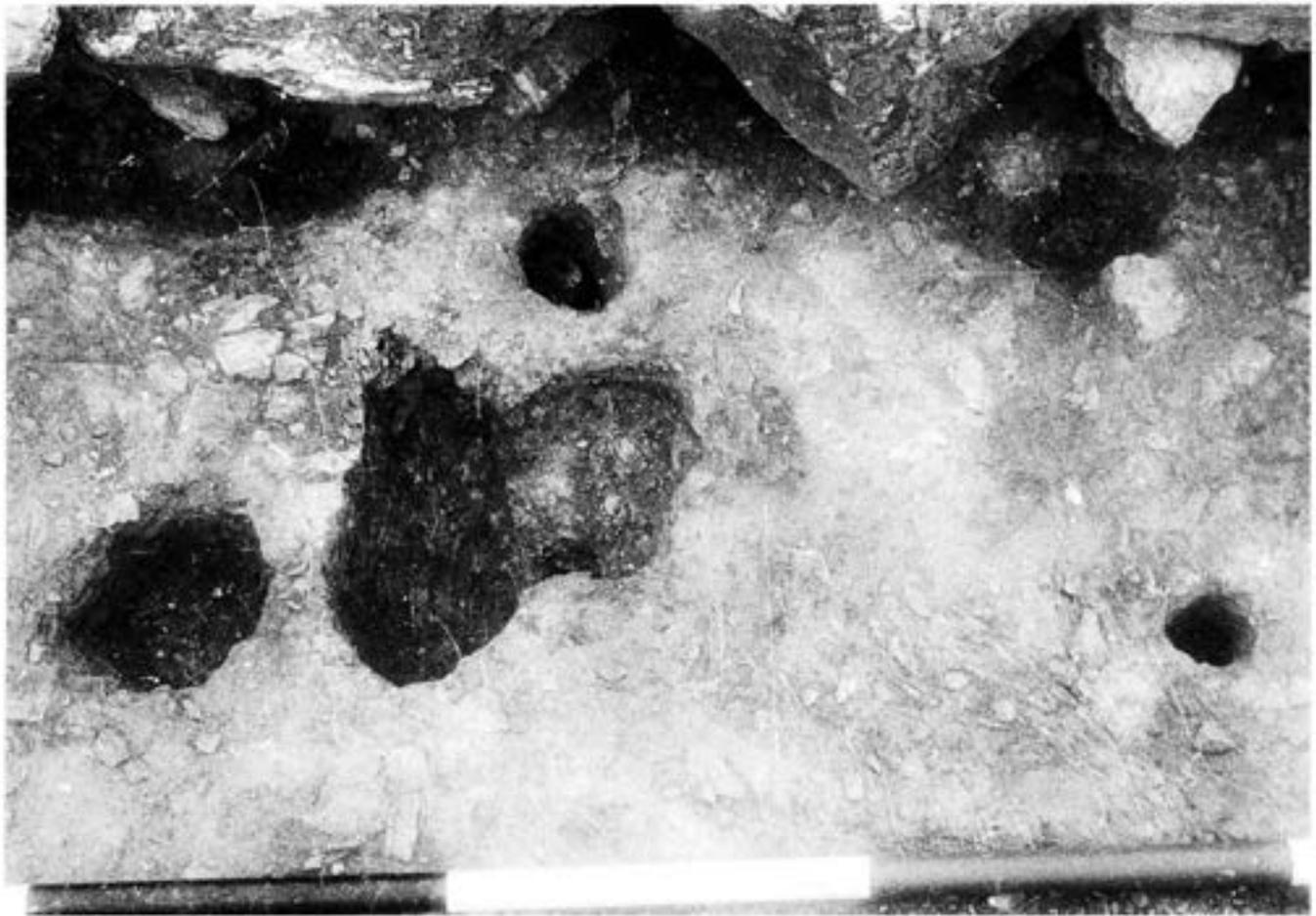


Fig 56 Courtyard House 2, Room 1: cluster of postholes

it was carried on a reserved ridge of the natural rock, as indicated in Figure 36 and seen in Figure 54. East of the door, the foundation stones of the wall are massive; however, the threshold stone was evidently part of the foundation course of the wall, left *in situ* when the rest of the wall was demolished, since the adjacent wall base block to the east is also long and flat, if thicker. They appeared to be part of the same build. The width of the doorway is 3ft 4in (1m). The wall that it has been cut through was 2ft 8in (0.8m) thick. Since this doorway is the only means of access to Room 3, it must have been constructed at the same time as the room itself, ie when the north-south wall, which separates Room 3 from Room 2, was inserted, after which Room 2 was abandoned, and its south door (in line with the slab-covered drain) blocked up (Fig 44). The transverse north-south wall was not part of the original layout: it was butted against the north wall of the living room.

Posthole 40

As has been said, the west side or jamb of the doorway was carried on a reserved ridge of the natural rock, reserved in this way in the earliest phase expressly to save building material by using the natural rock when it need not be dug away. In the shoulder of this, where it tailed off towards the later door, a shallow posthole (posthole 40) was located in 1952 and confirmed in 1954. This must have been made for the post on which the door into

Room 3 hung. The door could not have opened into the living space of Room 1 if the slab in the transverse slot separating slab features 2 and 3 remained in position. The hole measured at this level 2in x 2in x 2in (51mm x 51mm x 51mm) and could not have held a very substantial post. The shallow hole may have carried an upright on which the door could pivot, but it might equally have supported one end of a door frame.

If the transverse slab that had formed the west end of slot feature 2 was extracted at this time and a wooden end for feature 3 was inserted between postholes 17 and 22, the door could have opened into Room 1.

Room 1: other postholes

A curious cluster of postholes, with no recognisable pattern, was exposed near the south wall east of the south doorway. The cluster consists of postholes 26 to 29 and 35 (Figs 36 and 56).

The most easterly was posthole 26, which measures 6.5in x 6.5in (165mm x 165mm). Its depth is estimated at 5in (127mm) or more, compared to posthole 35, which was measured at 5in (127mm). It may have had a stakehole at its eastern edge, but this is not definite. Posthole 26 was clearly seen, with two contained packing stones, at an early stage. At this time, posthole 35 was not yet visible, being covered by the occupation layer. It seems that posthole 26 was the replacement for posthole 35, which had been sealed over with a layer of

crushed shillet, and lay only 1.5in (38mm) to the west of it. Posthole 35 is a more complex hole which was fully recorded.

The hole on plan at surface level measured 11in × 12in (279mm × 305mm) and showed a very irregular outline. The main part of the hole, to the east, measured 11in (279mm) from north to south and 6.5in (165mm) from east to west. It was probably a double posthole, although it could not be said which part, north or south, was the earlier. The whole had a burnt filling and was sealed by a 2in (51mm) thick crust of shillet. The major (?double) hole at all events was replaced to the west by a shallower hole, measuring 6.5in × 6.5in (165mm × 165mm) and 2.5in (64mm) deep. This had a stakehole at its eastern edge, against the edge of the shillet cap that sealed the double posthole. The stakehole had a diameter of 1.5in (38mm) and was 3.5in (89mm) deep.

The other postholes in this cluster were postholes 27, 28, and 29. It was noted earlier that posthole 27, against the wall, was in line with two postholes outside the house, 16 and 15, excavated in 1954, but this appears to be coincidental. The dimensions of these three postholes (15, 16, and 27) were as follows:

Table 13 Postholes in Courtyard House 2, Room 1

posthole	overall size of hole (in)	depth (in)	suggested post thickness (in)	filling
15	5 × 5	5.5	4	'red-brown earth'
16	5.5 × 5.5	9	4	'red-brown shillety earth'
27	4 × 3	5.5	3	'grey-brown earth'

Posthole 29 was tight up against the south wall. It measures 3.5in × 3.5in (89mm × 89mm) with a depth of 3in (76mm), and posthole 28, 18in (0.46m) further out into the room, measures 2.5in × 2.5in (64mm × 64mm) with a depth of 4in (102mm): both were filled with grey-brown earth, a filling that matched the filling in posthole 27, though 28 and 29 were not so deep.

It would seem in surveying this group of postholes that 26 and 35, barely 2in (51mm) apart, had contained substantial enough posts, perhaps 3in or 4in (76mm or 102mm) in diameter, which could have performed a structural role in supporting the roof. Both posts stood 1ft (0.3m) clear of the wall. The three neighbouring postholes, 26, 27, and 29, all had the same filling, with no burnt material, and carried smaller posts, perhaps between 1.5 and 2-3in (38mm and 51-76mm) thick. They were evidently in use at the time of the abandonment of the house, or in the later phase, and were not sealed over. The notebook records a posthole as '6ft E of drain' and as 'against the wall'. This should be posthole 27. It was then described as 'roof support, covered by occupation material', which suggests that it had been superseded while the house was in use.

Posthole 10

This was a stakehole: it measured 3.5in × 3.5in (89mm × 89mm) and was 5in (127mm) deep; the stakehole proper had a 2in (51mm) diameter and was set obliquely

pointing to the north-west. Its filling was 'brown sandy earth'.

Posthole 10a

Close to posthole 10 on the south side was a shallow posthole measuring 4.5in × 3.5in (114mm × 89mm) and 3.5in (89mm) deep. It had the same filling as posthole 10 (brown, sandy earth) and the two were thought to have been in use contemporaneously.

Posthole 12

This measured 3in × 2.5in (76mm × 64mm) and was 4.5in (114mm) deep. In 1952 it was described as 'covered with occupation material' and in 1954 as 'filled with brown sandy earth'. It was little more than a stakehole.

Posthole 13

This feature was 3.5in × 3.5in (89mm × 89mm) and 4in (101mm) deep. Like 12 it is described as 'covered by occupation material'.

These holes, of the same size and depth and sealed by the occupation layer, seem to have been in use simultaneously and could have carried stakes that served to support a wattle or skin screen. They contained no trace of carbon from the adjacent hearth and evidently belong to the previous phase, when the large post stood in posthole 38. The remaining posthole in Room 1, posthole 36, is discussed below.

Floor disturbances near the south door

Complexities in this area were revealed in 1954 when further excavation was carried out inside and outside the south doorway. An unexcavated north-south baulk, left standing from 1952, remained over the east jamb of the door, and ran southwards from it. Following the removal of this baulk, postholes 15 and 16 were found further east, outside the wall of Room 1, as described earlier.

To the east of these postholes, outside the south wall of the house, the natural bedrock was seen to rise into a low ridge. West of them, however, the level of the natural bedrock sank into a depression 10in (254mm) deep, full of soil. This shallowed out to the north, where it continued beneath the wall. A shallow extension of it was apparent inside the room, north of the doorway. Here the depression was only 2in (51mm) deep. It was filled with c 1in (25mm) of occupation earth, sealed by a 1in (25mm) layer of crushed shillet. The dark appearance associated with this phenomenon has been shown on plan (Fig 36). A flat slab in the doorway, immediately east of the long slab that covered the drain outfall, was laid over part of the soil-filled depression to serve as a threshold stone. When this was lifted it was found to rest on yellow shillety sand up to 3.5in (89mm) deep, which filled a 4in (102mm) deep rounded hollow, which appeared in turn to have been cut through by the slab-covered drain. Under the yellow shillety sand filling in this hollow was a layer between 0.5 and 1in thick (12mm and 25mm) of typical dark brown occupation earth containing half-mussel shells. To the north of this rounded or part-oval hollow with its yellow filling was a



Fig 57 Courtyard House 2, Rooms 2 and 3

separate hollow filled with 1in (25mm) of brown occupation earth, and above this it had been floored over with a 1in (25mm) crust of crushed shillet. Cut through the occupation layer, but sealed under the shillet floor, was a shallow triangular posthole, posthole 36. This was 5in deep (127mm) and had a burnt charcoally filling; probably the post had been burnt *in situ*.

The impression is that the wear hereabouts was caused either by traffic or by use outside the earlier demolished building to the east, or else that the doorway had become heavily worn, perhaps due to surface drainage, and had subsequently been refloored. On the other hand, it is clear that the wear represented by the hollows or trough to the east must have predated the Courtyard House (Room 1), since the east jamb of the south door is built over it.

The fact that the depressions were all sealed, inside the house at any rate, by the made-up floor of Room 1, and that outside the house they ran under the wall on the east side of the door indicates that these depressions refer to an earlier use of the ground and predate Room 1 and the courtyard house.

Posthole 36, in the sand-filled depression, measured 8in \times 8in (203mm \times 203mm) and was 5in (127mm) deep. It must have held a substantial post and may have belonged to the same period of occupation as the big central posthole, 39, which had been superseded by the hearth; if so, it probably supported the roof structure. It does not seem likely to have belonged to a building preceding the use of the courtyard house. It is alone (ie does not fall into any pattern of other earlier posts) and is therefore more likely to have belonged to Room 1 in its earlier phase, as did several others of the 40 postholes uncovered.

Rooms 2 and 3

General

These two rooms are considered together because they were originally a single long room (Fig 57). At some stage, this room was reduced in length by the abandonment of its western two-thirds and the construction across the room of a north-south wall to make the small room (Room 3) at its east end – a room that showed no hearth, slot features, or internal arrangements of any kind, except for a lone posthole (posthole 37) against its west wall.

Both rooms showed well-preserved masonry, which remained intact in the north-west corner of Room 2 to a height of nearly 5ft (1.5m). The original long room measured 27ft \times 12ft (8.2m \times 3.7m). The north and west wall of Room 2 was built on a shallow curve from its junction with the freestanding north wall of Room 1 at its west end to its junction with the east wall of Room 3 to the east. For the whole of this length it was a revetment wall. At the east end, where it met the courtyard and joined up with the north wall of Room 1, it became a two-faced, north-south wall. The continuous curve of the north wall around the west end of the room gave an apsidal impression. For a length of 12ft 9in (3.9m), west from its junction with an inserted transverse wall, the north wall had been systematically stripped of its facing stones, and the core or made-up zone held by the wall was exposed.

Since this robbing does not extend east of the north-south wall dividing the rooms, it appears to reflect the abandonment of the western part of the long north room, not that of the courtyard house as a whole.

The robbed stones were evidently reused in the construction of the transverse wall. At the same time as the building of this transverse wall, creating Room 3, the doorway in the north wall of Room 1 was cut through to provide access to it, and slot feature 2 was eliminated.

West of the robbed stretch, the revetment wall remained intact and provides a good example of typical wall construction on the site. The foundation consisted of a course of large rocks or boulders, some heavily veined with quartz, packed around with smaller flattish stones in an irregular fashion. The courses above, or rather the wall facing, was a mosaic, tightly packed, but chaotic; there were more refined examples of masonry on the site. In Figure 57, a small built-in recess or wall cupboard can be seen, at a height of some 3ft 6in (1m) above the floor. It measured 18in \times 12in (457mm \times 305mm) and was about 12in (305mm) in depth. Its sides were formed by vertical slabs and it was roofed by a horizontal slab. It was similar to the cupboards or recesses found in Courtyard House 1 (Rooms 4 and 5), but smaller. It should be noted that the foundation blocks of the wall do not at this point rest on the natural rock, or on the natural red clay found above it, but upon a made-up shelf or layer of filling. The ledge was about 10in (254mm) high and composed of crushed shillet and brown earth.

Room 2

When Room 2 was excavated, very little rubble was encountered, as can be seen in section B-B (Fig 41). On the section line, nothing but blown sand occurred between the tenth-century habitation layer on the rock floor and the modern turfline. This absence of rubble and fallen core material will be due partly to the fact that the walls stood to the height that they did, and partly to the fact that the stone facing of the revetment wall had been completely robbed (or removed for reuse), as was the case at the point where the line of the section crosses the north wall of the room. It might also perhaps reflect the absence of any two-faced north wall continuing the height of the room above ground level. No trace of the rear face of any such wall was found on the area of exposed surface level with the top of the revetment wall. Such two-faced, above-ground walls continuing above the revetted interior face of a wall cut into the slope were recorded to the north of Courtyard House 1. Absence of a two-faced, above-ground wall belonging to Rooms 2/3 suggests that its roof timbers, struts, or branches rested on the ground surface, or perhaps on a low turf or cob wall, at this point.

Apart from the small wall recess cited above, Rooms 2 and 3 showed no internal features (slab constructions or hearths), such as occurred in each of the subsidiary rooms around the courtyard of Courtyard House 1 and, above floor level, in its two back rooms (3 and 4) in the form of a window and a wall cupboard. Room 2, however, showed other interesting structural features.

In Room 2, and passing under the dividing wall into Room 3, a sump in the floor was noted. This was not investigated in 1952, but its form became apparent in 1954 when the floor was further examined. At the same time, a major posthole (32) was located against the south wall and sited in the corner of this depression.

The filling of the sump showed no special features, but consisted of dark soil (in 1952 it had been considered



Fig 58 Courtyard House 2: posthole 32

as a possible hearth) and from it, at a depth of 4ft 2in (1.27m) below ground surface, a large body sherd was recovered; no hearth material was found when it was further investigated in 1954. It was evidently this sump or depression in the southern part of Rooms 2 and 3 which fed the slab-covered drain that ran from beneath the wall separating Rooms 1 and 2 (under the blocking of an earlier doorway) and across Room 1 to its south door.

Posthole 32

This was in use in the last phase of occupation of the house (Fig 58). Its packing stones were in place and this and the reddish earth filling (not blown sand, which otherwise filled Room 2) indicated that the post had not been extracted when the room was abandoned. Its size indicates that it was a roof support, either to carry a restructured byre roof following the disuse of the Room 2 area or to support the original roof arrangement spanning the width of both Rooms 1 and 2. Its situation in the angle or narrow end of the sump may have been coincidental, but suggests that the sump was already there when the post was erected: the sump is not likely to have developed or been scoured out, with this post already in position. It may therefore have been inserted at the time of the abandonment of Room 2 as part of the reconstruction. On the other hand, it may have been a limiting factor in the development of the sump, and if so must belong to the original construction.

In the south wall of Room 2 (the north wall of Room 1), ie in the wall separating Rooms 1 and 2, there had been a doorway, the blocking of which is seen in Figure 44. It can also be seen that the slab-covered drain across Room 1 is in line with this blocked door and one at least of the lid stones underlies the blocking material.

The purpose of the drain, if it was the drainage outlet for the original long back room represented by Rooms 2 and 3, must have been to carry off surface water from uphill, seeping downhill along the rock surface. It could

be that the explanation is provided by the fact that north of Room 3, and perhaps of Room 2 also, another buried room of an earlier period was located. Room 3, at least, had been dug into and revetted against the filling of an earlier room. Water draining off the natural rock higher up, where the final step into the natural surface was situated, could have accumulated at this level under the soil fill of the earlier structure and seeped out at the bottom of the revetment walls.

Room 3

Room 3 measured 9ft × 9ft (2.7m × 2.7m) and its shape was irregular partly because its north wall, though straight, curved to the south-east as the north wall of Room 2 curved to the south-west, but also because its west wall is slightly curved to the east, curiously echoing the curve of the original west wall of Room 2. It looks as if the transverse wall was built across the original long back room in an improvised way. Perhaps the revetment wall stones had been stripped from too long a length, which could explain why the north end of the transverse wall is tucked in to the east. The north wall of Room 3 also lies slightly south of the line of the north wall of Room 2 at its east end. At its south end, the transverse wall is butted up against the wall of Room 1 and not bonded into it. It is similarly mostly abutted on the north end, although the join seems to be better here, and some bonding seems to have been done; and perhaps part of the north face was rebuilt to accommodate the north incurving end of the transverse inserted wall.

A single posthole was found, but not otherwise recorded, against the west wall of Room 3 and it was noted that the floor seemed to sink, and the habitation layer to thicken, in the south-west corner of the room. The door from Room 3 into Room 1 was well built and, as discussed earlier, the threshold stones seem to have been already laid as part of the base course of the wall that was being cut through. A number of other flat stones lay on the floor surface of Room 3 just north of the threshold stone and may have served to protect the entrance.

The extension of the Room 2 sump into Room 3 is registered in the X-X section (Fig 39) and marked on the plan (Fig 36).

Uses of Rooms 2 and 3

There is no indication that the original long back room was used for animals, certainly not for large animals, and the fact that the only access to it was through the living room also makes this unlikely. There are no hearths or slot features and the artefacts found in the occupation layers of Rooms 2 and 3 suggest rather some form of domestic use, perhaps for storage or for sleeping (if the slab features on the site are not beds). Some pottery occurred in the habitation layer, as well as two sherds from the sump, the latter noted in 1952 as 'lying in drain'.

The courtyard

The courtyard was located in 1952, as was a building to the east of it. It was given a quick examination, but not substantially uncovered until 1954, when some of its filling was removed.

The east door of Room 1 opened onto the courtyard. This follows the general pattern of Courtyard House 1, but with differences: here there was no room north of the courtyard, and apparently none south of it either. The open space of the courtyard, moreover, was reduced by 8ft (2.4m) by the penthouse structure, already described, which ran along the north face of its south wall and may have substituted in some way for a south room. East across the courtyard there were walls, but the situation here was not clarified. It was at first assumed, when a north-south wall was located here, that there was a room east of the courtyard, to correspond with Room 6 in Courtyard House 1; if so, it had been backfilled and was not in use in the final stage of the occupation of the house. A cutting, driven out in this direction on a line extending the central east-west axis of Room 1, had located the wall, but no doorway appeared here opposite that of Room 1, as had been the case in Courtyard House 1. The question of a room east of the courtyard is discussed further elsewhere.

The kerb of the penthouse was a line of stones soundly bedded in a slot cut in the courtyard floor, running parallel to the south courtyard wall. Inside this kerb, covering the 8ft (2.4m) wide space between kerb and wall, was a thick habitation layer. This was sealed under the collapse of the south wall, the thickness of the zone of wall stones and core material suggesting that this was a wall of substantial size (Fig 38). Against the kerb, inside it, was a sizeable posthole (posthole 20), which had been replaced by another posthole 1ft (0.3m) further in (posthole 21). The dimensions of each posthole were:

Table 14 Postholes against Courtyard House 2, kerb

<i>posthole</i>	<i>surface area (in)</i>	<i>depth (in)</i>
20	7.5 × 5.5	8
21	6 × 6	9

Posthole 20 and its replacement (21) seem likely to have held a post supporting the inner edge of the penthouse roof. The west end of any long timber, supporting the inner edge of the penthouse roof, and running parallel to the kerb, would no doubt have been built into the east end of the wall of Room 1. Two stakeholes (referred to as postholes 41 and 42) were located further into the penthouse, towards the south-west corner, in the final stage of the 1954 excavation. No details of these were recorded, beyond their location (36a and 36b). These two are close together (3in (76mm) apart) and could be a double posthole, or replacement; a third, referred to as posthole 43, is 9in (229mm) away from these two, to the south. On plan (Fig 3), a fourth hole (44) is indicated in line with postholes 20 and 21, and 18in (0.46m) from posthole 21.

The thick habitation layer that covered the inside of the penthouse ran right up to the east wall of Room 1 and here, beneath it, running parallel to the wall, was revealed a line of stone slabs covering a drain in a manner similar to that crossing Room 1. Both drains were in use, though the slabs were covered by the

habitation layer. Indeed, the slabs were presumably intended to allow the normal life of Room 1 and the penthouse and courtyard to go on, uninhibited by open drains.

The drain in the south-west corner of the courtyard corresponds to that in the south-west corner of the courtyard in Courtyard House 1, but there the cover slabs, and indeed the rock-cut drain, began outside the courtyard, the slab cover intended to enable free use to be made of the space or area to the west of Room 7.

Both on and under the fallen wall material covering the penthouse area in Courtyard House 2, turves from its roof were clearly distinguishable as coherent pockets of dark brown earth, distinct from the core material. Quantities of pottery and bone were found (including cat nos 15, 55, 56, and 101).

The outlet of the drain between the south courtyard wall and the east wall of Room 1 ran between two vertical slabs. From here the water was allowed to drain away down the hillside in a shallow runnel; there was no rock-cut channel.

Along the north side of the courtyard a section was cut back into the natural shillet rock in the west, but the eastern part was not exposed. The excavation ended at the north face of the cutting.

It seems, to judge by the west end of this section, that the north wall of the courtyard had been stone-revetted, and that its stone facing had been robbed. This must have happened after the courtyard house had been abandoned, though to what use the robbed stones might have been put once the inhabitants had left the site is not clear. It does not seem likely that the exposed rough shillet rock would have been thought an adequate facing for the courtyard when in use, but it might have been. However, parallel to the line that the north wall would have followed, i.e. oblique to the section face, as the plan shows, were two vertical slabs, contiguous and in the same alignment, set in the courtyard floor. Behind them, that is between them and the wall, was a solid packing of crushed shillet up to the level of the tops of the slabs, suggesting that this was the base for a (southern facing) seat in the courtyard. Just to the east of this feature was a piece of east-west wall on a parallel alignment, about 18in (0.46m) high.

The courtyard floor

This was not sufficiently probed to establish whether in its south-west part its surface was natural rock or made up with a layer of crushed shillet, producing a surface resembling the natural rock. Along the line of the section, however, which crossed the courtyard obliquely from north to south, the natural rock surface was established. The possible presence of earlier structures under the south-west part of the courtyard is of critical interest and is discussed further below.

Building east of the courtyard

A wall face running north-south across the trench was exposed: it had no rear face and was backed not into natural rock or blown sand, but into an earth filling that did not appear to be typical wall core. The back to the wall had presumably been robbed, unless this line of masonry, which crossed the trench, facing west, had



Fig 59 Courtyard House 2: north-south wall in building east of the courtyard

always been a revetment wall, or, possibly, a revetment wall sealing off the door of an abandoned and backfilled room. The cutting was opened up on the north side for a distance of 4ft (1.2m) to follow the line of the wall face in this direction (Fig 59). A two-faced, properly constructed wall began very near this point and ran north on the line of the stone facing or revetment wall. Not only had this wall two finished faces, east and west, but the exposed south end was also finished, so that this must have been the north jamb of a doorway that opened onto the courtyard, or, at least, it was a wall end. It was, however, on the line of the unifacial wall, its west face being continuous with that wall, which consequently appeared as the blocking of a doorway, and one which would fall directly opposite the east door of Room 1, across the courtyard, in the manner of Room 6 of Courtyard House 1. The room, or open space, east of the wall, evidenced by the bifacial character of the northern part of the wall, had apparently been backfilled, or filled in, and this filling revetted across the doorway on the line of the inner or courtyard face of the bifacial wall. In Figure 59, the revetment wall is seen from the north. A slight change in alignment at the junction supports the view that this is blocking and not originally a continuous build with the bifacial wall, as already indicated by the finished south end of that wall.

To the west of the wall a rubble fall, covered by blown sand, lay directly on the courtyard floor – a normal occurrence – but to the east, there are deposits of 'reddish brown sandy loam with stones (shillet flakes and fragments) with layers or lenses of blown sand and sandy drift interspersed'. These layers could be seen to overlie natural red clay.

There is neither rubble fall, nor a habitation layer east of the wall. The stratum of red clay, starting 1-2ft (0.3-0.6m) east of the wall, is the natural red clay, which covers the rock surface in undisturbed ground and which was encountered elsewhere on the site. The layers above this and the natural red clay were cut through by an



Fig 60 Courtyard House 2: exploratory cutting along the line of section X-X showing a wall at the base of the trench below the ranging pole

excavation that dipped towards the wall base and was carried down to the underlying rock, on which the wall foundations rest, that is, effectively to the courtyard level (allowing for the slight slope from east to west).

This cutting through the layers is no modern interference, since its filling contained occupation material (bone fragments, charcoal, shell) and bar-lug pottery (cat nos 88 and 89). Its relation to the wall suggests that it may have been dug to facilitate the laying of the wall foundations. The ground was not cleared outside (east of the wall) and it appears that there was no room here. Alternatively, the cut down to the natural rock narrows towards the south of the trench, as though it were passing under the wall. If so, it would line up with the drain that cuts the north-south courtyard section obliquely (Fig 38) and reappears in section X-X (Fig 39) to emerge finally from below the foundations of the wall to the south.

The problems presented by these appearances east of the courtyard would most likely only be solved by further excavation. If, as seems to have been the case, there was never a room here, to match Room 6 in Courtyard

House 1, how are we to explain the two-faced wall, ending apparently as a door jamb, and the length of revetment wall that continues it, but at a slight angle? If the revetment wall is blocking a doorway, this doorway must have given to the outside, into an enclosure or onto the hillside. It can only have been blocked and revetted with a stone facing to provide a continuous east wall for the courtyard. It might at one time have marked an entrance-exit for the courtyard, which was abandoned, either to close off the courtyard completely or to be replaced by another entrance-exit further south. This would have to be considered in relation to the rounded external wall corner, facing east, which was located in 1954 8ft (2.4m) south of our supposed blocked doorway and apparently somewhat out of line with the courtyard walls.

It seems clear, in any case, that there was no room east of the courtyard, and this makes a radical difference in plan between the two courtyard houses.

Area immediately south of the courtyard

The north-south section across the courtyard (Fig 38), which crosses it obliquely rather than at right-angles to its walls, was carried to a distance of 12ft 9in (3.9m) south of the south wall. This extension is important. It shows no trace of a room south of the courtyard, but cuts into a deep zone of made-up and disturbed ground comprising accumulated soil and debris. It should be compared with the length of section X-X south of the south wall of Room 1. The section cut obliquely through a drain, which appears again, in section X-X, at a point some 20ft (6.1m) further west (Fig 39). The importance of these two sections lies in the light they can shed on the building that underlies the south-east end of Room 1 and also probably part of the courtyard. This early building, and the problems connected with it, are discussed below. The excavation into the natural layers in the south-east corner of Room 1 is seen to pass under the east wall of Room 1 and no doubt continues under the west end of the penthouse - but it does not extend as far as the section line.

Other structures in the Courtyard House 2 area

At a point 16ft (4.9m) east of where the section cuts the south wall of the courtyard (Fig 38), a well-built, external masonry corner was uncovered and recorded on plan (Fig 3). This is not quite where it might be expected to be were it part of the courtyard house in its final phase. It is not quite on the line of the south wall, lying somewhat to the north of this line. Further, it does not seem to match up with the wall and the continuation of unifacial masonry, which starts parallel to the east wall of Room 1 but, as has been noted, diverges slightly west in its unifacial part. The outer face of the masonry corner lines up not with the outer face of the bifacial wall, but with its inner face.

Cutting north of Room 3

To the north of Room 3, a narrow (2ft; 0.6m) exploratory cutting was made along the line of section X-X; the cutting is seen in Figure 60 (opposite) and in a drawing of the east face of the cutting that forms the north end of the key section, X-X, which runs north-south across the building complex (Fig 39).

A 6ft (1.8m) deep zone of made-up soil and occupation debris was revealed, into which Room 3 had been excavated, or from which it had been carved out. These are the strata revetted by the north wall of Room 3. The zones of made-up soil and rubble yielded a considerable amount of pottery, bone, and shell for so small a cutting. The pottery is all bar-lug ware, and included two typical rims. More significantly, the lower two courses of the face of a wall were uncovered running across the narrow cutting at right-angles (Fig 60; the ranging pole stands on this wall footing). The courses rest on a low shillet ledge or step in the natural bedrock. South of this wall, in the space between it and Room 3, a habitation layer containing pottery rested on the natural layer. The low transverse wall footings were at a depth of 5ft (1.5m) below the modern surface. Equally important is the observation that 2ft (0.6m) north of the Room 3 revetment wall, at the level of the natural floor, in the made-up soil into which the room was cut, the corner of a shillet step was seen with two flat slabs built on it, suggesting the presence of a doorway (in comparison with doorway jambs on shillet ridges elsewhere on the site). These discoveries show an occupation of the site and north of it before Courtyard House 2 was constructed. The implications of these wall footings are further discussed elsewhere.

The earlier building south of the courtyard and of Room 1

Already in 1950, an exposed wall had been noted and marked on the plan (Fig 3). In 1951, the author excavated the front face of this wall down to the natural red clay, which, in undisturbed ground, lies above the shillet rock. Running obliquely under the foundation stones of the wall, at its rounded corner, and cut into the natural red clay, was a regular ditch or drain, some 1ft (0.3m) wide. A sherd of bar-lug pottery was also found. The building was provisionally attributed to the tenth-century site. At this early stage, no trace of Courtyard House 2 had yet been found. The wall had been uncovered by the owner of a nearby caravan. It was further excavated at the end of the 1952 season (when another bar-lug sherd was found) and again in 1954, in the endeavour to establish the relationship of the building that it represented with Courtyard House 2.

It proved extremely difficult to elucidate, because the building had been demolished and levelled, and pits had been dug into the demolition filling. There were no strata or pockets of blown sand, which suggested that the building had not been left an open ruin. It had, on the contrary, been deliberately levelled and filled in, and, in part, covered by Courtyard House 2. Its presence could have relevance to the absence of a room to the south of the courtyard, since the backfilled area may not in general have been considered a good basis for fresh

construction. Rooms in both Courtyard Houses 1 and 2 were based on natural surfaces or on platforms levelled up from natural layers at the uphill end (where they were dug into the hill) and at the downhill end (where the slope was levelled up by re-laying on the exposed rock the clean broken shillet that had been excavated from uphill); the latter became the hard clean shillet floors that so resembled the natural rock surface under them.

The wall lay 26ft (7.9m) south of Room 1's south wall and further down the slope of the hill, ie at a lower level. Excavations eventually revealed its original habitation layer under all the backfill and the rear face of its south wall.

The structural history of Courtyard House 2 and its area

In the 1954 season, the discovery was made that there was a pit or deep excavation under the south-east corner of Room 1, as discussed in the account of slot feature 1. The floor of Room 1, a layer of crushed shillet resembling the natural rock, had been laid over it.

It had also been noted that a slight ridge ran across Room 1 from north to south, in line with the eastern edge of the rounded elevation of the natural rock seen jutting up under the north wall immediately west of the door into Room 3. This low ridge can be seen in the general view (Fig 37). To the east of this ridge, the floor of Room 1 was, consistently, slightly lower than it was west of it.

At first, it was thought that the ridge was the only trace that remained of a reserved ridge of natural, reducing from north to south with the slope, that had been left to carry an original east wall of Room 1, and that it had been cut away following a decision to lengthen Room 1; the lengthened room had been furnished with its central hearth and with slot features 1 and 2 in the east corners. Room 3 had been added later north of the lengthened Room 1 and a door opened from it into the extended room, involving the suppression of slot feature 2. If this interpretation had been correct, then the courtyard would originally have begun that much further west; and there should have been an original east wall on the far side of the courtyard correspondingly closer to the original east wall of the shorter version of Room 1. The wall located across the courtyard would then have been too far away to maintain the proportions seen in Courtyard House 1. This original east courtyard wall would have been demolished when the courtyard was extended eastwards to match the lengthening of the long room (Room 1). In the excavation of the courtyard, the beginnings of just such a shallow ridge or elevation in the natural was found running north-south across the courtyard at the point where the original east wall might have been expected, with a small posthole noted (without comment); this, then, seemed to confirm the supposition and to have located the line of the original east wall of the courtyard that went with the shorter version of Room 1. A change in the masonry in the south wall of Room 1 could also be recognised on the line of the reserved natural ridge across the room, thought to have carried at one time its earlier end wall.

This explanation seemed to hang together convincingly for the observed phenomena, if Room 1 had indeed

been lengthened; but, in retrospect, this theory presented some problems: if the original east wall had been on the line of the low ridge, the room would have been 10ft (3m) shorter and both of the 'box bed' slot features in the eastern corners of the longer room would have to be seen as additions built in the extension. Where then were the corresponding features in use in the first period, in the shorter room? Neither of the slot features on the north wall could have existed, since even slot feature 3 extended through the line of the supposed east wall. The original slot features should have been built up against the inside face on the original east wall, that is, west of a line passing north-south through postholes 19 and 29. There was no trace of any such structures to suit the supposed first phase. The byre at the west end would have been out of proportion to the living quarters, and so on. The original east door would have occurred where the hearth was in the later room, and, if so, the large post under it could have been thought to be the posthole of the east door of the shorter room, corresponding to posthole 19 in the east door of the extended room. However, it would have fallen in the middle of the doorway instead of against its north jamb, were the new door on the same alignment as the old one.

In the event, a different explanation was found, which left intact the view that a natural north-south reserved ridge had been cut through, and also explained the difference in floor level. In 1954, a cutting was made into the floor of Room 1 immediately east of the shallow ridge or discontinuity across the floor, which happened to lie conveniently on the line, or very close to the line, of the X-X section. The ridge proved to be the western edge of a deep cut into the natural rock, an excavation that had been backfilled with stone, rubble, and soil and at the bottom of which was the floor of an earlier building, the west wall of which had been built north-south on the natural slope, later cut through when Room 1 of the courtyard house was laid out, but marked not only in section under the north wall of Room 1, but also by the slight elevation running across it. When Courtyard House 2 came to be built, the natural rock slope west of the west wall of the earlier building was dug out to the required depth – the natural ridge once marking the north end of the west wall of the earlier building being allowed to remain only where the north wall of Room 1 of Courtyard House 2 was to run.

Detailed comments on the sections illustrating the Courtyard House 2 area

[These commentaries are included here as RB-M felt that they illustrated the way in which he had been able to arrive at the structural sequence for Courtyard House 2 as outlined in this chapter. Close reading of the detail given here shows this process in action. RJT]

Section A-A

Section A-A (Fig 40) begins 12ft (3.7m) west of the courtyard house, crosses its west wall and the south-west corner of Room 1 (the byre area), and ends up against the east jamb of its south door. At 26ft 6in (8m) east it cuts posthole 23; and at its east end against the door jamb it cuts posthole 14. On the site grid

the section lies at 77' S and it runs from 86' to 122' E, a distance of 36ft (11m).

At 10ft (3m) into the byre from the west wall of Room 1 and at a point 112' E on the site grid, section A-A meets the north-south section (B-B) across Rooms 1 and 2 (Fig 41). At this point, its south end, section B-B has begun to cut the tail of the rubble slide to the north from the south wall of Room 1.

Section A-A shows that the courtyard house, or more precisely Room 1, was built into a zone of occupation debris (layer 3) that extended for the whole length of the west part of the section outside Room 1 to the west. This zone of debris extends in depth to the natural rock. This implies that the area had at some previous time already been stripped down to the natural layers, perhaps in connection with house construction, or by erosion or other occupational activity. The situation outside the house to the west is unlike that within, a difference made clear by the field notebooks. The lower part of the zone contained a concentration of habitation material (bone, shell, charcoal, pottery) and was seen to underlie the south-east corner of the building, which had been built on that layer rather than on the natural surface.

The wall seen in the section drawing and in the contiguous layer runs obliquely south-north across the 4ft (1.2m) cutting. Figure 40 shows a piece of pot and a polished stone implement in the section face. Other finds in the layer indicated, as plotted onto the section drawing, appear to overrun the wall. They are, nevertheless, correctly placed in relation to a receding (oblique) wall face and give a true picture of the material contained in the layer close to the wall's exterior face.

The line of the natural surface is seen to rise to the wall base, out of a slight depression. Over 3 or 4ft (1-1.2m) in length, this depression contained a spread of charcoal, and there were plentiful charcoal flecks at the bottom of the layer further east, against the wall, where there were a polished stone and a perforated shillet disc (projected onto the section drawing).

The excavators expressly ruled out any rubble slide from the wall in their analysis of the evidence in the trench: this would imply that the five large stones, seen here at a level between 5 and 13in (127mm and 330mm) above the natural surface, are part of the drift of early occupation debris. The wall here was freestanding, but there was no apparent rubble slide from it to the west, although within the house there was a massive fall of wall stones and core material.

West of the west wall of Room 1 in the section drawing a dip is shown in the level of the natural surface. Overlying the natural surface here, for a 5ft (1.5m) length and at a depth of c 2ft 10in (0.9m), was an area of spread charcoal. Between it and the wall there was more scattered charcoal, shells, and burnt clay, lying on a shillet floor, which was yellowish where exposed. Sherds of pottery and two teeth, one a cow's tooth, were found. This is, or seems to be, a separate layer, below the general zone of drift with stones and some occupation debris, apparently part of a habitation level and hearth. Higher up, at 93' E and 98' 6" E on the site grid (close to the wall), a perforated shillet disc and a polished stone were found. At 95' E a small depression or 'pit' occurred in the natural bedrock about 1ft (0.3m) square. It contained two sherds of pottery, more dense and abundant charcoal, fragments of bone, and a large quantity of shells.

Both at floor level, in this separate layer, and higher up in the general zone of drift, charcoal flecks and occupation material of all sorts were abundant. It is possible that the 'pit' referred to above was a filled-in posthole, although not recognised as such. The north, south, and east sides were 'covered over with hard-packed shillet or clay'.

East of the wall, inside the house, the exceptionally thick and irregular layer of dark soil overlying the natural rock was the occupation level of the byre. This may be compared with the corresponding layer in section B-B, crossing Room 1 from the north (Fig 41), where the unevenness and thicknesses of the dark occupation layer were very pronounced. The floor

dips to the left, which would provide a drainage catchment for the drain in the south-west corner of the room. Above this, reducing in thickness into the interior of the room, is the collapsed wall face, mixed with core material and lenses of blown sand; an exceptional quantity of turves fallen in from the roof of the building were noted. Above the blown sand is a layer of sand and shillet fragments, containing no occupation material, which runs right over the wall top, extending 8ft (2.4m) or so to the west, there again overlying a blown sand layer.

Four ft (1.2m) east of the point where sections B-B and A-A meet (Fig 40), is shown the vertical slab at the south end of the line of the partition, and its intersection with posthole 23. Between these two points and beyond, crossing the doorway, is rubble layer 4; below this, across the doorway, is the top of the ambiguous zone or flooring of uncertain nature that underlay the rubble and core. The section has been drawn below this line on the basis of notes and photographs and on the section drawn by Marion Wilson in 1954 of the face of the north-south balk that had been left standing in 1952 across the east jamb of the south door.

It seems clear that outside the west wall there was a midden-like concentration of charcoal, shells, bone, and pottery and the layer appeared to run *under* the wall. The excavators were sure that there was no rubble fall to the west from 'wall 2', and that this was all one zone. There were no interleavings of blown sand. But since the wall is two-faced, it must have been standing up in free space for most of the height, even if bottom layers covered its footings. If there is no rubble fall, then the drift must have accumulated or been piled up high against the wall after it was built and before its collapse. The wall was not based on the rock, but on a pre-existing stratum with occupation material. No layer distinction could be recognised between this and any later accumulation against it after the wall was built.

Section B-B

This section (Fig 41) crosses Room 2 from north to south and runs on into Room 1 for a distance of 11ft 6in (3.5m), where it meets the east-west section A-A at a point 10ft (3m) east of the inner face of the west end wall of Room 1, north of posthole 1. The south end of section B-B cuts into the tail of the fall of rubble northwards from the south wall of Room 1.

It should be noted that the floor of Room 1 is horizontal, while that of Room 2 slopes with the slope of the hill. In Room 2 the blown sand extends from the habitation layer on the rock floor to the modern turfline. The depth of blown sand was over 4ft (1.2m) at its maximum. There is no rubble fall, or slide of wall core material, from the north wall. The reason will primarily have been that the wall, where cut by the section, was a revetment wall, which had also been robbed from top to bottom before the blown sand began to arrive. The robbing, in other words, took place at the time of the room's abandonment, and not later. The robbed stones were not presumably used to build the north-south wall constructed at this time across the original long room, creating Room 3.

The large boulder or foundation course stone of the north wall shown in the section drawing is not set on a rock shelf or step cut into the natural surface, as is normal on the site for east-west walls, but on what is described as 'wall core', a zone of crushed shillet and earth, that is, on made-up ground. This implies that the wall was cut into a zone of pre-existing occupation debris similar to that found north of Room 3, perhaps the core material of an earlier wall. The sloping floor of the room, which would tend to drain to the south, is seen to dip into a trough, depression, or sump, just north of the wall that separates Rooms 1 and 2. This sump continued east under the cross wall into Room 3 and was evidently a feature of the original long room (Rooms 2 and 3). It is this sump that evidently was drained by the slab-covered channel that runs from north to south across Room 1.

The section crosses the wall between Rooms 1 and 2 at a point 4ft 6in (1.4m) from the west end of the wall. This wall appears to be a blocking wall closing an original wide opening between the Room 1 and Room 2 areas.

The section in Room 2 from 6ft (1.8m) south along the section line to this wall at 12ft (3.7m) south is not recorded; it had been destroyed down to the habitation layer by an intrusive cow burial in the blown sand; the wall top was also damaged at an early stage by a bulldozer. In Room 1, south of the wall, the section drawing shows a thick layer, tapering from the north, of earthy sand with soil and stone and shell fragments. This can only represent (since it did not occur north of the wall in Room 2, even away from the section line) the filling or core of the upper part of the wall. There had been an earlier fall of facing stones and core material, mixed with turf from the roof. Below this, the habitation layer of the room was sealed by clean blown sand. The upper tapering zone of sandy earth with stone and shell should be compared with the corresponding part of section X-X, 12ft (3.7m) further to the east, where a similar drift of wall core material from the north and east walls of Room 1 was noted.

The shillet floor itself is notably flat in Room 1, but the dark habitation layer on it is highly irregular. This represents the churned up mud of the byre and presents an appearance quite unlike the thin habitation layer of the living area.

Section C-C

This section lies to the north of the courtyard of Courtyard House 2 (Fig 38). It cuts through the same layers of drift, blown sand, and accumulated soil into which Rooms 2 and 3 were cut back. These layers should precede the construction of Room 3.

The relative levels are important. The raised part in the north-west corner of the courtyard is natural bedrock, but is well above the floor of Room 3 and above the courtyard of Courtyard House 2, both of which were dug into it. Since the west end of the section cuts the east wall of Room 3, showing four superimposed stones at a high level, as well as a large basal stone at the bottom belonging to a different wall, it should show rubble slides and core material from this wall (but the rubble and core material have not been labelled on the drawing). The notebook shows a section sketch of a rubble slide from north to south tapering across the cutting (ie at right-angles to our section, at its east end). In a sense, the section is comparable with the north end of X-X, though that shows a room filling.

The section line is well south of the north wall of Room 3: if extended to the west, it would have crossed Room 3 and met section X-X at a point 4ft (1.2m) south of the north wall of Room 3.

Section C-C does not represent the north face of the courtyard. It misses the courtyard altogether, although the south side of the 4ft (1.2m) trench, of which this section drawing depicts the north face, impinges on the courtyard at its east end. The section appears to be cutting through the same accumulated layers of drift and rubble into which, further west, Room 2 and possibly Room 3 had been cut, although Room 3 at least, if not Room 2 also, was cut into the filling of an earlier room. The base of the section is above the level of the courtyard by at least 18in (0.46m). Difference in level may also be deduced from the general plan, on which, in the north-east corner of the courtyard area, the excavation into the natural rock to obtain the level for the courtyard surface (the same level as the floor of Room 1) is marked by outcropping. The difference in level is also seen in photographs. The footings of the wall (large foundation stones) are seen to be at a greater height - making due allowance for perspective - than the foundation stones of the east wall of Room 1, at courtyard level.

The four stones seen, one above the other, at the west end of the section drawing, sealed only by the layer of shillet sand

that runs just under the turf, are themselves built on the layers of soil that cover the more massive stones at the bottom of the section below them. It seems that this outside face of the east wall of Room 3 (for that is what it is) is built up onto a rising surface, possibly a turfline over blown sand. The stones at the base of the section drawing, which have their own rubble slide to the east under a lens or layer of blown sand, belong to an earlier structure, which could be contemporary with the walls buried at the north end of section X-X, although their higher level may contradict any such connection.

We cannot read the west end of the section drawing as showing wall core between the upper and lower stone courses, making them a single wall, the middle of which has been robbed. When a wall is robbed the robbing starts at the top, as it is easier for stones to be taken from the top rather than pulled from the middle of the wall, inviting the collapse of the courses above. If stones had been robbed from the middle, the robbed face would be set back from the line of the wall face. We must therefore be encountering in the section drawing buildings of two periods, separated by strata. Indeed, it seems that the layers shown at the west end of section C-C can be seen continuing in the north-south cutting face that joins it at right angles, ie the strata can be seen to continue under the upper wall stones. There seems also to have been a continuation of the rubble at the bottom of the section, though not of a built wall, across the angle between the two faces.

This end of the section was not, however, fully clarified. From the large stone *in situ* at the bottom a rubble layer slopes to the east for a distance of 3ft 6in (1m). Beneath this, against the wall, the section cut a posthole, slot, or other feature, of which no other details were recorded. The feature is too broad and too close to the large stone to be a slot; had it been a posthole, it would have been seen and treated as such. A tentative dotted line on the section drawing suggests that the site supervisor who drew the section (A ApSimon) felt that it continued to the west. The feature was cut into the natural bedrock and therefore could have been the channel of a drain flowing obliquely across to feed (inadvertently) the sump area in Rooms 2 and 3, requiring the construction of the slab-covered drain across Room 1. It may be noted here that the sealed drain recorded in sections D-D and X-X, which emerged below the west corner of the building, ran obliquely in this fashion. There is a drop in level, but this is explained by the cutting back of Room 3 into the rock surface. The drain indicated on the section drawing will be of an earlier phase, but its presence could explain the degree of wetness evidently to be found in Rooms 2 and 3.

The dark habitation layer, layer 6, recorded for the full length of the section, is sealed, except where the low rubble slide overlies it at the west end, by a thin layer of blown sand nowhere more than 1in (25mm) thick. The dark layer lies on the natural rock and must represent either the thin skin of habitation covering an earlier courtyard, or the floor of an earlier room. Five sherds of pottery came from this layer. The zone of natural red clay, which in undisturbed areas covers the bare rock, and which is recorded in various parts of the site, is not present. It seems that the ground surface had been cleared down to the rock.

At the east end, the original section drawing has been extended for 5ft (1.5m), from photographic evidence, to meet the north-south section, D-D, which runs from it south across the courtyard at 145° E on the site grid. The two sections join, but the east end of the trench would seem to bend back to the north. Nevertheless, section D-D is marked as starting at 49° S, while the north face in section C-C was at 47° 6" S; allowing for adjustment here or some inaccuracy in the measurements, taken at different times (two years apart) the two sections join. The layers of the point of junction are exactly transferable. This reinforces the reading of the evidence of photographs, which of course lack the direct authority of an on-the-spot interpretation of the layers.

It can be seen that the natural rises at the east end of section C-C to the footings of a wall or wall angle. The direction in which the wall runs at the east end of section C-C is not clear. It may be noted that the wall, which marks the eastern limit of the courtyard, is built on a slight uphill slope also.

The cutting of which section C-C represents the north face produced, in its layers of sandy shillet and core material, pottery and bone and other debris, all indicating the presence of earlier buildings or occupation uphill.

In summary, section C-C seems to cross an earlier courtyard, which lay at a higher level than that of Courtyard House 2, which itself had evidently been cut through it. The hole or depression in the natural bedrock at the west end of the section may be the channel of a drain. The pottery, occupation material, turf, and light rubble from the layers of drift that cross the section reveal the presence of buildings or structures uphill. Any such buildings would, it seems, be at too high a level to be contemporary with the buried walls found at the north end of section X-X (Fig 39). The identification of the habitation layer at the base of the section with a courtyard or room is confirmed by the presence stratified in it of six pieces of pottery. The east end of the section drawing shows a wall, of the Courtyard House 2 phase, apparently at right-angles to the north-south wall uncovered further east (defining the courtyard to the east) and evidently connecting with it.

The section does not help solve a problem connected with the courtyard of Courtyard House 2, namely, how it was defined on the north. It should at least have been provided with a revetment wall, but no trace of one was encountered. There was nothing in the section face or in the cutting, which the section drawing illustrates, to suggest an east-west wall concealed further north; any such wall would be neither on the line of the piece of wall at the east end of the section nor at the right level.

The drawing of the junction of sections C-C and D-D (145° E, 49° S) shows some features of interest. The length of wall in the north-east corner of the excavated area of the courtyard begins at 2ft (0.6m) east of the end of the 1952 section and continues to 5ft (1.5m) east to 140° E on the site grid. The top of the wall shown in section D-D is at a depth of 3ft (0.9m). The stone projecting from this section face is at a depth of 3ft 7in (1.1m). The face of section D-D is not vertical, but leans to the east. Its top is some 8in (203mm) east of its base.

A number of archive photographs show details in section C-C and were used in its drawing up, but were not adequate for reproduction in the report.

Section D-D

This section joins at right-angles the east-west section C-C at 145° E, 49° S, on the site grid.

The natural surface at the north end of the section is at 4ft 4in (1.3m) below the modern surface (Fig 38). The lower strata are sealed under a mantle of blown sand, varying from 1ft 3in to 2ft (0.4m to 0.6m) in thickness. Below this, sealing all the underlying features and unconnected with them, is a zone of drift (darker sand, with small stones and fragments of shillet). This is the same as layers 3 and 3a of section C-C. It is seen as drift or debris from occupation further up the hill. It contained stones up to 3in (76mm) long, shillet fragments, and pottery. Under it another thick zone of blown sand covers the slides of wall collapse from the north and south walls at either end of the section cutting.

At the north end of the section, under this lower sealing of blown sand, is a normal picture of wall core and rubble slide from the north and south walls. No finds or occupation material (shell, bone, etc) were recorded in these rubble layers. Below this, an unusual layer of mixed brown and yellow sand, quite sterile, covered the habitation layer, which was dark brown; shells with potsherds were lying on the layer, which

seemed to be post-occupation 'evacuation pottery' left on the surface as the inhabitants moved out. Among these was a large decorated sherd, apparently part of a jug, which thus belongs to the last moments of the occupation. Bones and a snail shell were also found in the occupation layer.

The south end of the section is more complex. The habitation layer stops against a kerbstone of the penthouse, sealing its slot and, in the slot, the packing of sticky hard shillet fragments. A new and thicker habitation layer (1.5in to 4in deep; 38mm to 102mm), that of the penthouse, also begins south of the kerb and continues to the south wall. The floor and habitation layer of the penthouse are carried for most of its width on a compact bed or zone of make-up, up to 8in (203mm) thick, an earthy stone layer containing mussel shells. This lay directly on the natural shillet rock and passed under the south wall of the courtyard, which was built on it. South of the wall on the natural rock surface outside the courtyard, south of the south wall, a thin buried turfline occurred under the stone and midden make-up zone. A similar buried turfline was seen on the top of the layer.

Above this in the section drawing can be seen a small fall of rubble from the wall, and higher up, above a layer of blown sand, a second slide of core material from the wall. The bulk of the wall, which was considerable, fell northwards into the penthouse.

An important feature shown in the section drawing, at a point 18ft (5.5m) south of the north wall, was a drain cut into the natural rock and sealed by the make-up on which the penthouse and wall had been built. The drain ran obliquely under the wall and under the lower building, to emerge in the south-west corner of the excavated area from under its south wall, where it had been seen as early as 1950. The drain at this point was filled with a red sticky material, looking like the natural red clay. The rock surface had been exposed in the 1950 excavation along the face of the wall, and the drain was probably backfilled or silted up with red soil stratified above it.

The section is particularly valuable in illustrating the area south of the Room 1 and the courtyard, although only for a distance of 6ft (1.8m) from the wall, and for its unambiguous stratification of the drain, which must be earlier rather than contemporary with the building that runs beneath Room 1, since it underlies the south wall of the courtyard and also is sealed by the occupation layer of the earlier building and passes below its south wall.

Section X-X

The north end

The north end of section X-X (0-11ft (3.4m) south on the section, 38'-49' S on the site grid) runs into the area north of Room 3 for a distance of 11ft (3.4m) (Fig 39). It was found to cut across the north-east corner of a buried room. This would explain the complexity of the section, which would, in its 11ft length display interleaved rubble and core material from three walls. The section shows the east face of an exploratory cutting, which was only 2ft (0.6m) wide.

The shortness of the low-lying layers of blown sand and their upward trend at both ends is thus also explained; the blown sand layer above them runs freely over the top of the whole room and on over Room 3 to the south. The short length of the habitation layer, less than 4ft (1.2m), is also accounted for. It ended to the south against a shillet step, which carried two courses of masonry, interpreted as the south end of a north-south wall showing in the section face.

The north end of this length of section X-X registers both outer and inner faces of a east-west wall, which crossed the 2ft (0.6m) wide cutting parallel to the north wall of Room 3. This buried room had been cut back into the natural rock to achieve a platform on which to build the north wall: the footings of the

south face of this wall rest on a rock-cut step at habitation layer level; its north face began some 2ft 6in (0.76m) higher up, above the contemporary ground level. The dark occupation layer on the floor of this buried room contained *inter alia* two pieces of pottery, of which one was a bar-lug sherd, the other nondescript. Above this primary habitation layer, representing the floor of the buried room, there occurred falls of stones and core material from the north wall, meeting similar falls from the (concealed) north-south wall to the east, and north-west from the direction of the north wall of Room 3, the south face of which shows as a revetment wall in the section at 11ft (3.4m) south.

This layer of rubble and core material is based directly on the habitation layer, with no interposition of blown sand between, and it can be seen to thicken to either side (north and south) and to thin out in the middle. It was full of occupation material (bones, quantities of mussel shells, and two sherds of pottery). This shows that this early buried room north of Room 3 was itself preceded by other buildings on the site, since its walls, from which this core material derived, had been filled with material from earlier occupation. Above this, subsequent slides of core material from the walls were interleaved with lenses of blown sand for a depth of about 2ft (0.6m). These were in turn all buried by further heavy falls from the north wall, which contained a jaw, other bones, shell, and pottery. Further south, derived from both the south and the (concealed) east walls, was a different kind of fill (hard shillet with little earth), which nevertheless produced a sherd of pottery. Above these falls, in the north half of this length of section came another episode of blown sand running away north out of the section. Above this again was a layer of different material, with red earth and rubble, derived from a building further uphill. This reddish rubble layer at its southern termination 5ft (1.5m) into the section meets a further zone of greyish brown earth and shillet, from a different source. Finally, a blanket of blown sand seals the whole and continues south over Room 3.

The core material, seen in the section above the *in situ* stone footings of the supposed concealed north-south wall just showing in the section face, was interpreted as a mixture of core material and rubble slides derived from both the south and the east walls. The revetment wall at the south end of the section, just referred to and from which the slide is in part derived, is the north wall of Room 3. This might seem to imply that the buried room remained open, until the later courtyard house as a whole and Room 3 with it was abandoned, since the falls from this wall and from the other two walls evidently took place simultaneously. However, this is not a necessary interpretation. The buried room must, when in use, have had its own freestanding south wall, the slides of rubble and core material will have probably derived from this; the north wall of Room 3 of Courtyard House 2 would then be a revetment of all this collapsed and filled-in material, which would have thus been sealed before the occupation of Room 3 and the courtyard house took place. This seems to account for the appearances in the section face.

A final problem posed by this length of the section is why the (concealed) north-south wall, the foundations of which, on a shillet step, show in the section face at 5-6ft (1.5-1.8m) south did not continue at least across the south-east corner of the 2ft (0.6m) trench. It seems that the wall footing here seen in the section face may have been the north jamb of a doorway, or possibly a continuation of it may have been robbed, in connection with the construction of Room 3. These flat stones on the shillet shelf cannot be part of the north face of the original south wall of the buried room, since neither the shillet shelf nor the masonry on it continued across the cutting. Moreover, the original south wall of the buried room would be an east-west wall and, on the site as a whole, east-west walls do not show shillet shelves on the uphill side but, if at all, on the downhill side. The room would also be implausibly narrow, a mere 4ft (1.2m) in width. The foundation stones seen on the

section at 5–6ft (1.5–1.8m) south are not therefore part of an original south wall of the buried room, but must represent a wall concealed in the side of the trench.

Continuing section X-X to the south across Rooms 3 and 1

The section across Room 3 (11ft to 21ft (3.4m to 6.4m) south) gives a simple picture of blown sand building up on the habitation layer with an interruption represented by no more than a hard and discoloured surface texture. The line that represents this surface on the section drawing (shown as somewhat thicker in the trench notebook) separates layers 2b and 2c, and a thin slide of core material and rubble, preceding the south wall, separates layers 2b and 2a. Above this is a heavy rubble and stone-filled fall to the south from the north wall. This in turn is sealed by blown sand continuing up to the modern turfline.

Two points are noteworthy. First, immediately north of the north wall of Room 1 there is a distinct dip in the natural surface. The section line here is some 5ft (1.5m) east of the west wall of Room 3. The line of the natural surface can be seen at the south end of this dip rising to the reserved natural ridge on which at this point (immediately west of the doorway between Rooms 1 and 3) the north wall of Room 1 is built. This dip is presumably the end of the sump or depression, which has been described in Room 2 and which is seen again in section B-B (Fig 41). The sump, in the south-east part of Room 2, was seen to pass under the dividing wall into Room 3. The line of the sump is indicated on plan, but, as was the case in Room 2, it was not excavated in 1952 (it had not been recognised), and there was not time to excavate it in 1954.

Secondly, it is notable that there was no major fall either of core material or stone from the north wall of Room 1 north into Room 3. A thinnish layer of core material from this source (layer 3) with the occasional stone can be seen sloping down from this wall into Room 3 and across it, but nothing substantial.

Section across Room 1

This area (21ft to 37ft (6.4m to 11.3m) south on the line of the section) is covered by two sections in the archive, S.36 and S.100. S.36 was drawn at the end of the 1952 season by A ApSimon, while S.100 was drawn in 1954 by Marion Wilson and explores levels beneath the shillet floor of Room 1, which in 1952 had been taken to be the natural bedrock. The 1952 and 1954 sections were not drawn precisely on the same line, that of 1954 being a few inches east of the 1952 Section. The new cutting below floor level made in 1954 on the section line across Room 1 followed in general a line already noted in 1952, which was marked by a slight lowering of floor level to the east of it. It also followed the supposed line of a reserved shillet ridge thought to have run north-south from the reserved hump of shillet seen in section in the north wall of Room 1, just west of the door into Room 3. It was at the time thought that this ridge, supposedly cut away for the enlargement of Room 1, had originally carried a north-south wall. The cut under the floor of Room 1 made in 1954 was no more than 1ft (0.3m) wide and had to be carried a little to the east of the X-X line to obtain a drawable face.

The difference of line is apparent on the section just south of the north wall of Room 1, where the 1952 section cuts the reserved shillet mound under the wall and crosses the dip in the rock (close to posthole 22), lying between the slots of slab features 2 and 3. It passes between postholes 40 and 17. The 1954 section, a few inches further east, also cuts the shillet lump, passed first east of posthole 40, at the west side of the door, shown projected onto the section, and bisects, along its length, the transverse north-south slot that formed the end of slot feature 2. Where the divergences in the two sections are significant, the 1952 section is used as the main section; in

general it has been possible to add the 1954 details to the 1952 section, which they take down to the natural rock.

Between 21ft and 32ft (6.4m and 9.8m) south on the section, the upper levels, above the rubble falls from the north and south wall, were not recorded. However, the section from 32ft to 37ft (9.8m to 11.3m) south was left standing and drawn. The turfline and upper strata have been carried across the gap as seems plausible. At the north side of Room 1, however, a section was left standing on a line at right-angles to the section; Figure 38 being, in effect, the west face of the south extension of the cutting, whose north face is drawn in section C-C. This face, which ran along the top of the east wall of Room 3, crossed slot feature 2 at an angle from the north-east corner of the room and terminated within 2ft 6in (0.76m) of section X-X. The layers shown in this section differ from the corresponding portion of the X-X section, since they register the fall from the east wall of Room 1, as well as from its north wall. It does, however, provide general evidence for the nature of the upper layers at the north end of section X-X, and for the upper layers further south in Room 1 on the X-X section line.

South of the south wall of Room 1, outside it, the 1954 section follows the 1952 line and seeks to clarify or reinterpret it. In this length of the section, 64ft (19.5m) south on the section line, the 1954 section takes precedence, being the result of further excavation and experience and of a deliberate attempt to verify and clarify at leisure the 1952 section, which was done in the last days of the 1952 season under some pressure. There are a few discrepancies between the two.

At its north end, within Room 1, section X-X in its 1954 version cuts posthole 40 (projected onto the section) and the transverse slot that held the end slab of slab feature 2, and the east-west slot which runs along the south of slab features 2 and 3. Both slab features 2 and 3 had fillings of clean sand. Running across the room, from the edge of this slot to the south wall of Room 1, cut by the slot of slab feature 1, is the made-up floor of Room 1, a hard layer of crushed and trodden shillet, and on this a thin occupation layer. Above the occupation layer we see the typical picture – a layer of blown sand, settling on the floor of the room, and above this rubble and slides of wall core from both north and south walls. The upper layers are discussed later. The section drawing shows that the made-up shillet floor is well above natural rock. It is carried on a make-up of large rubble, yellow clay, and shillet fragments. Under this to the north is a zone of black mud containing shells, and below that again, on the natural rock surface, is a brown layer, 1–2in (25–51mm) thick, which seems to represent earlier occupation. This occupation layer, and the layer of black mud and shells, end up against a wall, running east-west across our narrow (1ft (0.3m) wide) 1954 cutting, and based directly on the natural rock. The angle at which the wall was crossing the cutting could not be precisely determined, but it was in general east-west. This masonry at the bottom of the section represents foundations of an earlier building, which had been levelled and filled in to carry the long room, Room 1, of Courtyard House 2. Above the buried wall, the rubble shillet and yellow clay layer or zone is cut into or filled up by a different filling, shillet fragments with earth and mussel shells. The floor of Room 1 crosses above this to the east-west slot that defines slab feature 1, and beyond this to the south wall of Room 1. The south wall of Room 1 is built on the zone of shillet fragments with earth and mussels referred to, which passes under it. It was noted here that the south wall foundation stones had sunk slightly into this softer layer, which appeared to fill up the rounded north-west corner of a buried room.

South end of the section, south of Room 1 and the courtyard

The upper levels were not present throughout this length of section when it was drawn in 1952, but over a 4ft (1.2m) length a pillar of soil had been left standing, up to and including the

modern turfline (between 49ft and 53ft 4in (15m and 16.3m) south along the section line). This showed 2ft (0.6m) of clean blown sand, above a zone of 'red-brown earth' (1954) or 'red-brown soil and shillet' (1952). This layer evidently (since nothing else was recorded) continued north to the south wall of Room 1 and no doubt sealed the southern end of the X-X section as well, if at less depth (it hardly featured in the exposed face of the lower wall, but may have been dug away here).

It may be noted that there was no major rubble fall southwards from the south wall of Room 1, to match the massive fall inside the room. If there was, it had been cleared away with no record of it in the notebooks.

Section X-X crosses a large boulder in the south face of the south wall of Room 1. This boulder was part of the foundation course of the south face of the wall, to the east of a length of the wall from which the foundation blocks had been robbed. As shown in the section drawing, this block is sunk into a thick layer of midden and occupation material, which included bone and mussel shells and which continued northwards beneath it. The natural rock lies at a depth of 18-20in (0.46-0.5m) below the boulder. Under the midden or occupation-debris-containing layer referred to is a layer of sterile red-brown earth beneath which (or constituting its bottom level) is a layer of similar red-brown earth, which contains large stones. Under this again is a layer of compacted shillet, which covers and seals the primary habitation layer of an earlier building lying directly on the natural rock.

All the layers described above ran under the south wall of Room 1 and represent the original floor of the buried building and, above that, its deliberate filling-up to constitute a platform to carry the east end of Room 1 of the courtyard house.

The south part of the section, south of Room 1, from 51ft (15.5m) south along the section length to the outer face of the south wall of the buried building, at 61ft (18.6m) is complex, since the area has been disturbed. At 51-53ft (15.5-16m), the section cuts across a rock-cut drain. This drain is unconnected with the drain that emerges at the south-west corner of the

courtyard, with vertical stones flanking its outfall. The drain in the section can be seen, unexcavated, in plan in photographs filled in with the sterile clay or sticky earth with stones recorded on the section. This drain is that shown also in section D-D, the section across the courtyard (Fig 38), which cuts it still more obliquely than does section X-X. Here it is sealed by the zone of shillet trodden make-up containing mussel shells, which carries the courtyard wall and is thus shown to be earlier than the courtyard house. In section D-D, however, it is seen to be sealed by the occupation layer of the buried house, and so must be earlier than that also. South of this drain in section X-X, the rock carries a layer of natural red clay or earth, which thickens to the south and underlies the wall stones of the buried building. The occupation layer or floor of the buried house has been cut through above the drain by pits or other excavations filled with midden material, and with spread core material derived from the south wall of the earlier house.

A discrepancy between the 1952 and the 1954 sections remains unexplained. The 1954 section shows the oblique-running drain as cut in natural rock while the 1952 section appears here to section a wider rock-cut pit, filled with 'compact shillet rubble', into which the ditch or drain had been dug. The more experienced and leisured 1954 version is to be preferred. The main facts of the buried house, the earlier drain sealed under its floor, and the layers of habitation and occupation debris passing under the south wall of the courtyard house, are definite. Since the 1952 and 1954 section faces are not necessarily on precisely the same line, it is just conceivable that both sections are correct, that of 1952 cutting the edge of a pit, which the 1954 line just missed.

In the section across Room 1, the rock floor north of the buried wall foundation is seen to rise on a curve to the slot of slab features 2 and 3. This upward-curving slope is not in keeping with the usual practice on this site. Floors are usually made horizontal by cutting a step into the natural bedrock uphill. The upward-curving rock floor carries a habitation layer, however, and there are other rooms on the site with sloping floors (eg Room 2, in section B-B).

4 Courtyard House 3

by Rupert Bruce-Mitford and Ernest Greenfield

General

A third courtyard house was partially excavated in 1974 by Ernest Greenfield, under circumstances explained in the Introduction. It lay south and west of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2. Walls had been located in this area in trial cuttings in 1952 and the presence here of a third courtyard house had been postulated. Figures 61 and 62 give general views of the subsequently excavated buildings, taken from opposite viewpoints (north-east and south-west).

Courtyard House 3 lay 60ft (18m) to the west of Courtyard House 2. Its northern limits were not defined, but some 37ft (11m) probably separated it from the south-west corner of Room 1 of Courtyard House 1. The open space between the three houses was no doubt in communal use: between houses 1 and 3 lay the stakehole features described earlier, and a pit of some size was located south of Courtyard House 1 and west of Courtyard House 2 (Fig 3).

(This account of Courtyard House 3 is written from Ernest Greenfield's field records, with his approval, and in the light of knowledge gained from the excavation of the other two courtyard houses. The text was read and agreed by him, and a number of minor adjustments indicated by him have been included.)

Courtyard House 3 appears to have been smaller than the other two courtyard houses; and indeed after studying houses 1 and 2, it seems a highly irregular structure, in spite of shared characteristics.

It seems that it started out as three separate buildings, two of which certainly, and perhaps the third also, were aligned north-south and not east-west as were the rooms of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2. Only later were these three rooms turned into a courtyard house by enclosing the space between them. The resultant courtyard (Fig 63) is less than half the width of the courtyards of houses 1 and 2 (8ft (2.4m) compared to 14ft (4.3m) and 21ft (6.4m), and looks more like a passageway between Rooms 1 and 4 (Fig 63) than a designed feature. The long room, Room 1, also seems narrower, especially in its northern parts, than the long rooms of the other two houses. Room 4 is narrower in proportion to its length than any of the rooms surrounding the courtyard in Courtyard House 1.

Other notable differences between this courtyard house and the other two are, in the first place, that the complex is aligned at right-angles to the alignment followed by Courtyard Houses 1 and 2, its long room running north-south across the contours instead of east-west along them. Secondly, the courtyard lies alongside the long room, instead of at its end as in the



Fig 61 General view of Courtyard House 3 from north-east (Charles Woolf)

other two houses, and overlaps it, extending further north than the long room, but leaving the south end of the long room clear. The wall that closes the south end of the courtyard is butted against both the east wall of Room 1 and the south wall of Room 4 (Fig 61). The wall thus seems to have been a secondary feature, as was the blocking of a passage some 4ft 6in wide (1.4m) between rooms 1 and 3 (Fig 63). These were the fundamental developments that turned the three separate rooms into a courtyard house. Thirdly, the long room in Courtyard House 3 has no rooms opening from it, whereas the long rooms of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2 both had, on their north sides, one or more connected rooms accessible from the long room.

It is not clear which way Courtyard House 3 originally faced. In Courtyard Houses 1 and 2 the long rooms each had two external doors, one opening south onto the slope of the hill, facing the floodplain of the river or estuary, as it must have been at the time, the other opening from their east ends into the courtyard. In the case of Courtyard House 3, the long room had an original door at its north end opening to the west, towards the sea; this had later been blocked, perhaps as part of the general change of design that led to the creation of the courtyard house.

If it is correct to regard the courtyard as a secondary feature, then the doorway opening into it at the north-east corner of Room 1 was probably constructed at the same time. Its exceptional narrowness (an internal clearance of no more than 20in (0.5m), owing to the fact that the door space is reduced by the protection of a slab feature (feature 9, Fig 63), is perhaps thus explained.

The door was cut into a space between two existing slab features (8 and 9), which were not sacrificed to it. The door in the south part of the room, which opens to the east, was no doubt an original outlet in this direction. The explanation of the placing of the south wall of the courtyard where it is, leaving the south part of the long room clear, may have been to respect this pre-existing entrance-exit.

It will be seen that, in the incomplete plan (), there is no entrance to or exit from the courtyard from the outside. This could only be reached through Room 1, the main living room, by the abnormally narrow door opened at the north-east corner of that room. There may however have been an entrance-exit passage at the east corner of the courtyard north between Rooms 3 and 4, since this remained unexcavated.

Room 1 (the long room), and to a lesser extent Room 4, contained internal features of the kind seen in the other courtyard houses; hearths, postholes, a sump, slab-built containers or box beds, keeping places, small pits, and trenches. Fifty-seven features were recorded in the two excavated buildings and Room 1 showed a large number of additional stakeholes that were not numbered or individually listed. Five of the listed features lay outside the house to the east. North of the house and close to it, as shown on the general plan of Courtyard House 3 (Fig 63), what appeared to be the north-east corner of a room (the stones of the north wall, a revetment wall, had been extensively robbed) had been uncovered in 1952, and a step or excavation into the natural bedrock continued the line of this north wall westwards. These appearances, while not directly



Fig 62 General view of Courtyard House 3 from south-west (Charles Woolf)

connected with Courtyard House 3, had been uncovered in 1952 and indicated earlier occupation in its immediate vicinity. The structures that had stood here were no doubt demolished when the courtyard house buildings were constructed. This would explain the unusually high proportion of occupation debris derived from the fallen walls of Courtyard House 3, which included a number of fragments of granite quern, representing both upper and lower stones. To the south of the remains just described and at the south ends of the two south extensions of the 1952 cutting, the exterior face of a wall running north-south and the robbed face of a wall running east-west at right-angles to it were located. Although it was not apparent at the time, this was the north-west corner of Room 4 of the courtyard house. The east-west robbed wall was clearly stated in the 1952 records to have been two-faced, though this is not shown on the general plan.

Two further general points of note concerning Courtyard House 3 are that it produced more fragments of shallow dishes, bowls, or pans than all of the rest of the site, as well as the best examples of grass-marked pottery, and, though few in number, fish bones, which hardly occurred in any other part of the site.

The excavations of 1974

The north edge of the 1974 excavation was a boundary fence erected by the landowners to mark the southern limit of the main site to the north, as exposed by the end of the 1952 season. The fence, the 1952 trenches, and the 1974 excavations are shown in Figures 3 and 63.

Features outside the house to east and north

Outside the building complex, 13ft (4m) to the east of the south-east corner of Room 1 in trench C (Fig 63), with an intrusion into trench A, the excavations uncovered two unique features (F1 and F1A; Fig 63), one overlying the other, which were apparently unrelated to any structure. The upper feature (F1) was a channel, part of which was exposed in trench C but which ran under the baulk. It may have been connected with a pit or trench edge against the adjacent south face of trench A. The excavated portion was 2ft (0.6m) long, 8in (20cm) wide, and 4in (10cm) deep; its cross-section was not recorded. It was filled with a blackish-grey charcoal-flecked silt with a few pieces of burnt earth.

Underlying F1 was a larger channel, perhaps a cooking trench, on much the same axis but making a slight angle to it. It was aligned south-west-north-east. The exposed portion was 3ft (0.9m) long and U-shaped in section. At the north-west end, it was 1ft 1in (330mm) wide and at its south-east end 1ft 4in (406mm). At the north-west end the bottom of the feature lay at a depth of 2ft 6in (0.76m), and at the south-east end 2ft 8in (0.8m), below the surface. The north-west end was rounded; the south-east end was not seen, as it was under the side of the trench. It may have connected up with the groove or trench noted above, seen in the south side of trench A adjacent. Feature F1A was filled with a black-grey charcoal-flecked sandy silt containing rock pieces (shillet or granite?), some burnt. The north-east side of the trench was burnt, and there was a patch of

burnt sand and two burnt pink (quartz) and pink-grey stones embedded in the top of the feature on this side (the north-east). Also on this side lay a spread of charcoal-flecked silt, which extended northward and disappeared into the side of the trench, also impinging on trench A (Fig 63). On the north-west side it was 7in (178mm) deep, thinning eastward to a thickness of 1.5in (38mm) at the east end. The general fill of this trench contained a few mussel shells, one limpet, what appeared to be a sheep's tooth, an apparent bird bone, and charcoal. The feature may be compared to the long rectangular 'fire trench' in Room 1 of Courtyard House 2.

The occurrence of such a feature, apparently in the open, outside any building, was not met with elsewhere on the site and adds to the potential interest of the space between the three courtyard houses. The large pit recorded in 1952 some 30ft (9m) to the north (Fig 3) makes the same point. North of this fire trench, two depressions or troughs were found crossing trench A in a south-westerly direction. This feature (F6; Fig 63) is described by Greenfield as 'Two cart tracks, A about 1ft 6in in width, and 6in in depth from the surface of the soil when overlying sand topsoil was removed, B about 1ft in width and 10in deep'. These may be storm-water channels, in which (as in the cemetery area) the sand is concreted, and may be linked to the storm-water channel uncovered in 1952 some 25ft (7.6m) uphill. The grooves are not strictly parallel and are only 3ft (0.9m) apart, which perhaps argues against the view that they were cart tracks.

Traces of buildings to the north and north-west of the courtyard house were found in the south extensions of 1952 trenches. The footings and excavations into the natural shillet step or reserved ridge at the north ends of these cuttings seem to be the remains of earlier, demolished structures. Those at the south ends of these cuttings proved in 1974 to be the north-east corner of Room 4 of the courtyard house. Another 1952 trench ran east-west across the site of the courtyard house and encountered what now is seen to be the rounded north-west external corner of Room 1. The west end of this trench, and a cutting put in still further west, both showed traces of subsoil disturbance.

Room 1

This is the long room of the courtyard house with a living area at one end and a byre (apparently) at the other. It is aligned north-south, with the byre end to the south, downhill. Its exposed length, from south to north, was 25ft (7.6m), but the south wall was not defined, and the room, seen also to have expanded at this point (Fig 63) may have approached in internal length the 33ft (10.1m) or 34ft (10.4m) of the long rooms in Courtyard Houses 1 and 2. While the presence or absence of a door at this south end was not established, a door here is unlikely. In the long rooms of the other two houses there was no direct entrance into the byre. Here, in Room 1, there was a door leading out to the east, already referred to, which would have been clear of the byre, with postholes (F28 and 29) to either side of it. However, the southern part of the room was not recognised by the excavators as being a byre. Its very rough floor surface was described as 'metalled'; this description, and the position of any partition separating the byre and the living room, is discussed below.



Fig 64 Courtyard House 3, Room 1 (looking north-east): showing hearth, slot features, and post- and stakeholes

The southern half of the room, in as far as it was exposed, was devoid of 'box bed' or 'keeping place' slab features, as is also the case with the byre ends of the long rooms of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2. The room as a whole contained 26 numbered post- or stakeholes and many additional stakeholes that were not numbered or listed. The post- and stakeholes were not photographed individually, or in groups, and only the ones that were numbered are identified on plan. Most, however, whether allotted numbers or not, can be clearly seen in the general photographs (Figs 61, 62, and 64).

Ten feet (3m) from the north wall of the room, and centrally placed, was the hearth, a burnt area of black soil and charcoal fragments (Fig 64). This covered a surface area of 4ft 6in (1.4m) by 3ft 6in (1m), the fire trench, or hearth proper, being a shallow rock-cut trough filled with the same black soil. The long axis of the hearth followed that of the room. Some 18in (0.46m) to the west of the limits of the black soil spread around the hearth, against the west wall (Fig 65), was a shallow rectangular rock-cut pit (F7) with rounded corners, 2ft 9in (0.8m) by 1ft 6in (0.46m) in area, marked by a heavy concentration of stakeholes at its north-east end (Fig 63). On the east side of the room, on the opposite side of the hearth from feature 7, was a long and relatively narrow slab feature running along the inside of the wall (F8). On plan, it measures 6ft 4in (1.9m) in internal length and between 1ft and 1ft 2in in width (305mm to 356mm). However, by scaling off on the photograph



Fig 65 Courtyard House 3, Room 1 (looking south-west): showing hearth, slot features, and post- and stakeholes



Fig 66 Courtyard House 3, Room 1: box bed (feature 10) in the north corner of the room (looking south-east)

(Fig 64), the width would appear to be greater (18in to 20in, or 457mm to 508mm).

The north-south slot of this feature, parallel to the wall, which still had vertical slabs in position at its north end, extends for a further 1ft 3in (381mm; Fig 63) beyond the transverse slot, which seems to define the south end of the feature. This slot projection to the south overlaps a substantial posthole against the wall (F30), described as 'at the south-west of box bed feature'. The feature (F8), like that against the south wall of Room 1 in Courtyard House 1, seems too narrow for a bed, unless for small children, and may have been a keeping place. South of this posthole, against the wall, was feature 55, a substantial patch of clay. A similar patch or deposit of yellow clay was recorded in Room 5 of Courtyard House 1 and other clay deposits were encountered elsewhere on the site.

Other box beds or keeping places

At the north end of the room there were two slot features, one in the corner between the west and north walls (F10) and one (F9) extending from the edge of feature 10, where its northernmost slab served also as the west end slab of feature 9, to the east wall of the room. Feature 10 was broader than feature 9 (Fig 66) and measured 2ft 6in (0.76m) maximum width by 5ft 6in (1.7m) maximum length. Its north-west corner was the rounded corner of the room. It tapered slightly to the south end. Feature 9 also tapered in at its foot (west) end, and measured 6ft (1.8m) by 16in (406mm), narrowing to 12in (305mm). It may be noted, however, that both the north and the west walls, where lined by these features,

are built upon a sloping reserved elevation of the natural rock (Fig 64), so that extra room or space is afforded progressively at levels about the floor of the feature.

Feature 9 terminated at its east end not against the wall, but against a transverse slab. This is shown in Figure 63 and is just visible in the general view in Figure 64. The transverse slab appears so close to the east wall as to be unnecessary, a space of no more than 9in or 1ft (229mm or 305cm) being left between its slot and the wall, which might quite well have served as the end of the feature without any intervening slab. It should be noted, however, that the ground in the narrow space between the transverse slab and the wall appears on Figure 64 to be part of the roughly excavated natural elevation, with nodules of hard rock projecting, such as are visible also at the back of the slot feature. The space could have served as a small keeping place. It is more remarkable that the large slab seen *in situ* on the south side at the east end of the feature overrides the north jamb of the doorway in such a manner as to impair its use. This is shown on the plan, but is more marked, and appears more difficult to account for, as seen in Figures 64 and 62. In Figure 62 in particular, its relationship to the large posthole (F11) on the north side of the doorway can be seen. The vertical slab remaining *in situ* in this slot is clearly visible in Figure 64. It passes beyond (to the east of) the transverse slot that boxes in the small space between the end of the feature and the wall. The plan (Fig 63) shows the two postholes to either side (north and south) of this door joined by a slot (for a (?) wooden sill), feature 56. This was one of the last features to be located, and it had not been excavated when the photographs were taken. The postholes appear to cut the slot, which would indicate that the slot was cut before the door frame was erected, as part of a single operation. With the doorposts and the overlapping slab both in position, the clearance of the doorway is no more than 20in (0.5m) at most, well below the width of any other doorway, except perhaps that between Rooms 3 and 4 in Courtyard House 1.

Another feature of note in the living room is a large flat slab exposed on the top of the surviving wall (marked in Fig 63) in the north-west corner of the room (F4); it is visible in Figures 61, 62, and 64, but best seen in Figure 61 and in a detailed view (Fig 67). In Figure 67, it is viewed from outside the building, from the west. It was thought to be a floor slab of a sizeable wall cupboard, or perhaps a window sill. Both cupboard and window occur in Courtyard House 1. The masonry behind the slab does not encourage the view that it represents a window, and its position (in the corner of the room and on the side of the house exposed to the prevailing wind off the sea) does not seem a likely one for a window (that in Room 3 of Courtyard House 1 faced east onto the courtyard). It may best be regarded as the base of a cupboard, perhaps situated to be of use to the occupant of the box bed. Two pieces of 'raw yellow shillety clay' were attached to the edges of the slab. The slab was of blue-grey soft stone (shillet); it was 20in (508mm) wide, 21in (533mm) in depth, and 2.5in (64mm) thick. The top of the stone, ie the floor of the cupboard or sill, stood at 2ft 7in (0.79m) above the bottom of the adjacent feature 10. A second reference in the field notes to this feature refers to 'yellow clay at the back on the right side': this is the big lump seen at the back of the slab



Fig 67 Courtyard House 3, Room 1: sill or shelf (feature 4) built into the wall in the north corner of the room

in Figure 67 (Greenfield pers comm). The function of any clay in this position is not clear.

The blocked doorway in the west wall of Room 1

Overlapping the southern half of slot feature 10, a small excavation was carried out with a view to exposing the outer face of the wall. It is seen from the north in Figure 61 and from the south in Figure 64. No outer face to the wall was found, indicating either that at its north end at least the room was built into and revetted against pre-existing deposits, or that its outer face had been robbed. A little further south, however, a blocked doorway was recognised (Fig 63). This must imply that the ground outside at this point was clear when the doorway was in use. If the ground outside the door was clear, then the wall must have had an outside face – unless a zone or stratum of accumulated soil, into which the building had been backed, had been cut away, or through, only where the doorway was required and also further north, opposite the recess between Rooms 1 and 3.

It seems likely that the outer face of the west wall had been comprehensively robbed. It was seen to be two-faced at the north-west corner of the room; south of this it was not fully excavated, or expressly examined, except at the small excavation referred to, but no exterior facing occurred until perhaps at the extreme south end (opposite the south end of F26, Fig 63), where it seemed to have been damaged. In Figures 64 and 68, and also



Fig 68 Courtyard House 3, Room 1: rubble filling (facing stones fallen from wall), layer 3, under sand

in the exposed section face at the south end of Room 1 (Fig 61, the abundance of facing stones from the walls found lying inside the room can be seen. Figure 68 was taken after the removal of overlying blown sand and before any of the fallen wall stones had been lifted. Figure 64 shows the excavated wall stones piled up on the baulk; the quantity of stone suggests that the walls were of a considerable height. The blocked doorway was clearly seen, but the structural history here is complicated by the presence of feature 13, a posthole that falls in the middle of the blocked doorway. This presents some difficulty, since the post can hardly have been in use at the same time as the doorway, and it cannot have been in use after the doorway was blocked either, since it is described as 'almost completely under the wall' and is so shown on plan (Fig 63). It must therefore belong to a period earlier than both, ie to an earlier structure on the site, and must have been effectively sealed both by doorway and wall. It was 8in (203mm) deep, with vertical sides and a flat bottom, and 4in (102mm) in diameter, ie not a particularly large post (the post itself perhaps 3in (76mm) in diameter). Its fill was 'a ginger, sandy, clayey soil', not matched in the other postholes, in so far as these are recorded. The size of the post would seem compatible with use as a subsidiary roof support. A further theoretical possibility, with nothing to support it, is that the hole is post-doorway in date, and relates to the use of the room after the doorway was sealed off, but that the post was at some time extracted

and the blocking rebuilt, this time over and partially covering it.

Other features in Room 1

The 27 remaining features in Room 1 are all, with the exception of features 36 and 40, postholes or stakeholes. Feature 40 is a shallow circular depression at the south end of the byre and may not be a feature at all, while feature 36 is the end of a long channel running into the unexcavated south-west side of the room.

Before considering the postholes and stakeholes and their distribution, the general nature of the south part of the room must be discussed. Figure 64 shows this area best and gives a picture entirely consistent with the widespread outcropping of hard elements in the natural rock, in a manner seen in many other parts of the site. Good examples are the line of demarcation between Rooms 2 and 3 (representing the line of the original west revetment wall of Room 3 before it was opened up to the west to create Room 2), on the line of the drain in the byre, and around both of the hearths in Room 1 of Courtyard House 1. In the case of Courtyard House 2, this is seen around the hearth and around the recess cut into the natural bedrock in the north-west corner of the courtyard. Slot feature 1 in Courtyard House 1 and, in Courtyard House 2, the sides of the excavation into the natural bedrock in the south-east corner of Room 1, where it runs under the south wall, east of posthole 36, are further instances of hard rock outcropping. Indeed, the surface of the courtyard in Courtyard House 1 presented an appearance analogous to that of the south half of Room 1 in Courtyard House 3, more or less all over, perhaps, it may be thought, assisted or brought about by heavy brushing and scraping by the excavators in the endeavour to establish that the natural subsurface had been reached.

This phenomenon, an effect resulting from the nature of the local killas rock, with its mixture of soft and hard, rather than 'metalling' (a made or prepared surface) seems to be the explanation of the broken flooring in the southern part of Room 1 in Courtyard House 3. The postholes and other features were not noted by the excavators as having been cut through a floor: with the dark occupation soil removed they were seen or encountered in the rough rock floor beneath. It may be that as in the case of Courtyard House 1 the area was somewhat over-cleaned or over-excavated in a proper attempt to make certain that natural deposits had been reached (the crushed shillet floors encountered elsewhere on the site were often mistaken for the natural subsurface in the earlier phases of the excavation). The effect drawn on the plan bears no resemblance to what is seen on the photograph of the area (Figs 63 and 64).

Apart from the feature 36 running out at the south-west corner of the excavated area, feature 25 (a small, oval-shaped pit), and various postholes, the south part of Room 1 (the long room) is featureless, which is the case also with the byre areas in the other two courtyard houses. If we assume that Room 1 in Courtyard House 3, when fully excavated, would be approximately the same length as the corresponding long rooms of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2, then, if the same pattern is followed, a partition separating byre from living area should occur at a point approximately 20ft to 21ft (6.1m to 6.4m) from the (north) end wall, ie at the point where on plan (Fig 63) posthole 27 is shown. Here, postholes

34, 27, and 23 form a sufficiently straight line to have held a partition. Posthole 34, however, not only falls awkwardly in the middle of the doorway, but was not a proper posthole. It consisted of 'a cluster of four pieces of spa in a shallow hole 10 by 7in'. A better line, which conforms to the pattern seen in Courtyard Houses 1 and 2, in which the partition is clear of the doorway, would be that of postholes 35, 37/38, 41, and 24. If the long room of Courtyard House 3 was the same overall length as the long rooms of the other two houses, then – using postholes 24, 41, 37/38, and 35 – the partition between byre and living room would have been at a point 11ft or 12ft (3.4m or 3.7m) from the south end wall and 22ft (6.7m) from the north end, ie it would occupy approximately one-third of the long room, the living space occupying two-thirds. Since this division matches the relative proportions of the two areas in Room 1 of Courtyard House 1, we may accept this as the probable line of a partition and treat the area south of it in Courtyard House 3 as a byre, or perhaps a marked-off working area. If, however, the room were much shorter than supposed it would not be possible to fit in a byre south of the east door.

An unexplained and perhaps unsatisfactory factor in the interpretation of the area as a byre is that much of the rough and rocky floor (the greater part of what was uncovered) lies to the north of the supposed partition and within the 'living space', commencing at the south edge of the hearth. This is seen both in plan and section (Fig 63) and in Figure 64. The degree of unevenness and wear of the floor, giving the excavators the impression of 'metalling', between the partition line and the hearth, is quite unlike the appearances of the corresponding spaces in the otherwise similar long rooms of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2.

The floor line of Room 1, Courtyard House 3

It is remarkable that the floor of Room 1 is not horizontal but drops by some 3ft 6in (1.1m) from north to south. Even the hearth lies on a slope, with one end higher than the other, as is clearly shown in section A-B (Fig 63). This must have been uncomfortable for the inhabitants. Indeed, it is not until the byre is reached that the floor flattens out. It seems that the technique used in Courtyard Houses 1 and 2, whereby flat floors and more or less level courtyards were achieved by cutting into the hill and spreading the broken up excavated shillet rock on the downhill surfaces to even up, was not followed here and perhaps was not yet established. But this device may not have been practicable when the room to be treated was 34ft (10.4m) or so long into the hill, as compared with the 12–14ft (3.7–4.3m) width in that direction of the Room 1 of the other two houses. It could be that this practical consideration led to the construction of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2 along the contours of the slope rather than across them; for the moment, the peculiarity of the floor over the whole of the 'metalled' area in Room 1 of Courtyard House 3 is unexplained, the wear in the byres of Courtyard Houses 1 and 2 being limited to the space occupied by the animals.

Feature 36

This trough (Fig 63) in the south-west corner of the excavated area is not to be explained as the end of a drain. If the room did extend to a length of 33ft (10.1m) or 34ft (10.4m), then it is apparent that the 'drain' does

not serve as catchment for the area of the whole byre, as the drains of the byres of the other two houses can be seen to do. The feature either stops against the west wall, or else runs under it, not far beyond the point where it can be seen to extend beyond the excavated area. Furthermore, it extends north into the 'living space', well beyond the presumed partition. It is best considered as a feature in its own right. Particulars are not given of its section, its fill, or its stratigraphy in relation to the occupation levels. It does not lie parallel to the walls and there is nothing to indicate its use. It was not a cooking trench. It is possible (but there is no evidence) that it may, like the fire trench in the byre area of Room 1 of Courtyard House 2, belong to an earlier period and, if so, it would cease to be a stumbling-block to the interpretation of this area as a byre.

Postholes

The postholes can be considered in two groups: those ranged against the walls or connected with the doors or with features close to the walls, and those towards the centre of the room, unrelated to any obvious features.

Since dimensions and other details of the holes are not given, it is not possible from the records to distinguish different periods of use. As in the long rooms of the other courtyard houses, internal changes will have taken place, and the features now recorded may not all have been in use at the same time. The blocked doorway in the west wall and the siting of posthole feature 13 effectively under the blocking of the door show that such changes did take place in Courtyard House 3, as in the others.

The largest assemblage of postholes (features 13 – largely covered by the wall, 14 – actually a stakehole, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, and 24) seems to run along the inside of the west wall and to be interspersed with various features (shallow pits and small trenches: F7, F22, and F36). The postholes appear to vary in size and character. Feature 20 (Fig 63) looks as if it could be a double posthole. Some may have served to support roof elements, though the wall top would also largely have fulfilled this function. If the posts were not structural (and none seems very substantial), they must relate to activities of a domestic or semi-industrial kind (eg supporting frames or shelves).

In the middle of the room, on the central axis, no postholes appear, apart from posthole 27 (Fig 63), south of feature 25 ('oval shaped small ?pit, in metalled area'), which stands alone (ie not in any alignment) to the north of the suggested partition line and may have been a roof support, though of no great thickness. North of the fire place or hearth a stakehole is seen in Figure 64 and recorded in the section A-B (Fig 63), and another is seen south of the hearth (below the ranging pole in the general view). Either there were no central roof supports, such as existed in the other two houses (Fig 8), or these stood on flat stones subsequently removed; this method, however, would seem unnecessary when the floor of the room was the natural bedrock, or a hard-packed layer of crushed rock.

A remarkable feature of the room, however, is apparent both in plan and in the general view (Figs 63 and 64). Many additional (unnumbered) stakeholes appear as black spots on the field plan. Thirty-two are suggested on plan and almost all of them can be recognised on the photograph. They and the postholes

all add up to signs of considerable activity. No less than 14 such holes are sited in relation to feature 7 (a shallow oblong pit) mostly around and in its north-east end. Two are to either side of the hearth, within the limits of the spread of hearth material and apparently sealed by it, and four are spaced out along the slot of feature 8. The impression is that a great deal was going on in the long room, not least in its central area, and no doubt this would explain some of the wear and tear on the floor.

Although we do not know the actual length of Room 1, we do know that the door out to the east lies at between 18ft (5.5m) and 21ft (6.4m) south of its north wall. Just beyond and south of this doorway the byre should begin, if the building follows the pattern of the long rooms in the other two courtyard houses. At this point, as previously described, a line of postholes (features 35, 37/8, 41, and 24) across the room could represent a partition in the expected place. The feature identified by Greenfield as 'a drain' running into the south-west corner (F36), however, projects to the north of this line. The line, moreover, does not mark any change in the floor configuration, as the partition line notably did in Room 1 in Courtyard House 1, and to a lesser extent in Courtyard House 2. As we have seen, both in plan and section (Fig 63), surface deterioration and, indeed, the drop in floor level, begins well into the living area, as far north as the south edge of the hearth. These factors may be thought to argue against the identification of the south end of the room as a byre. The lack of features in the byre area has already been cited as supporting this identification. One feature (F25) has yet to be discussed. This is well within the 'metalled' area, but slightly to the north of the east doorway. It is described as 'an oval-shaped small ?pit, in metalled area?'

Feature 55, against the wall just north of the east door, is described as 'a patch of clay'. It appears quite sizeable and, if clay, may be compared with the clay patch in Courtyard House 1, Room 5. Feature 22, described as a 'long narrow slot', is also in the 'metalled' area, opposite the north side of the doorway. The east door is best seen in the general view (Fig 64); this also shows the unexcavated rubble and core slide outside the door. This is typical of the appearance of collapsed walls, once overlying blown sand has been removed. The rubble seems to slope down primarily from the north, but some sign of a slide also from the south may perhaps be suggested. If so, any slide or fall of stones from this direction will have come from the east wall of Room 1 south of the doorway. Enough can be seen in Figure 61 to suggest that no east-west wall existed here running out from Room 1 parallel to the south wall of the courtyard, from which such a slide of material could derive. The evidence for a paved path running east from the doorway here would imply that there is no room east of Room 1 at this point.

Room 3

Room 3 lay to the north of Room 1 and of the courtyard and was separated from Room 1 by a recess walled across at its west end; this was 4ft 6in (1.4m) wide at its open east end, narrowing slightly to 4ft (1.2m) at the west end. Only the south-west or west corner of Room 3 was uncovered (Figs 61 and 62) and this was not excavated to floor level, though the fallen rubble layer was removed.

A south door opened from Room 3 onto the courtyard. We do not know the shape of the room. At first sight, the doorway, allowing for a width of not less than 2ft 6in (0.8m), seems too far to the east to be central to a room occupying the space available, although its position, if off centre, is suitable for access to the courtyard. If the plan and section (Fig 63; section C-D) fix the position of the north wall of Room 4, then it would be possible to suggest alternative completions of the plan of these two rooms.

In Figure 62, the turfline is seen to dip down and to level out again over the wall of Room 4: it does not seem likely that this effect seen in 1974 can have been caused by the presence hereabouts of the cutting dug in 1952 (Fig 3), since that cutting was well clear of the south wall of Room 3 (some 3ft (0.9m) to the south). Unless there is a passageway at this point between Rooms 3 and 4, there is no exit or entrance to or from the courtyard, except by means of the abnormally narrow door into the north-east corner of Room 1 and so via Room 1 and its south-east door.

It is possible that, if Room 3 runs north and south rather than east and west, it had an original door in its west wall facing seawards, as did Rooms 1 and 4. If so, it may have been blocked like that in the west wall of Room 1 and like the west end of the passage between Rooms 1 and 3, as part of the conversion to a courtyard house. Once the courtyard was made, a new doorway into Room 3 would have been required in its south-east corner.

Room 4

Room 4 lay to the east of the courtyard with a doorway in the middle of its west wall opening into it. A central part of the room, from just north of the doorway down to and over its south wall, had been disturbed in an exploratory trench in 1952. The room was not completely excavated in 1974. The north-east corner was not uncovered, the fence marking the northern limit of the excavation area cutting across it; the obliquely running vertical face reached is drawn in section C-D (Fig 63), which clarifies the exposed face as seen in Figure 62. Room 4 was narrow, its southern part having a width, between the inner wall faces, of no more than 8ft (2.4m). The walls appear to diverge in the northern part of the room, which may have been slightly wider. Section C-D shows, projected onto it, what are described as the 'top and bottom stones of the north wall'. If the position of the north wall is thus fixed, it would give a length of 18ft (5.5m) for the room.

The doorway

This was 2ft 6in (0.76m) to 3ft (0.9m) in width with postholes against both the north and the south jambs (F42 and F43). A further ten features (F44 and F46-F54 [the number 45 was not allocated]) are recorded from the excavated area of Room 4. Of those, six were postholes, none very substantial. None is central and it appears that the roof elements were supported almost wholly by the walls.

Internal features

No box bed or slot feature was found in Room 4. This does not exclude the possibility that one may be present against the north wall, in the small unexcavated area.

If the position of the north wall is fixed by the section C-D, there would be no room for any such feature against the east wall north of the hearth, but it would be possible parallel to the north wall. As the general plan (Fig 3) shows, the westernmost of the two southern extensions of the 1952 cutting impinged on this area, crossing the north wall of Room 4. While locating a wall and establishing that it had a north face as well as a south face, the cutting was not taken down to floor level inside the room and no detail within the room was consequently recorded.

A hearth, an area of black soil and charcoal, was located against the east wall in the northern half of the room (Fig 63). A second, smaller circular area of spread charcoal was found just inside the doorway to the south, with feature 46, a possible posthole, at its south-west edge.

Feature 44, described as a 'circular shallow pit', is of special interest. It was 14in (356mm) in diameter and 6in (152mm) deep, with a flat rock bottom. It seems closely similar to a feature in Room 1 of Courtyard House 1.

Two shallow parallel grooves (F49 and F51) 2ft (0.6m) in length, one with a square or rectangular posthole (F48) at its inner end, the other somewhat wider, lay at right-angles to the east wall, 1ft (0.3m) apart. They were very shallow hollows, with only 0.5 to 1in (13-25mm) of fill, cut into the projecting shillet slope on top of which the wall is carried. Feature 52, a posthole against the west wall, apparently recessed into the shillet slope or curtain and terminating it, was some 14in (356mm) across at floor level, but a small central post is suggested by the plan. Three small postholes were associated with the two grooves or long hollows just mentioned, one (F50) between their inner ends, the other two (F47 and F48) to the south of the southernmost groove.

To judge from section C-D (Fig 63) a dark habitation layer covered the rock floor.

The courtyard (Yard 2)

The courtyard surface appeared flat and smooth as compared with the interiors of Rooms 1 and 4, which showed many signs of wear and use. There were no postholes or other features and the area was no doubt open to the sky. It measured 22ft (6.7m) by 8ft (2.4m), with small extensions west and east, in the north-west and south-east corners, which incorporated features 2 and 3 (Fig 63). A similar recess, like both these, characterised by several flat stones on the courtyard surface, occurred in Courtyard House 1. No such recess was encountered in the courtyard area of Courtyard House 2, so far as it was uncovered. The unexcavated half seems likely to have contained the access passage; if so, there could have been no recess or feature in this corner of the kind seen in Courtyard Houses 1 and 3.

The north-west recess, or extension, in Courtyard House 3 was 4ft 6in (1.37m) wide, tapering slightly to the west, and 7ft (2.1m) in length. The recess in the south-east corner was much smaller, little more than 2ft (0.6m) deep and 3ft (0.9m) wide at the opening. Both were characterised by a number of flat slabs or stones lying on the courtyard floor in front of a vertical freestanding slab, which defined the feature. These were interpreted as latrines at the time of the excavation.



Fig 69 Courtyard House 3: sunken area (feature 5) in the courtyard (looking south-west)

In the final stage of the excavation, a posthole (F57) was found 'under the south end of the wall' which closed the recess at its west end. This posthole appears (Fig 63) to be located within a curved re-entrant in the north wall of Room 1, at its western corner; the hole, which preceded the blocking wall, may have held the post for a door across this opening that existed here before it was blocked.

In the south-west corner of the courtyard, a shallow sunken area, referred to as a 'sump', occurred. This was feature 5 and it measured some 5ft 6in (1.7m) by 4ft (1.2m). This sunken area is seen in Figures 69 and 61. It is not clear how this depression was drained or what its function, if any, was.

In the northern recess, west from the courtyard, feature 3 consisted of a vertical slab, still standing, with a slot for a second slab end to end with it. Two large slabs lay on the courtyard surface in front of the vertical slabs. This construction was backed into the blocking wall, an unusual affair in the construction of which a good deal of turf seemed to have been used along with stone: the space between could have carried a wooden shelf or seat between the vertical slabs and the wall at the rear.

Feature 2, in the south-east recess from the courtyard consisted of a vertically set slab 13in high (330mm) from the surface of the yard. Another 3in (76mm) of the slab were sunk into the slot that held it. The alcove was 3ft 3in (1m) wide at its mouth narrowing to 30in (0.76m) at the back: the depth of the recess from the slab's inner (rear) face to the back wall of the recess was 13.5in (343mm).

The use of the recesses in the courtyard

The suggestion that these recesses, with slabs or stones (to prevent wear) lying on the floor in front of a transverse vertical slab or slabs, were latrines cannot be sustained. If they were, why should two such conveniences (or inconveniences) be needed in the one small

yard? There is no environmental or other substantial evidence to support this interpretation. Further, since there is no cesspit or drainage system associated with them, the only way in which these features could be used for latrines would be if they had held metal buckets (an anachronism in the tenth century) and these could only be emptied by carrying them through the living room (unless via a north exit from the yard) and for some distance. The beach was close at hand, and the depth of alluvial soil in the estuary and accumulated soil round buildings would have made the digging of cesspits a practicality. There should have been no need for such insanitary and malodorous features inside the courtyard house. The recesses may have held ordinary seats or worktops. The two vertical slabs (not in this case closing a recess) set parallel to the north wall of the courtyard in Courtyard House 2 contained a solid packing of crushed shillet and were thought to have served as a bench.

Finds and their distribution in relation to rooms and features

The finds were recorded and bagged by layers and by features, but not further individually pin-pointed.

Pottery

Sixteen finds of pottery were made (Figs 98–9). They included, from Room 1, a fine grass-marked base (cat no 177), which came from feature 7, a shallow pit – from the fill in its southern half – and from which also came the small rim (cat no 177). A sherd with unusual carination (cat no 180) came from feature 24 (a possible posthole) 'from the surface on the east side of the hole or feature'; the side of a shallow bowl (cat no 173), showing rim and basal angle, came from the rubble fall above blown sand (ie from the wall core); the base and wall of a shallow dish or rimmed plate (cat no 176: 9 sherds) was found on the surface of the habitation layer ('from on floor') just inside the south-east doorway (this was a find of 18 sherds in all, including one bar-lug sherd).

Other pottery finds from Room 1 are (cat no 181) a body and basal angle sherd, and a bar-lug designating sherd with rim, found 'against the outer face of the west wall, or built into it'. These were found at different depths as far down as 28in (0.7m) below the top of the wall, outside the room. A large bar-lug and body sherd (cat no 179) found in 27 pieces, with some fragments left over, was found at the north-east end of the room and was at the top of the rubble fall (layer 3), 'lying on the surface of a piece of shillet slate'; a small plain Samian sherd (cat no 175) from the rubble fall above blown sand (ie from the wall core) is one of several Roman sherds known from the vale of Lanherne (as the valley including St Mawgan Village is called).

Thus in Room 1 we have, stratified on the floor or in features and contemporary with the use of the room, a series of unusual ceramic finds, grass-marked pottery, a plate, a flat bowl, and an unusual carinated sherd. The rest of the pottery from Courtyard House 3 includes a high proportion that must have been derived from the wall cores, so confirming other evidence of intensive occupation on the site before the courtyard house was built. In this category come two rim sherds (cat no 171) and 30 body sherds or splinters, from a rubble layer above blown sand, and the Samian sherd (cat no 175).

Further pottery finds came from Room 4, east of the courtyard. Two basal sherds (cat no 182) and a rim sherd from feature 44, the circular pit; some 30 sherds or fragments of pottery constituting a basal angle and a wall fragment (perhaps from the same pot) – all of these came from the earth core of the south wall.

From the courtyard came 13 sherds including two basal angle sherds, from layer 6, immediately below a layer 5 that was interpreted as a 'turfline sealing the courtyard'. A band of clean sand here, varying in thickness, but in general 8in (203mm) thick sealed the courtyard. The 'latrine' in the south-east corner (F2) produced a pot base (cat no 172) subsequently made up from 11 sherds, with a 'crust of greyish sand' inside, and also one very thick basal and lower body sherd (thickness 15mm), also showing a content of greyish sand; and finally, from trench D, just to the east of the courtyard house, among a row of stones along the outer ridge of the wall, in brown sandy gritty soil, came a smooth pinkish rim sherd.

Stone industry

Courtyard House 3 produced 13 stone implements, artefacts, or stones showing signs of use. Two of these are implements in Class A of the stone industry catalogue. Five were lumps of granite (two, found 20 years apart, but nevertheless joining) from quernstones representing both upper and lower stones; there were two perforated shillet slabs or large discs; and there were four beach stones and 29 pebbles under Category D of the stone industry catalogue. These were with the Samian sherd and 29 other sherds (including pieces of a shallow dish), an iron nail, animal bones, and quantities of molluscs, all of which came from layer 3, the fallen wall rubble in Room 3 (Fig 61, where the layer is seen in section under the baulk at the south end of the room behind the ranging pole). Some items may perhaps be intrusive into the layer or superficial on it, but the bulk of this material at least must be accepted as securely stratified. This constitutes the most complete and satisfying demonstration of intensive occupation of the site preceding the construction of Courtyard House 3 and of the individual buildings that were incorporated in it. These things had all been shovelled into the walls with the soil that formed the core material, as the walls were being built. It adds to the evidence of earlier occupation represented by the wall footings and shaping of natural rock surface seen in the trenches to the north.

A number of finds from Room 4 were made in 1952 when the earlier cutting was dug. These included another piece of granite quern, fire blackened, which joined to one of those found in 1974, and some pottery, including a rim and a bar-lug. These earlier trenches had been dug to test the feasibility of a third courtyard house in this area, which was subsequently proved to be the case.

Conclusion

Courtyard House 3 strikes a distinctive and different note when compared with Courtyard Houses 1 and 2. Its alignment at right-angles to the contours of the hill is

noteworthy for its implications. It is not very practical to build across contours because of the great additional work involved, if more or less level living surfaces are to be achieved.

The evidence suggests that the house began as three separate buildings, two of which, perhaps three, faced the sea, turning their backs, substantially, on the ground behind them; and that they were later turned into a courtyard house that faced the other way and was backed into the prevailing wind, instead of facing it.

It seems likely that the blocking of the passage between Rooms 1 and 3 and of the door in the west wall of Room 1, thus sealing the courtyard at the space between the three rooms at its south end, was made practicable by the existence of an entrance-exit in the north end of the courtyard, between Rooms 3 and 4. Without this, contact with the rest of the site, and with the hillside above it, would have been inconveniently restricted to the single east-facing door in the southern end of Room 1, reached from the courtyard and from Rooms 3 and 4 only by the narrow door at the north-east end of Room 1 and through the long room itself.

Courtyard Houses 1 and 2, which share a more mature and deliberate design, may be later constructions than Courtyard House 3, but there were earlier structures on both of their sites, and these may have been contemporary with Courtyard House 3 and may also not have the same design as these later and more evolved courtyard house constructions.

The narrowness of the courtyard of Courtyard House 3, the awkwardness of the house's layout on the slope of the hill, and the alterations needed to turn it into a courtyard house suggest that the Mawgan Porth site may be providing us with evidence for the creation of this new dwelling type, and that it may not have been established as a type of dwelling in general use before the Mawgan Porth settlement began.

The success of the fully-developed courtyard house, as seen in houses 1 and 2, seems to reside in the generous space given to the courtyard, in the facing of the buildings towards the south, and their backing into the hill, and in the skilful use made of the contours of the hill to obtain flat platforms or floors for the living rooms. In Courtyard House 3, while some use of the quarrying-out technique was made in underpinning the north walls of Rooms 1 and 4, the length of the rooms across the contour lines made it too difficult to obtain level floors.

Support for an earlier date may also come from the apparent higher proportion in Courtyard House 3 of ceramic types like platters, dishes, and bowls, from the higher proportion of grass-marked pottery. Although the statistical base is very small, this could indicate a relatively early date for the occupation of Courtyard House 3 in relation to houses 1 and 2.

It may therefore be suggested then that the earliest dwellings on the site were not courtyard houses, but that here the courtyard house was developed, as the settlement grew and prospered, and attained its full development. Hypotheses are the basis of progress in archaeology: there seems enough evidence here to put forward this one.

5 The burial ground

by Paul Ashbee

Introduction

During 1950, when excavation had shown the character of the Mawgan Porth habitation site, it seemed that the slate slab grave uncovered among the adjacent sand dunes, some two decades previously, might signify an associated cemetery.

Col F C Hirst, founder of the West Cornwall Field Club (Crofts 1953), excavated the grave, and the skeleton, minus its lower leg bones, was examined and reported upon by Sir Arthur Keith (Hirst and Keith 1936). It was compared with the flagstone cists found at Harlyn Bay (Whimster 1977), six miles distant, although it was observed that no extended burials had been found there. Sir Arthur, however, accepted the tentative Iron Age date that had been given to the grave and considered 'Mawgan Porth man' to be a representative of the Harlyn Bay people that he knew so well (Keith 1925, 54, fn; 1950, 367). The view that a cemetery, similar to that at Harlyn Bay, might be beneath the Mawgan Porth dunes was not without foundation (Hirst and Keith 1936, 321-2).

Excavations (Figs 70 and 71) between 1950 and 1952, initially adjacent to the early discovery, disclosed the southerly and westerly limits of a cemetery of slab graves

containing extended, supine, inhumation burials. Seventeen such burials were together with two contracted interments. Nothing was found to link cemetery and settlement. Nonetheless, their contiguity is inescapable.

Details of the slab graves and their burials

(Further detailed and anatomical reports are available with the site archives.)

1 Discovered during 1934 (Hirst and Keith 1936). Some slabs and the lower leg bones had been swept away by storm water. The bones were considered to be those of a man of short stature (about 5ft 4in; 1.6m).

2 Represented by a single slab by which a piece of bone was found. This may well be a slab washed by storm water from No 1. Fragments of bone, not necessarily human, were found in the vicinity of the slab.

3 After storm water damage, a massive, weathered paving slab bounded by side and an end slab. Vertebral

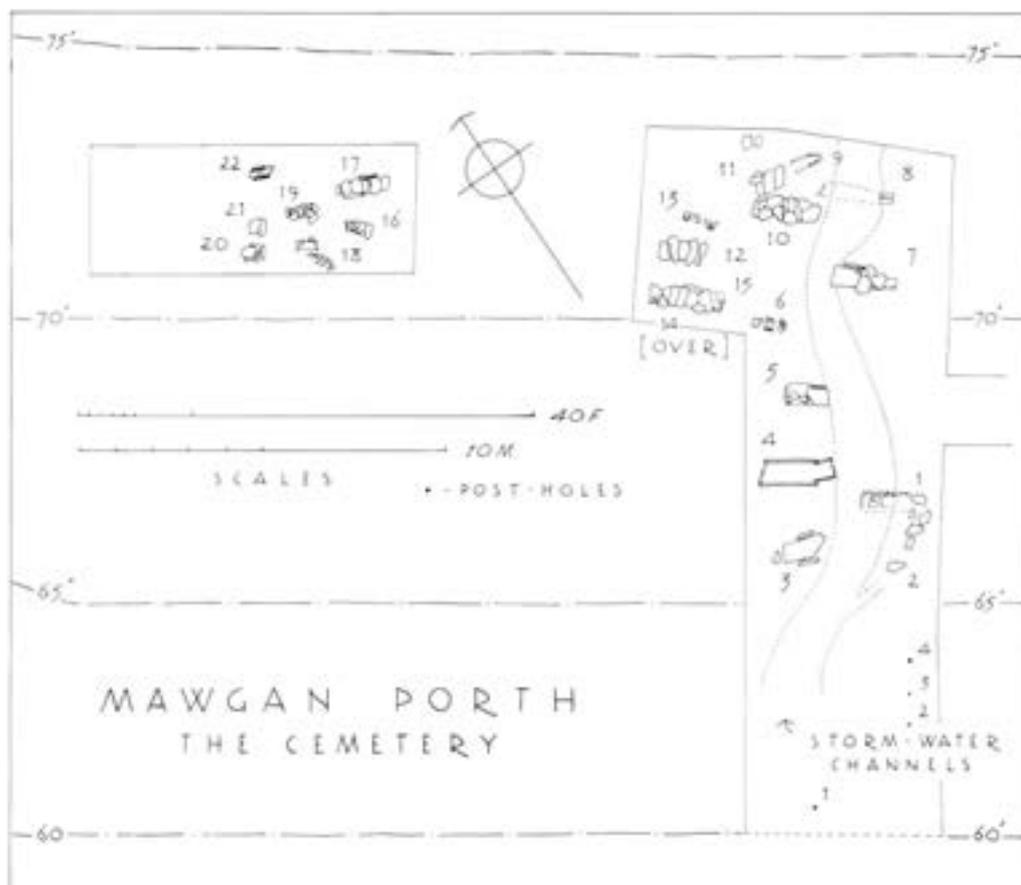


Fig 70 Cemetery: plan of the excavated area showing cuttings, the apparent limits of the cemetery, and its hilltop siting



Fig 71 Cemetery: general view looking north-west, showing the initially excavated graves and the character of the sand-dune blanketing (Charles Woolf)

bone fragments in a poor state of preservation were found on the paving slab. The stump of a wooden post stood, in position, at the eastern end.

4 Massive slabs that clipped, one upon another, bounded substantial paving. There had been a commensurately heavy cover, found broken. Packing stones for the slabs were found in the clearly discernible grave pit, at the foot of which was a block of white quartzite rock. The supine skeleton of an adult about 5ft 6in (1.7m) tall, with crossed wrists, had been crushed by the collapse of the slab cover. It was remarkable for its pronounced rectangular form.

5 Small (empty, but ?juvenile or child) grave built from four vertical slabs, with paving and cover slabs. The required length of one side slab had been obtained by the insertion of a small, thin slab at the south-eastern end and the end slabs butted against one side slab and clipped the other. Like No 4, it was remarkable for its rectangular form.

6 A contracted skeleton of an adult about 5ft 2in (1.6m) tall, probably male, without slab surround or cover. It was upon the buried soil, the skull lay with the face to the individual's left side, the torso supine, with arms crossed and legs contracted and, like the face, turned to the left. A sherd of pottery was in the indefinable grave.

7 Robust cover slabs were upon near vertical slabs, the

ends of which clipped, one upon the other. The trapezoidal grave pit was narrow and the slabs had been set against its sides. The supine extended burial of a subadult about 4ft 6in (1.4m) tall may have had crossed wrists. It appeared that the vertical slabs had been fitted to the shoulders and legs.

8 This may have been a trapezoidal slab grave similar to No 7, but it had been demolished by storm water and only the ends remained.

9 A small rectangular grave consisting of two side slabs, closed at one end by quartz blocks and covered by small slabs. It had been set into a slit dug into the dark, compact sand. The weathered bone fragments suggest a child's burial within a year after birth.

10 Cover slabs only, with head and foot stones. The supine burial of an adult female about 5ft (1.5m) tall, the arms of which had been crossed upon the lower ribs, lay in a rectangular grave dug into the dark, compact sand.

11 Cover slabs only, together with a grave head of piled up slabs and quartzite fragments, surmounted by a robust slab. The supine burial, possibly with arms crossed upon the breast, was of a juvenile.

12 Cover slabs only protected an adult supine burial, about 4ft 6in (1.4m) tall. The arms had been crossed

upon the breast and the legs slightly flexed. The skeleton was in a good state of preservation.

13 The deceased had been laid upon the right side with arms crossed upon the breast and the head facing in that direction also. The legs had been contracted and the femurs were at right angles to the trunk. There was no trace of slabs. The bones were those of a female adult about 5ft 6in (1.7m) tall and were well preserved.

14 A burial laid upon the cover stones of 15. It was supine and the wrists had probably been crossed. The generally well preserved bones were those of an adult about 5ft 6in (1.7m) tall and may have been female.

15 Heavy slabs covered a rectangular, paved grave. The vertical side slabs presented their irregular upper edges, which in places protruded above the cover slabs. It housed a supine burial, of an adult male about 5ft 4in (1.6m) tall, the wrists of which may have been crossed. The skull had been crushed and was on its right side; the bones were in a fair state of preservation.

16 The sides of this rectangular grave were four slabs, two on each side butting one another and confining the small end slabs. The cover stones were, with one exception, small and light in weight, and there was paving in the upper half of the grave. Its contents were, so far as could be seen, the remains of an infant within a year of birth whose arms had been crossed.

17 The sides of this grave had been formed from four slabs, butted and sloping against the sides of the grave pit. Its cover stones were of commensurate and almost equal size; it was unpaved. The burial was a supine adolescent about 4 ft 4in (1.3m) tall. Skull, some ribs, and long bones were recognisable; other bones were in advanced decay.

18 Of pronouncedly rectangular construction and paved with a single rectangular slab, it had been broken up and scattered, presumably by dune migration. No trace of human remains were found.

19 A coherence of small slabs, beneath which nothing was found. From their length, these slabs could have covered the burial of an adolescent, but no traces of remains were found.

20 Three vertical slabs had been set around three sides of a cordiform paving slab. There were no cover slabs and no trace of an interment was found.

21 These small slabs could have covered the burial of an infant, although nothing was found beneath them.

22 Near uniform slabs covered a rectangular grave, the sides of which were single slabs. No trace of a burial was found and the paving stones had almost disintegrated.

23 An adult skull found adjacent to the child burials.

The cemetery site and the sand dunes

Blown sand borne inland by the prevailing south-westerly wind mantles the northern slope of the Lanherne Vale where it runs into Mawgan Porth. Such sanded areas are a prominent feature of the exposed north-west-

erly Cornish coast and spectacular dunes, or 'towans', are to be seen in the vicinity of Hayle, Perranporth, and Padstow (Barton 1964, 164; Ashbee 1974, 46). Although covering and containing archaeological material from the Mesolithic onwards (Harding 1950; Thomas 1956; Megaw, Thomas, and Wailes 1960-61; Norman 1977; Whimster 1977), besides molluscan assemblages that reflect vegetational change (Evans 1979; Caseldine 1980), they have not, unlike the South Wales dune series (Higgins 1933), been studied comprehensively as yet.

At its frontiers on the higher slopes and cemetery area Mawgan Porth's blown sand retains its dune characteristics (Stamp 1946, 12, pl XII). Between various dunes and on the lower slopes there is pasture of 'machair' character (Ranwell 1974). Excavation revealed that, while the lower slopes were only lightly sanded, there was deeper cover, the tail of the dune system, on the higher slopes. Indeed, it was the considerable depth of blown sand encountered in the cemetery area that precluded a more extensive exploration.

The cutting of trenches before area clearance enabled the sections to be studied (Fig 72). The following layers were recorded:

- (1) grey humic sand
- (2) light bleached sand
- (3) loose sand of coarse texture
- (4) dark brown, hard, sand
- (5) dark brown clay loam with a leached layer at its base, the ancient soil
- (6) slate or 'killas' (locally termed the 'shillet') bedrock

A spread of rock rubble and coarse sand (layer 3a) lay upon (4), the dark brown, hard sand, the surface of which had, at some juncture, been exposed and had thus weathered and consolidated. A heap of rock rubble and clay (layer 4a) may have been a surplus from a grave. The dark brown clay loam, the ancient soil of the hill slope, accorded well with the inherently acid dark red clay loams that clothe the Devonian killas, the geological solid (layer 6) of the area (Morgan 1962, 194-5).

Sand dunes migrate (Davies 1949, 172) and dramatic evidence of movement subsequent to the placement of the graves was provided by irregular channels, seamed into the surface of the dark brown, hard sand (layer 4; Fig 72), which were infilled with loose sand and rock fragments. Their source was uphill beyond the excavated area and they extended through it and finished lower down the slope in fans of coarse, stony debris interspersed with ridges of cemented, crusty sand. These channels, which ran through and around certain graves, were cut by savage streams of water scoring soil surfaces unprotected by vegetation (Fig 73). The rock fragments and coarse sand (layer 3a), spread across the surface of the dark compact sand (layer 4), were water borne, as were certain pieces of white quartzite or spar and isolated blocks of slate.

Many of the graves (nos 1, 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8) had been bared because of dune migration, perhaps for considerable periods, and sometimes wrecked by storm water. Burial no 8 was almost entirely destroyed by the powerful streams, while the end slabs and lower leg bones of no 1 had been swept down the slope. Exposure may account for the absence of skeletal remains from certain graves. The slabs of no 3, in which were rock fragments, appeared as well weathered.

MAWGAN PORTH

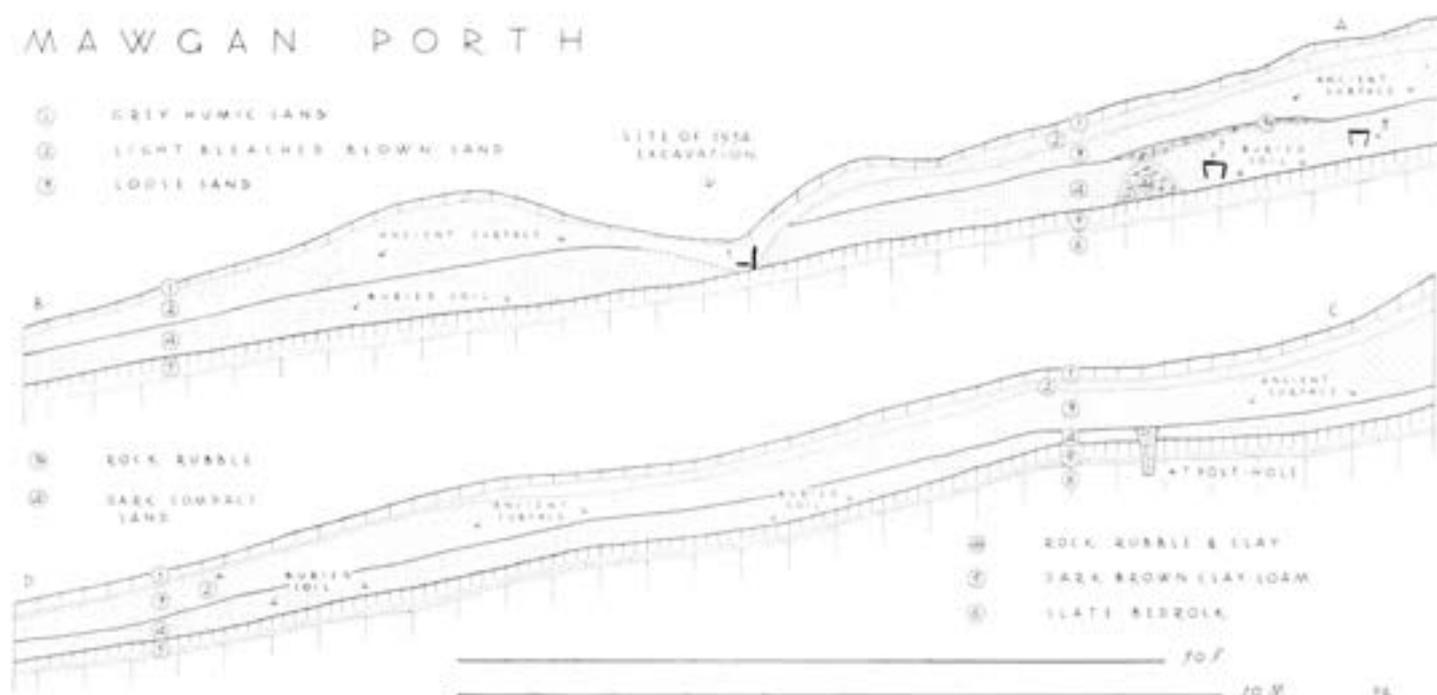


Fig 72 Cemetery: sections showing the character of the blown sands and the emplacement of the graves



Fig 73 Cemetery: storm-water channelling (Charles Woolf)

The slab graves and their burials

For the most part, these slab graves, or 'long cists', consisted of side slabs set on edge in two lines, closed by end stones, covered with further slabs and sometimes similarly paved (Fig 74). Packing stones had been used to set the side slabs upright in the grave while the cover slabs tied the simple structure together. The burials were supine, often with the arms extended by the sides, and the size of the slabs and the grave would, presumably, have been determined by the stature of the deceased. Substantial slabs of the slate or 'killas', such as were used for no 4 and most of the other larger pieces, must have been obtained by quarrying, as suitable stone is rare in the local scree and cliff debris.

Of 17 graves, eight appear to have been those of adults (1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 10, 12, and 14) and eight of children (9, 11, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22). One (no 17) was the grave of an adolescent or adult of small stature. In addition, there were two adult contracted burials (nos 6 and 13) and a supine burial (no 14) positioned upon the cover slabs of no 15. A skull (no 23) was found beneath scattered slabs at the northern limit of the excavated area.

When the cover slabs had been removed, two principal grave forms could be seen (Fig 75). The first (A) was roughly rectangular and relatively massive (nos 1, 4, and 15) (Fig 76). To judge from the ruined remains nos 3 and 17 should also be included in this category. The second (B) was trapezoidal in plan – broad to accommodate shoulders and narrowing towards the feet (nos 7 and 8). In the undamaged example (no 7) the side stones had been set sloping inwards towards the burial (Fig 77). A further form (C) was no more than cover stones and a head and foot stone (nos 10, 11, and 12), although a single side stone used in no 12 shows that the distinction



Fig 74 Cemetery: plans of the graves, their character, and juxtapositions

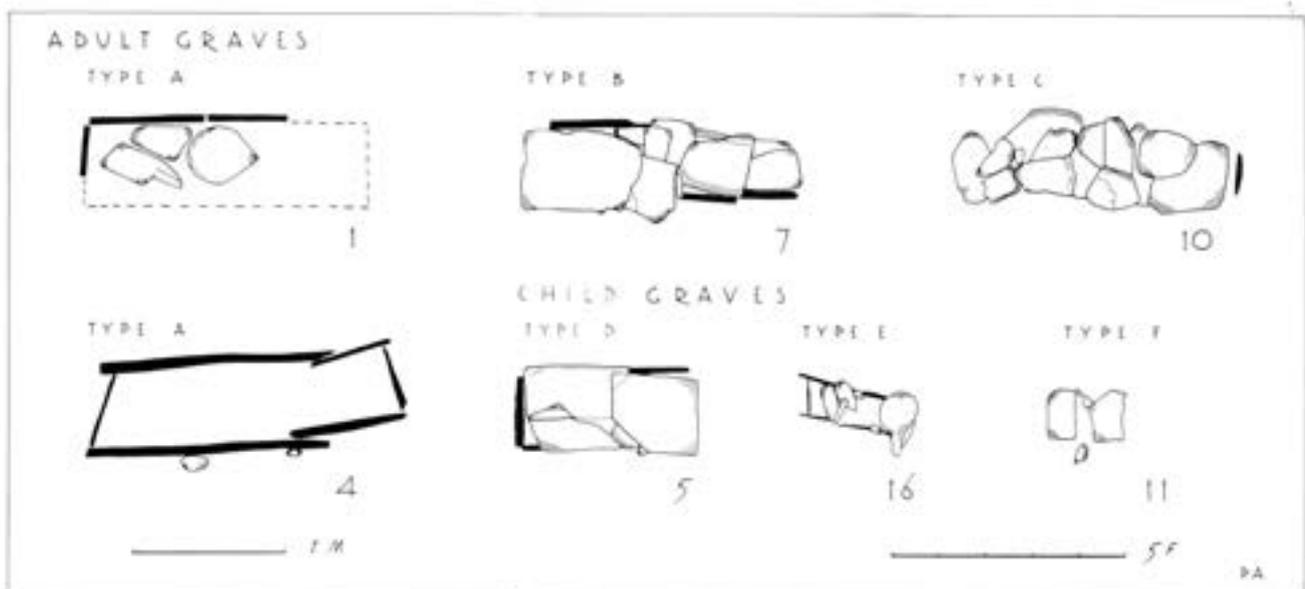


Fig 75 Cemetery: the forms of the slab graves encountered in the cemetery



Fig 76 Grave 4, Form A (rectangular), showing the supine skeleton with twists crossed over the pelvic region (Charles Woolf)



Fig 78 Grave 10, Form C (cover slabs only), showing the supine skeleton with a vertical foot stone (Charles Woolf)



Fig 77 Grave 7, Form B (trapezoidal), showing the supine skeleton with twists crossed over the pelvic region (Charles Woolf)

may be artificial (Fig 78). Slabs could have been removed when graves were exposed by dune migration. The first kind of slab grave (type A) employed paving stones upon which the burials had been lain; this feature had been omitted in the other two forms (types B and C). Cover slabs lapped one over another and their interstices had been sealed with small pieces of slate. The side slabs used for forms A and B were roughly rectangular and had been inset so as to present a uniform upper edge to seat the cover slabs. In the form A series, the side slabs were secured in the vertical position by packing ("trig") stones, whereas those of form B had been set against the sides of narrow slits in the ancient soil, no packing stone being used.

Apart from minor variations, there was an underlying note of uniformity in the design and construction of the slab graves of forms A and B. No 4, however, was different. For the sides, four great slabs had been used, the two larger to enclose the head and trunk, the smaller the nether limbs. These smaller slabs were oversailed by the larger, while their ends were spaced, and kept apart,



Fig 79 Grave 5, Form D (rectangular), of a size which would suggest a child burial, but in which no human remains were found (Charles Woolf)

by commensurate vertical slabs. The cover slab, although broken, fallen, and in part missing, had been of comparable scale. There was a block of white quartzite at the foot of the grave, similar to one found in a child's grave (no 9).

End stones had been employed for the form C graves, which were no more than a sequence of cover slabs. Unlike the slabs covering graves of forms A and B, these were mostly butted, one edge against another, and comparatively large slabs covered the interstices. In one such grave (no 11), pieces of broken slate had, at the head, been piled upon an irregular block of white quartzite and surmounted by a substantial slab, thus effectively shortening it. It is impossible to say whether this was a deliberate shortening or merely the disposal of surplus stone.

The children's graves could also be classified upon a basis of form and construction (Fig 75). The majority were in one area (Fig 74), only two (nos 5 and 9) being among the adult interments. Excluding no 17, which, although smaller, resembled the form A adults' grave, three kinds were discernable. They were form D, those for which not insubstantial side slabs had been used, the result being a small box-like entity (nos 5, 9, 20, 21, and 22) (Fig 79), form E, those for which small side slabs had been used in the manner of the multiple side slabs of the adult graves (nos 16 and 18), and form F, a child's grave (no 19) where no more than slight cover slabs were present (Fig 80). Small slabs were customary, except for those two children's graves in the adult part of the cemetery (nos 5 and 11), which were of more generous proportions.



Fig 80 Children's graves (17-22) from the west (Paul Ashbee)

Dune migration had wrecked and scattered one of the children's graves (no 18) and the underlying layer of compact sand (Fig 72, layer 4), into which the graves had been dug, was looser in this area.

No 5 (form D, presumably a child's grave, although empty when examined) was remarkable for its rectangularity and neatness of construction, a feature that it had in common with no 4. The form E graves, for which multiple side slabs were used, agreed in their general plan with the adult form A, but anything resembling the adult form B was absent. No 19 was notable for the quantity of small stones that had been used for cover stones. A westward extension of the area of the children's graves disclosed nothing, suggesting that the western limit of the cemetery had been reached.

Where skeletal remains survived, it was seen that the rite of deposition, in all the slab graves, was extended inhumation (nos 1, 3, 4, 7, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, and 17). Well-preserved skeletons (no 4) showed that interment was in the supine position, with extended legs and orderly, composed arms and crossed wrists (nos 4, 7, 14, and 15). In no 10, however, the arms were almost folded, while those of no 11 had been crossed upon the breast, as had those of no 12. Three burials were neither enclosed nor covered by stone slabs. One was supine (no 14) and upon the cover stones of no 15, and the other two (nos 6 and 13) were contracted. In the contracted burial number 6 the deceased had been laid upon his back with head to the left, folded arms and tightly contracted legs inclined to the left (Fig 81). A sherd of pottery was found close by the skull. The legs of no 13 were contracted, although the upper part of the body, with crossed arms, was upon its right side. These two burials (nos 6 and 13) appear as departures from the normal rite, although it should not be overlooked that the legs of no 12 were slightly flexed.

Graves 9 and 11 were the only deviations from the remarkable constant orientation of the graves and burials, which was northwest-southeast.

Postholes associated with the cemetery

Four postholes were found in the south-west of the cemetery area (Fig 70). When projected, they formed a line, which might include a further posthole, found in the north-eastern part of the cemetery (Fig 72, section B-C) beneath the accumulated sand.

All these postholes had been cut through the dark compact sand (Fig 72, layer 4) into the buried soil beneath. Their fill consisted of blown sand (Fig 72, layer 3), which in the isolated hole, noted above, was damp and compact. In this fill were small pieces of weathered slate and mussel shells (nos 1 and 3). In the absence of overt signs of posts in these holes, withdrawal at some juncture is possible.

- 1 Cylindrical and about 12.5in (318mm) in diameter and 11in (279mm) in depth
- 2 Rectangular, 7in × 6in × 2.75in in depth (178mm × 152mm × 70mm)
- 3 About 9in (22cm) in diameter and 6in (15cm) in depth, tapering to a rounded bottom
- 4 About 9in (22cm) in diameter and 5in (12cm) in depth, dug against a slab of stone
- 5 About 9in (22cm) in diameter and 1ft 6in (45cm) in depth (see Fig 72, sections)

These postholes may remain from a palisade separating the cemetery from the settlement. However, in view of the remains of a recent post by slab grave no 3, a modern origin for the series cannot be eliminated.

General considerations

Slab graves or 'long cists', as beneath the sand in Mawgan Porth, have been found in Cornwall as well as widely, and distantly, in Britain and Ireland. There is evidence for the use of such slab graves as early as the Iron Age in Ireland (Raftery 1941; Raftery 1981), although in Britain they appear as an aspect of early Christianity (Stevenson 1951-2; Henshall 1955-6; Thomas 1971, 48-90; 1981, 235). Nonetheless, in Scotland, where examples regularly come to light (eg Wallace 1967-8; Maclaren 1968-9; Coutts 1970-71; Ritchie *et al* 1974-5; Ritchie and Ritchie 1974-5), association with low cairns and symbol stones has led to a consideration of origins within a native Iron Age context also (Ashmore 1978-80). Consideration of the origins of this form of burial should not overlook the extended inhumation burials sometime encased that have been found in Bronze Age contexts (Ashbee 1960).

It is assumed that the Mawgan Porth cemetery is of a Christian community, although direct evidence of association with the settlement and that belief are lacking. Arms disposed across the breast are not a specifically Christian feature, nor is the orientation of the graves, with the heads to the west (Stevenson 1951-2). However, the burial of children in slab graves as carefully constructed as those housing adults may be of moment in this respect (Henshall 1955-6, 260). Such burials comprised a high proportion of the total (nine out of twenty-two) and appeared to be concentrated in a particular area (Figs 70 and 74).



Fig 81 Burial 6, contracted and without cover slabs (Paul Ashbee)

During a visit to the site, Dr C A Raleigh Radford suggested that the cemetery could have grown up around a chapel (Sheppard 1978, 121) or cross dedicated to St Mawgan, a Welshman (Maucan, meaning 'master') who was head of a Christian establishment in Wales during the sixth century (Harper 1910, 127). The association of such cemeteries with Christian structures or symbols is widespread and analogies have been found at no great distance. In 1943, C K Croft-Andrew examined a number of blue slate slab-built graves found during the construction of St Mawgan aerodrome. These shallow graves, containing supine burials, may have been associated with a chapel (Sheppard 1978, 121), a dependency of St Mawgan. Some seven slate slab graves, associated with occupation debris, were found at Lanvean, St Mawgan-in-Pydar, during 1955 (Wailes 1955-6). A small monastic enclosure (possibly the 'lan' of the name Lanvean) was suggested and the similarities with the Mawgan Porth cemetery stressed. Further afield, Thurstan Peter (1904, 138) records slab-built graves as a feature of what must have been an extensive cemetery adjacent to St Piran's old church beneath Perran sands (Johnson 1981, 216). On Treco, in the Isles of Scilly (Ashbee 1974, 24), graves constructed from selected granite slabs are fundamentally similar, as are others found on Tean and Samson (Butcher and Neal 1971). The incidental discovery of slab-built graves in Cornwall and on Scilly points to other cemeteries, but details are sometimes sparse (Preston-Jones 1984).

Some of the Mawgan Porth graves incorporated pieces of white or mottled quartz, some substantial. Such rocks were a feature of the Irish slab graves (Raftery 1941) and they have been thought of as funerary offerings (Piggott 1937; Grinsell 1953, 35). However, apart from the slaty killas, almost all irregular pieces of rock are quartz and thus their use at Mawgan Porth would have been determined by geology. Indeed, slab grave or long cist cemeteries are a Highland Zone phenomenon, their incidence being largely governed by the availability of appropriate stone slabs. The killas slate, as used at Mawgan Porth, Carnanton, and Lanvean, is eminently suitable.

6 The finds

Pottery

by *Rupert Bruce-Mitford*

General

The excavations of 1950–1952 and 1954, and the supplementary excavation carried out 20 years later, in 1974, by Ernest Greenfield, yielded over 2000 sherds of pottery. A good many of these were subsequently found to join and so to represent between them single vessels. Other sherds, though found apart and allotted different field numbers, may well also have come from the same vessels, though this could not be demonstrated. The maximum number of vessels possibly represented by the quantity of sherds found could be estimated as around 600 on the assumption that single sherds found apart and not capable of being joined to other sherds each represents a different vessel. The figure of 600 therefore can only be adjusted downwards. Three or four hundred might be a more realistic figure; 183 sherds have been chosen for inclusion here in the published catalogue (Appendix 1). Reconstruction of the pottery for study and illustration was carried out by the English Heritage Ancient Monuments Laboratory.

In considering the quantity of pottery produced by the site, it should not be forgotten that only Courtyard House 1 was totally excavated. Although the other two courtyard houses were substantially excavated, their coverage was incomplete. In addition, an unknown proportion of the site remains undiscovered and unexplored. The site could contain one or perhaps two additional courtyard houses (although we have no positive indication of it). The pottery so far found must be thought of as amounting to no more than a very substantial sample, perhaps only 50%, of what the site contained.

The picture conveyed by this profusion of pottery at Mawgan Porth, one borne out by the many other Cornish finds of bar-lug ware, is that a regular intensive use of pottery was characteristic of this culture, apparently that of a Celtic population, set in the Late Saxon chronological horizon. This stands in stark contrast both to the position in Wales, where pottery does not seem to have been made or used at all in this era and no sherd of bar-lug ware has been recorded, and to that on the land facing Cornwall across the Channel, Brittany, or the Breton peninsula, where again bar-lug pottery at the latest survey appears to be totally absent.

In Ireland and in Scotland, where Souterrain ware and grass-marked and grass-tempered pottery occur in this period, the evidence for the use of pottery of any kind is meagre, and the bar-lug type and device is unknown. The ceramic evidence alone suggests that Cornwall was subject to strong influence not from the Celtic north and west, but from a quite different quarter, and not, in this instance, from the Mediterranean. This is most likely Germanic, but the influences reach Cornwall not through the West Country (bar-lug has not yet been recorded east of the Devon–Cornwall border), but by way of the English Channel. It must be significant for

the interpretation of these phenomena that while bar-lug vessels have come from the Channel Islands and from the Scilly Isles, as well as from sites in the east of England (Barking in Essex, St Neots in Cambridgeshire, and Northampton), and from Denmark and North Germany, no trace of it, as stated above, has been found in Brittany or in the Celtic north and west of the British Isles.

With the exception of four sherds, strays from earlier and later periods, the pottery from Mawgan Porth is entirely homogeneous, while being at the same time highly distinctive both in forms and fabric. The whole assemblage was found in intimate association with the excavated structures, which were themselves stratigraphically sealed and had not been tampered with in later times and which may be dated to the two hundred years from *c* 850 to *c* 1050 AD. This rich assemblage of the Middle and Late Saxon periods makes interesting comparison with other well-established groups of contemporary pottery, which are all wheelmade; and its distinctive or foreign elements (eg the bar-lug element and grass marking) are of interest in terms of trade and other historical or cultural links of Cornwall at this time.

No trace of earlier or later occupation has been found on the site. Ruinous, yet free from earlier or later interference, sealed by a mantle of blown sand, the Mawgan Porth settlement illustrates as no other bar-lug site does, the cultural background and affinities of the Cornish phenomenon of this distinctive pottery.

Almost all the pottery found comes from handmade cooking pots of the bar-lip or bar-lug class. These vary in size. Apart from the bar-lug cooking pots, which, if showing some variation in size, are all of the one type, flat-bottomed dishes, or plates, with low upstanding rims also occur. There is a single example of a round-bottomed bowl and several flat, rimless ceramic slabs, which may be regarded as trenchers, platters, or 'bread boards'. In all this pottery, in some variety, there appears to be a solitary representative of the jug or water pitcher class, which is decorated with stabbed chevrons or concentric triangles, but unglazed (Fig 95). Stratigraphic evidence shows this decorated pitcher to be a late phenomenon in the life of the village. Of 112 rims found, only two seem to show decorative treatment (in the form of parallel, oblique, transverse grooves or nicks), but the marks are faint, and the cooking pots on the whole are without decoration. In this respect, the Mawgan Porth bar-lug pottery stands in contrast to that of Gunwalloe and Gwithian, at both of which sites decorated rims and bowls were apparently plentiful, if not the general rule.

Fabric

There are variations in coarseness or fineness in the work of different hands, but all the Mawgan Porth vessels, of whatever type, are broadly of the same fabric. This is a roughish mixture of earthy clay often containing sizeable fragments of crushed shillet rock and quartz grains, with a general mixture of smaller specks and particles of crushed shillet. Sherds vary greatly in thickness, from a minimum of 4mm to a maximum of 18mm and, in spite of the general coarseness of fabric, a considerable skill and experience in potting and firing

is apparent. A small, but significant proportion of basal angle or base sherds either show traces of grass marking or are heavily grass marked externally.

The bar-lug pottery group at Mawgan Porth

The typical bar-lug cooking pot from the site is a thick-walled, flat-bottomed, handmade vessel adapted in a unique manner for suspension over the fire. This is done by the provision, at two opposite points on the rim circumference, of a pottery suspension bar. From these, the pots were suspended by thongs or cords, the thongs or cords protected externally from the heat by a lug, an outward and upward projection of the pot wall. The wall of the pot is drawn out and up with the hand to form an outer shield which stands up above the general rim level like a pricked ear. These rim and wall modifications at two opposite points give bar-lug cooking pots an oval aspect at rim level so that one may think of them as having ends and sides. In no case has a complete base been preserved, but it seems that, even allowing for inevitable irregularities in a handmade vessel, bases were at least in some cases, not circular, but slightly oval. With these irregularities, calculation of the diameter of a pot, whether at rim or base level, from a rim or basal angle sherd is often hazardous and should be taken as at best approximate. The cooking pots normally have clean, reddish, exterior bases, but the walls externally are blackened and sooted, sometimes quite heavily. Pot interiors are usually a dull grey, or slate grey; they sometimes retain, in and round the basal angle, stains or thin deposits of burnt or dried-up contents. Typical basal angles show a slight, but definite turning out of the pot wall, and there is often a small nick in the bar, just inside the edge.

The bar-lug mechanism

At opposite points on the circumference of the pot, before the bar was inserted, the walls of the vessel were pulled out with the hands, from a point often low down on the wall and drawn up into a concave, inward-facing, round-pointed lug or ear, which stood up above the general rim level. The extent of projection of these concave ears or lugs above the general rim level of the pot varies (probably in proportion to the size of the pot) from 20mm to 50mm. Across these outward-curved projections, substantial clay bars, curved in a direction opposite to that of the bulge (ie bowed, in all cases, towards the interior of the pot), were inserted. These bars vary greatly in length, thickness, and cross-section. Some are thick and rounded, almost circular, in cross-section, others flatter and more strap-like. In some instances, it is difficult to distinguish flatter examples, found in isolation, from broad strap handles of the types familiar from some medieval pitchers. Bar dimensions vary with the size of the pot. Bar lengths are from 30mm to 60mm straight across the chord of their inner curve (ie facing the lug), and from 60mm to 90mm across their convex curves (facing into the interior of the pot). The length of bar would make possible a broadened suspension to give the loaded pot some stability, although hung from two points only, over the fire. Since no chains are found in association with bar-lug pottery, suspension, as Thomas has said (1968, 324), was presumably by means of leather or hay rope or string thongs, perhaps with the addition of a leather sling around the bar itself to give the pot added stability, justifying the bar device.

The bars, of the same clay as the pot, were rolled like sausages or fashioned like thick straps and pressed and luted into position in the interior of the pot before firing. Counter-pressure was applied outside the pot opposite the two ends of the bar, with the thumb. This typically results in two depressions, which add to the complex shaping of the pot wall at either end, around the bar-lug device. The presence of such thumb prints may serve to establish that a particular sherd is from a bar-lug vessel, when bar and lug are themselves absent.

The wall of the vessel, and the rims, expand or swell as they approach the bar-lug and also turn outwards and inwards, and upwards and downwards, to lead into the opposite curves or convexities of bar and lug. The two external thumb presses may, as has been said, further complicate profiles. The lugs, where the wall of the pot is drawn up with the fingers to points that stand up above rim level, can acquire delicacy, the thickness of the pottery being reduced in some instances from an average wall or rim thickness of 10mm to a lug rim thickness of only 4–5mm. A thin, delicate-looking rim sherd, which shows a sharp lateral curvature, may be the ear or lug of a pot that is itself thick and heavily potted. At either end, the inserted clay bars are expanded or spread to ensure the most effective and strong fusion with the body of the pot. Bars are therefore often of irregular section, tending in the middle or centre of the bar to be round, even circular or a flat rectangle, whereas the ends are of expanding oval form where they move to blend into the wall of the pot. Bars usually lie at or just below rim level. Seen from above, in plan, the rim of the pot broadens and forks, the branch sloping inwards and downwards to join with the upper surface of the bar, when, and at the same time, the other branch rises and expands outwards, turning outwards and rising into the lug.

The bar-lug element

Almost all the 2000 plus sherds from Mawgan Porth come from bar-lug cooking pots, although only 74 provide direct evidence of the bar-lug form. These 'bar-lug designating' sherds are either actual bars, or are rim and body sherds in which the rim can be seen to expand or alter profile at one end in the manner observable in intact bar-lugs, or are body sherds, which show one end of a bar still attached, or show a characteristic swelling, an oval scar or matrix from which a bar has broken away. Some sherds show a marked and progressive thinning, with a straight profile along the line or axis of the thinning, combined with an abnormally tight transverse curvature, indicating that they have been part of a lug, where the wall of the pot has been pulled out and drawn up straight towards an attenuated rim. These are the parts of the pot that alone can provide direct evidence of the bar-lug device. The mass of sherds are ordinary wall, base, or basal angle (base and wall) sherds. Of these we can see that the fabric is identical with that of bar-lug designating sherds, as is the potting and firing; and this, together with the red clean undersurfaces of base sherds, the blackened exterior wall surfaces, and interiors stained by or encrusted with remains of contents, shows them to have come from cooking pots from the same context or hand as those that show the bar-lug designating features. All the cooking pots, so far as we can tell, whether with grass-marked bases or not, were of the bar-lug type, with one or two possible exceptions. The bar-lug designating sherds, pot

fragments, and restored vessels, are listed by their catalogue numbers below.

There is another part of a bar-lug pot from which sherds of expanding shape, varying thickness, and other peculiarities of form may derive. This is the basal angle region, where base and walls (made from separate coils, which sometimes come apart) are joined, and where a maximum thickness of pot develops across the sharp external angle and the gradual curved transition of the interior. Such sherds can usually be recognised by the cleanness and red colouring characteristic of the under-surface of bases, the sooty or blackened exterior of the wall portion, and characteristic stains or encrustations in the interior. Care has been taken to separate abnormal-looking sherds of this kind from the group of truly bar-lug designating sherds, in the interests of statistical accuracy, and as a useful critical exercise. Mistakes can sometimes be made in both directions (ie the occasional sherd derived from the bar-lug area of the pot can look like a basal angle-derived sherd, and *vice versa*).

List of bar-lug designating sherds, fragments of pots, or complete pots (restored):

cat nos 4, 7, 8, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 24, 26, 30, 35, 36, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43, 46, 49, 53, 56, 57, 58, 62, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 72, 73, 74, 76, 78, 79, 83, 84, 91, 92, 93, 95, 97, 105, 108, 110, 116, 119, 120, 126, 129, 130, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 140, 141, 145, 148, 157, 161, 162, 167, 168, 169, 170, 177, 179, and 183
Total: 74

The grass-marked element

Grass marking in the pottery of the Celtic west and north, and the grass-marked pottery of Cornwall in particular, have been reviewed by Charles Thomas (1968), and its Cornish appearances have been listed and discussed by Gillian Hutchinson (1979).

At Mawgan Porth, grass marking forms a minor but notable element in the pottery corpus. Since it is virtually confined to the undersurfaces of the bases of vessels (both cooking pots and platters, but chiefly cooking pots), and since there is no distinction in fabric between vessels that show grass marking and those that do not, its occurrence can only be measured as a proportion of the total number of basal sherds found (or of base portions comprising several sherds stuck together).

At Mawgan Porth, of a total of 111 base, or basal angle sherds found, 13 provide clear and unambiguous examples of grass marking, while a further ten are problematic, but may represent grass-marked bases. The difficulty arises because the surfaces of often very small sherds are decomposed, or partially flaked off, while a basal angle sherd may perhaps have only 10mm or 20mm of the base attached to the wall element. A single clear grass impression on such sherds may be sufficient to allow the reasonable inference that we are dealing with a grass-marked base. The problem may be illustrated by catalogue number 177, a large base and basal angle fragment consisting of 11 stuck sherds. Of these 11, four show slight marks, which of themselves could be thought very dubious as evidence for a grass-marked vessel. The fact that they can be seen in this case to join with heavily grass-marked fragments shows that any such sherds found in isolation do have to be carefully scrutinised and considered, since they could

belong to a vessel as heavily grass marked as this. The fact is that basal surfaces are often worn or crumbling and the chopped grass does not register uniformly. In this discussion, all the base sherds that it seems may suggest grass marking of the vessel to which they belonged are listed, but in two groups, one certain and one doubtful but possible.

Positive examples of grass marking:

cat nos 5, 21, 48, 60, 91, 94, 103, 111, 113, 114¹, 143, 146/147², and 177³

¹ Several grass-marked sherds are allotted to this number, being found at the same time. However, they seem to represent different pots.

² These two sherds were found apart and so bear different field numbers, but were subsequently found to join and are now joined.

³ Basal area formed of 11 joining sherds, seven of which are clearly grass marked, while four, if found apart, would be treated as dubious. Since these sherds all join, the 11 are treated as a single sherd or occurrence for statistical purposes.

Sherds not obviously grass marked, but considered likely to represent grass-marked vessels or the use of chopped grass in the workshop:

cat nos 44, 80, 88, 118, 121, 122, 144, 155, and 156

Taking only the certain examples, the proportion of grass-marked to plain finds in the corpus as a whole (ie of base or basal angle sherds or fragments) is 13 out of 111, or 11.7%. If we take all definite and possible examples, we have the maximum figure of 20 out of 111 or approximately 18%.

It is apparent from several instances, where the pot profile is complete from base to rim, that the grass-marked sherds are the bases of orthodox bar-lug cooking pots. There is no evidence that any plates or platters were grass marked, nor of grass marking associated with any other pot form. This is in contrast with the situation at other sites with grass-marked pottery: at Hellesvean grass marking occurs not only on cooking pot bases but also on 'platters and jars' (Hutchinson 1979, 95-6), and at Gunwalloe, where the same occurs (*ibid*, 94), and where nearly all the cooking pot bases found were grass marked. At Gwithian (*ibid*, 95 Gwithian GM/1), all bases are said to be grass marked. On the other hand, grass marking is absent from the bar-lug levels at Launceston Castle, of late pre-Norman date (*ibid*, 97-8).

Bases with impressions of woven cloth or fine matting

Only two sherds from this large assemblage show, on clean basal surfaces, the impressions of a coarse woven material. The interwoven elements, whether thick threads, or fine straws, seem to have been approximately 2mm in diameter as a maximum. The two sherds are catalogue numbers 89 and 104.

Such impressions of mats on bases occur elsewhere; an example from the bar-lip site at St Mawgan village, two or three miles inland up the Lanherne Valley from Mawgan Porth, was recorded by Bernard Wailes (1955-6, no 3 fig 29).

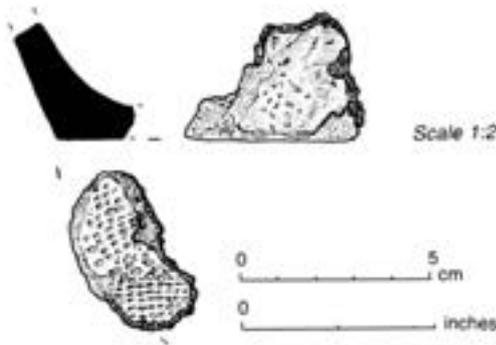


Fig 82 Basal angle sherd with mat impression from Lanvean, St Mawgan-in-Pydar

Sherd with mat impression from Lanvean, St Mawgan-in-Pydar (Fig 82)

This is a basal angle sherd, with a base that extends for 27mm in from the angle, is 46mm long, and whose wall is 33mm high. The thickness of the base at 27mm in from the angle is 9mm. The thickness of the wall at 33mm up from the base is 7mm. The thickness across the basal angle is c 18mm. The base surface is pinky red; the exterior pot wall, dark grey. It has mat or weave impressions that are finer than those on the two Mawgan Porth sherds. The fabric is coarse and gritty, with the usual inclusions. There are regular impressions of woven material, but these are worn and largely illegible.

Two further basal sherds with 'impressions of coarse woven fabrics' are recorded from the bar-lug site at Gunwalloe, on the Lizard (Hutchinson 1979, 95 and pl XII).

Bowls and unusual forms

Bowls, plates, and platters are present on the site. The relatively small excavation by E Greenfield (1974) produced evidence of a disproportionate number of bowls or rimmed plates, of varying sizes and depths. There is some difficulty in interpreting these finds and it is possible that the four catalogue numbers (173, 174, 176, and 181) conceal five bowls or rimmed plates, but the number may be as low as three. Sherd nos 173, 176, and 181 seem to represent bowls, ranging from 23mm to 80mm or 90mm in depth. Sherd no 174 could be a rimmed plate: two wall-and-base sherds have been joined and, while the fabric of the two appears identical in the fracture, the inner surfaces do not match in colour tone and the overall profiles differ. The difference in colour tone might be due to difference in the soil in which the sherds lay; they could still have come from the same dish. While both show small areas of red base, the two basal planes do not line up, if the rims are in the same horizontal plane. One sherd has a height of between 17mm and 19mm. The other, with a much smaller area of apparent basal surface, would have a height of 25mm. If the two do belong and join, we have to assume a defective kink in the base before firing. If they do proceed from the same base level, and do join, we then have a dish with rising profile of rim, as if climbing to a lug or handle. If the sherds do not truly join, they must represent two plates.

Turning to the finds from the 1950-54 excavations, we find only three further possible instances of bowls or

platters (cat nos 75, 125, and 150), and some sherds of aberrant or doubtful form. The disproportion between the finds of this class is remarkable - two or three examples among all the sherds from the earlier (1950-54) excavations, around 0.4%, but four or five out of the additional sherds from Greenfield's site, a proportion of around 25% or more. Indeed, it is not certain that any of the examples from the excavations of 1950-54 is a bowl or platter. It may be that the only examples of bowls or flanged plates from the site, ie plates with upstanding rims, are those that have occurred in the Greenfield 1974 excavation, and in association with Courtyard House 3. Sherd no 75 would seem to represent a bowl of 230mm diameter with rounded bottom. Sherd no 150 may be a lid to cover a bowl, rather than a platter, and no 125 may derive from a rectangular platter with a bevelled edge.

For examples of bowls or platters from other sites, see Figure 83.

In summary, it seems that the following are represented:

- Three flat shallow dishes with low upstanding rims (possibly 4).
- One medium sized flat-bottomed bowl, 45mm in depth.
- One flat-bottomed bowl about 8mm or 9mm in depth.
- One round-bottomed bowl with club-shaped S-curved rim.
- One lid with a sharply pointed rim.
- One square or rectangular plate or trencher.

The first three in this list are from the 1974 excavation and the remaining three are from the 1950-4 excavations. The shallow flanged platters seem to have had depths of 17-19mm, 25mm, and 23mm. The one certain deeper bowl has a depth of 45mm, the slightly doubtful one may have been 80mm or 90mm deep.

The bar-lug pottery in the wider perspective

This is a subject that has by now had a good deal of discussion, without any satisfactory conclusion being reached (Hutchinson 1979, 89). Maps have been published showing the distribution of the distinctive bar-lug device, not only in Cornwall and Scilly, but down the English Channel and in Frisia, north Germany, and Scandinavia. The distribution map of bar-lug sites in Cornwall and Scilly here provided (Fig 84) is based on Hutchinson (1979, fig 43) and brings it up to date with one deletion, Annet (Hutchinson 1979, 101) as too tenuous, and four additions, one on the mainland of Cornwall in the general Gwithian area (a new site near St Erth) and three in Scilly (Ratcliffe 1991), bringing the total number of bar-lug sites to 19.

In Cornwall, and in Cornwall alone, it is frequently, but not always, found with grass marking of bases and lower sides; and in Cornwall the pots are always flat-bottomed, whereas pots showing the bar-lug element in north Europe, and perhaps also in the south-east of England, are in general globular and round-bottomed. Examples of this are given in Figure 85, along with examples of bar-lug pots from Cornish sites other than Mawgan Porth. The lip, lug, and rim sherds from Hedeby, the Viking trading emporium in Schleswig (Fig 85), appear to be indistinguishable from the Cornish

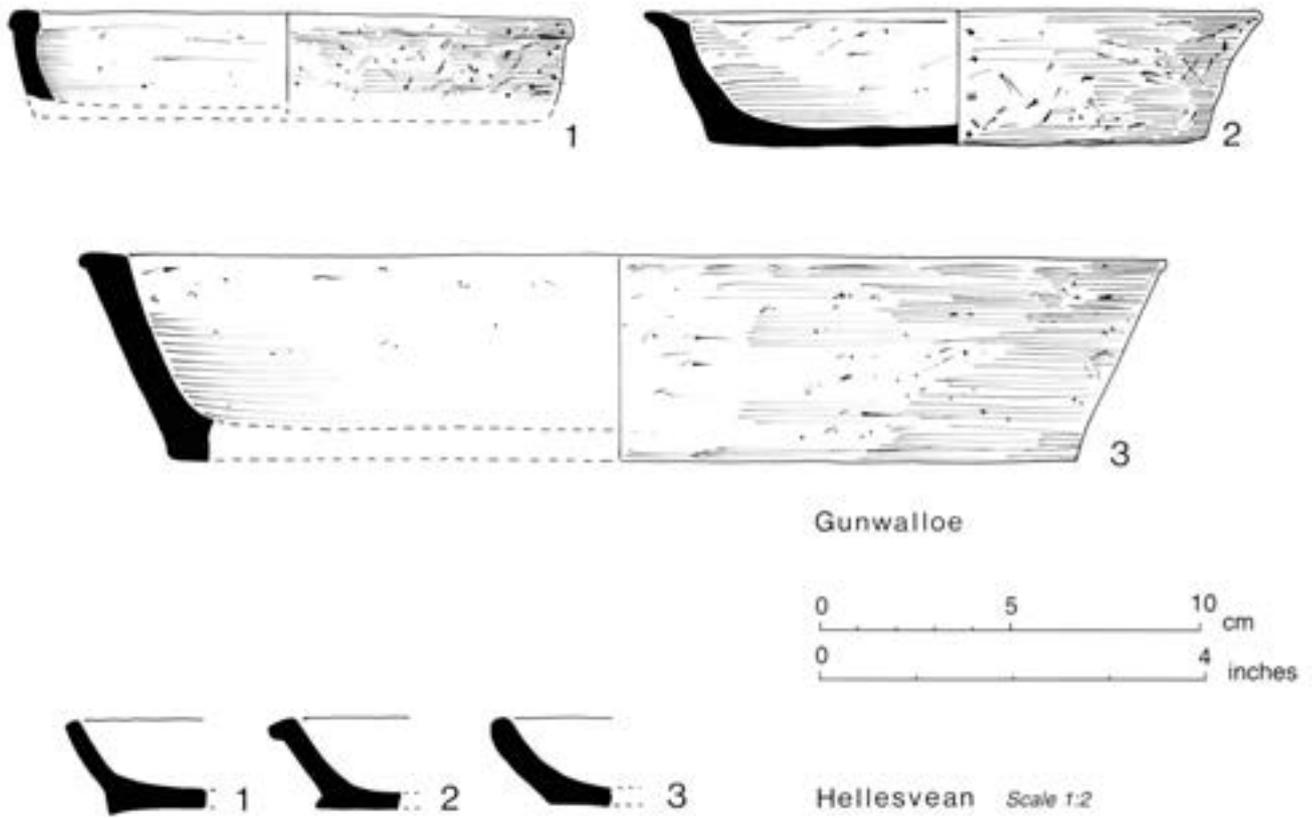


Fig 83 Comparative bowls or platters from other sites

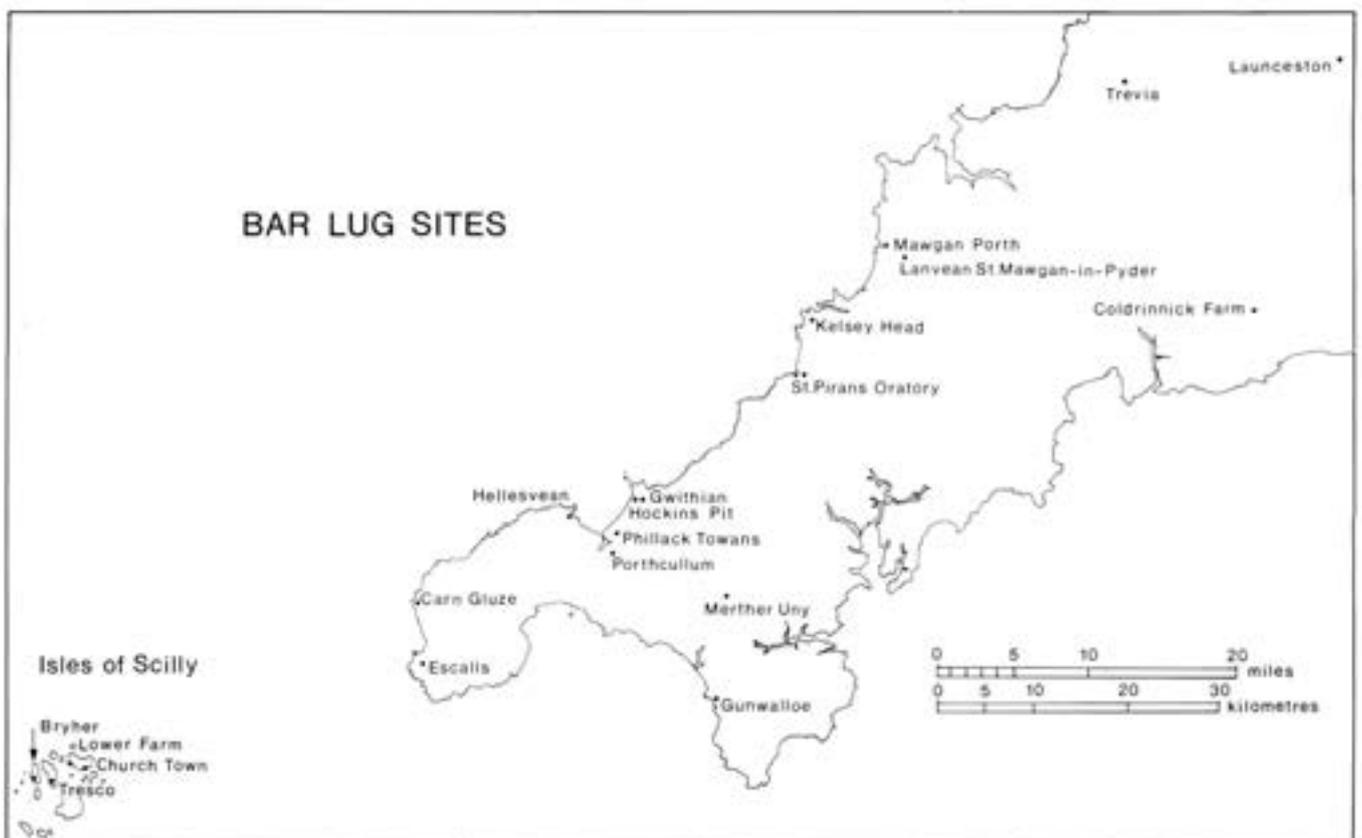


Fig 84 Distribution map of bar-lug sites in Cornwall and Scilly

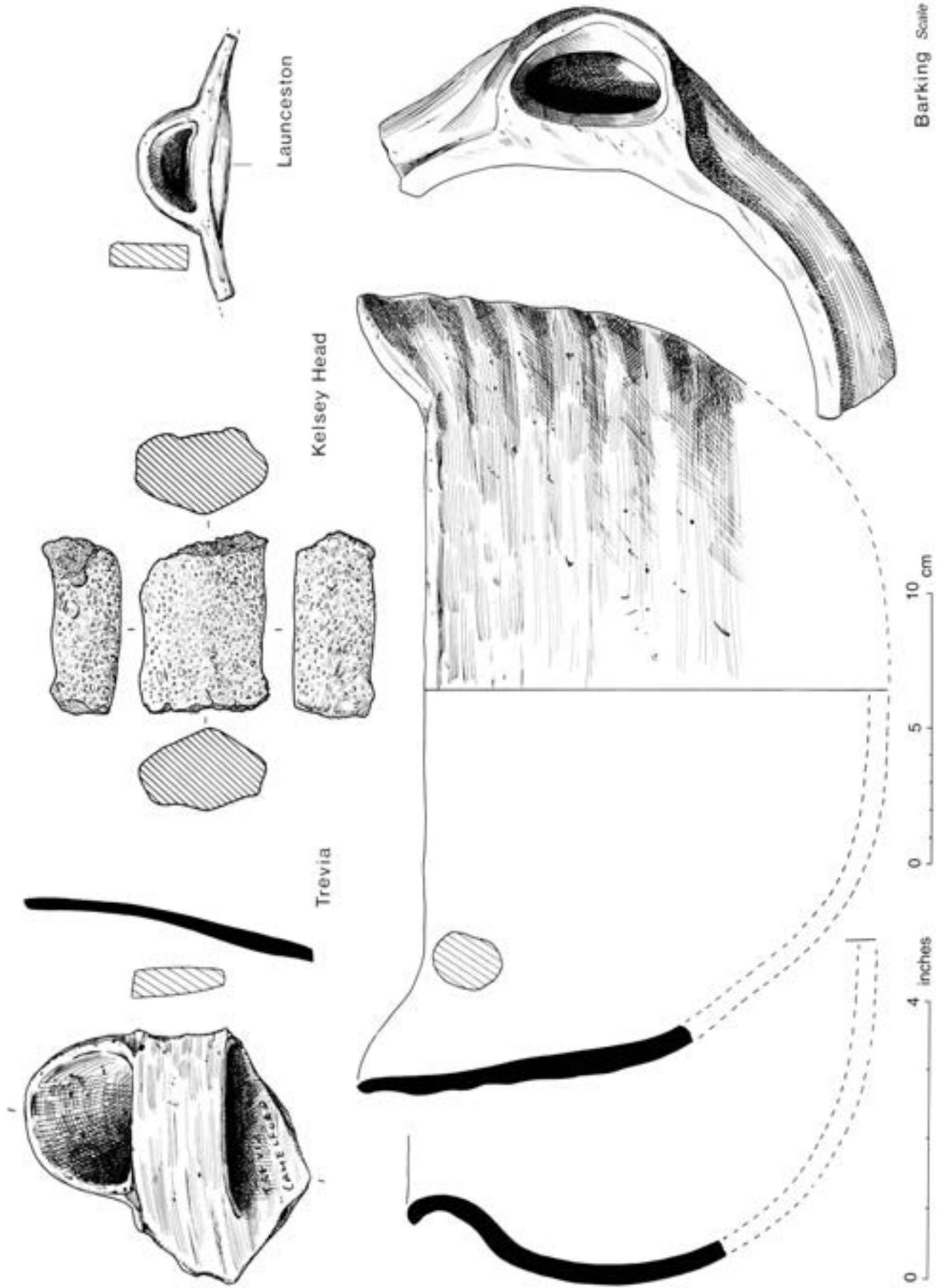


Fig 85. Comparative bar-lugs and similar devices from other Cornish sites, St Neots in Cambridgeshire, Market Weighton in Yorkshire, Barking in Essex, Heddeby in Schleswig, and Land, Sweden

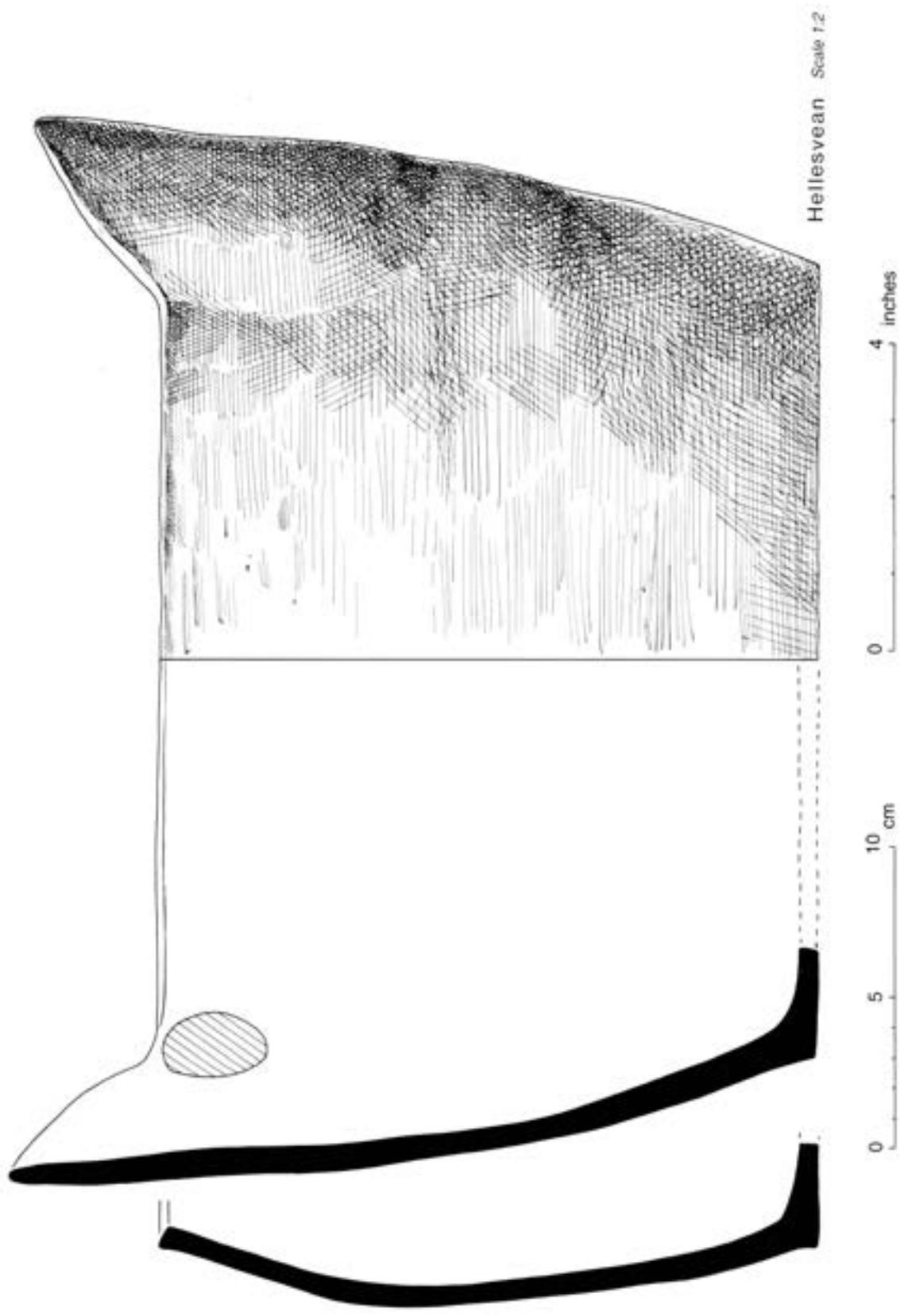


Fig 85 Comparative bar-lugs and similar devices from other Cornish sites, St Neots in Cambridgeshire, Market Weighton in Yorkshire, Barking in Essex, Hedeby in Schleswig, and Lund, Sweden

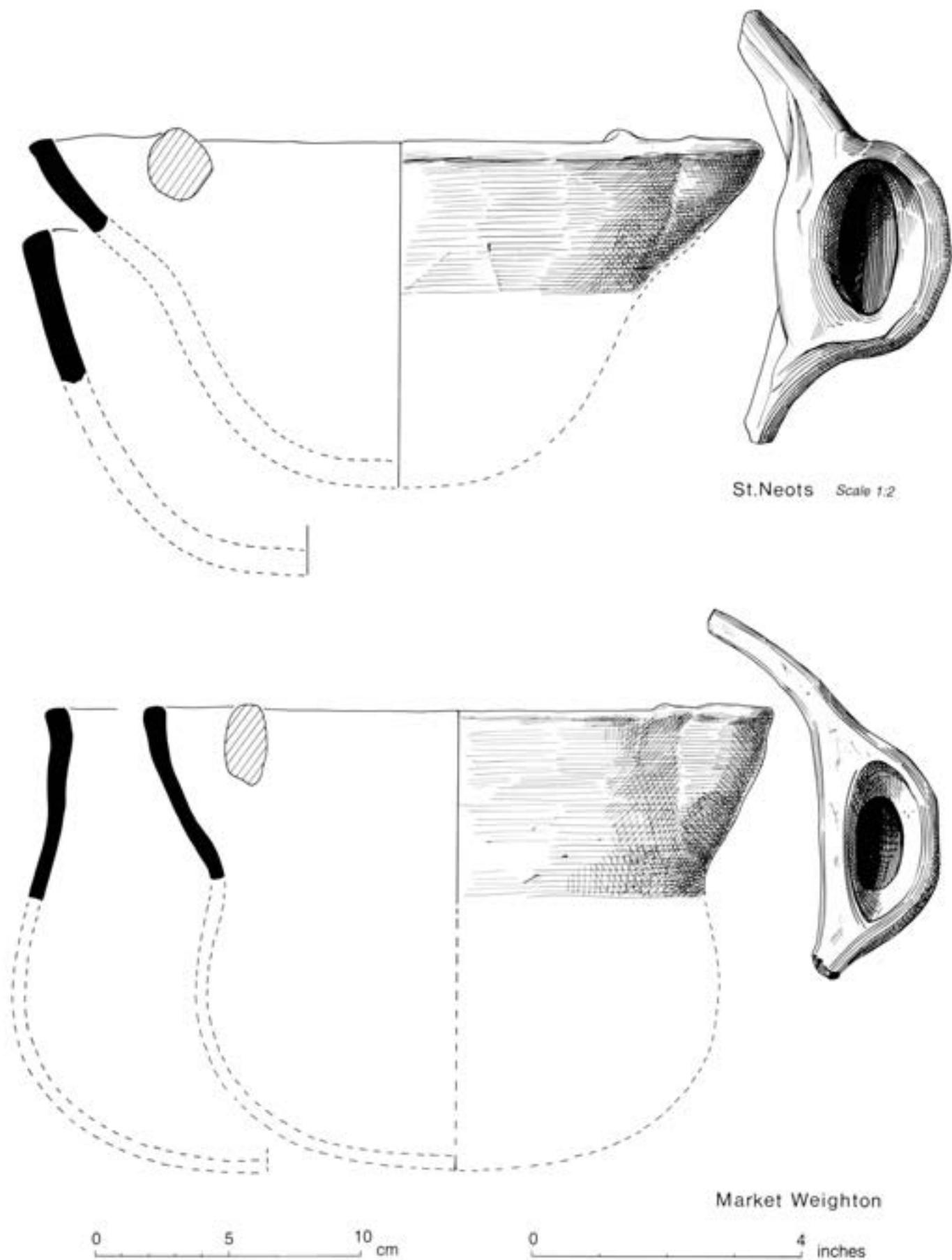


Fig 85 Comparative bar-lugs and similar devices from other Cornish sites, St Neots in Cambridgeshire, Market Weighton in Yorkshire, Barking in Essex, Hedeby in Schleswig, and Lund, Sweden

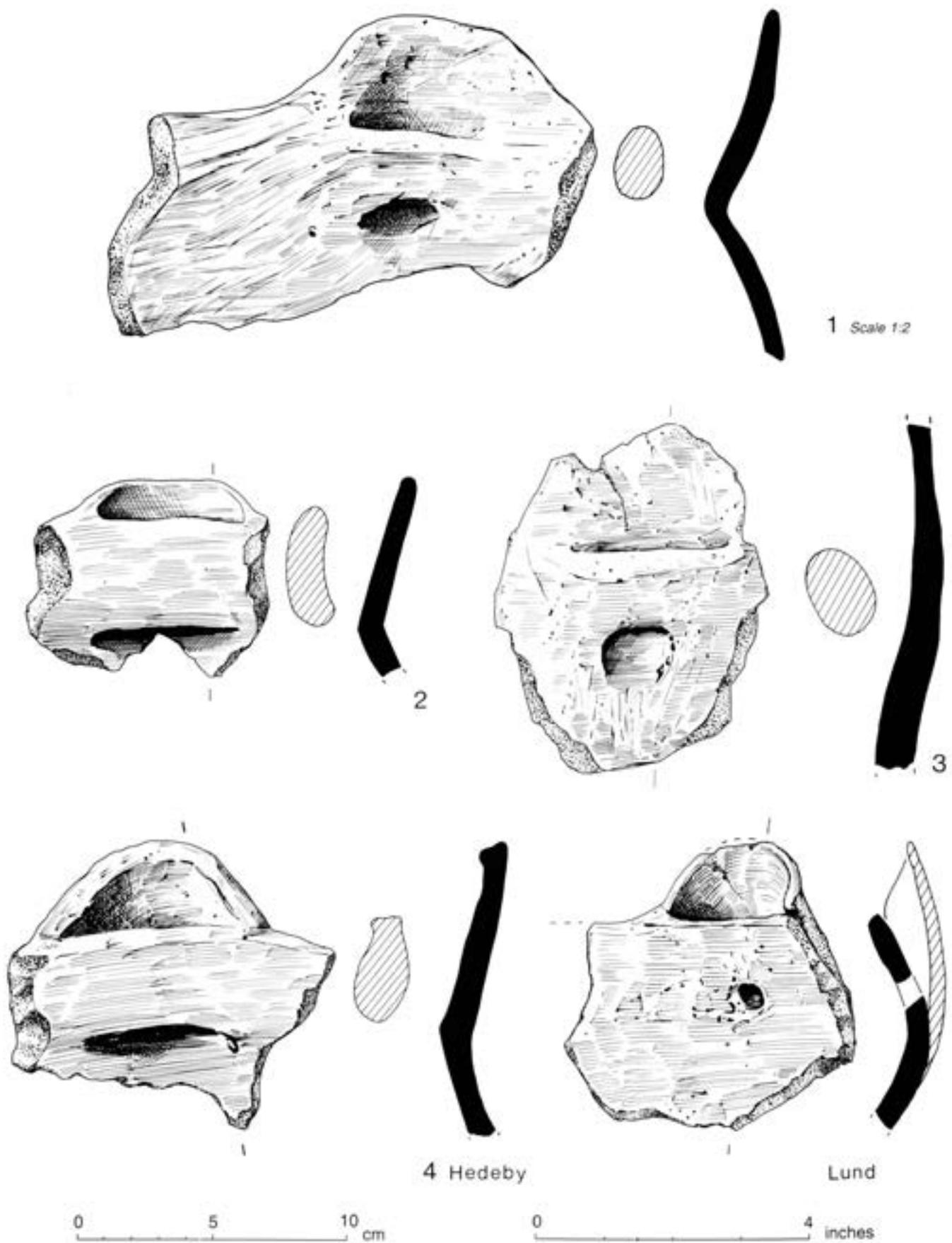


Fig 85 Comparative bar-lugs and similar devices from other Cornish sites, St Neots in Cambridgeshire, Market Weighton in Yorkshire, Barking in Essex, Hedeby in Schleswig, and Lund, Sweden

ones, or from those from Barking on the Thames estuary in Essex (Fig 85).

There are also other ceramic devices that served the same purpose, that of protecting from the heat the thongs or ropes used to suspend the cooking pots over the hearth: the cup-lug vessels, relatively rare, of which classic examples attributed to the Iron Age in Cornwall are those from Trebarveth, now in the British Museum. Another example, of the medieval period (eleventh century?), comes from urban excavations in Lund, in southern Sweden (Fig 85). From these, it is clear that the unmodified wall of the pot is pierced and that a separate clay cup is added on the outside to protect the suspension thong. Such applied cups do not rise above rim level, whereas in the bar-lug series, where the wall of the pot is manipulated into shape and drawn up with the fingers, lugs may stand up as much as 38mm above the top of the rim. The two traditions are liable to get mixed up, and the two types to be shown on the same distribution maps (cf Bruce-Mitford 1956, fig 61; and Dunning 1951).

No sort of continuity can be demonstrated from the Iron Age tradition as seen at Trebarveth in Cornwall to the Cornish bar-lug of the ninth century and later. Yet the idea is basically the same, if the method varies, and might easily have stimulated the imagination of any working potter who came upon such Iron Age sherds. However, it seems more likely that the idea, and it does not amount to more than that, came from contemporary ceramic traditions of the Germanic east, where, as the work done by Dunning (1951) and by Becker (1959) has shown, the general idea of protecting the suspension cords was widely distributed, and where exact parallels to the Cornish bar-lug occur.

It seems to have found general acceptance that Cornish tin may have been a prime reason for trade between Cornwall and its coastal valleys and the Rhine mouth area. At this time, apart from its other uses, tin was used in the Rhine mouth area to decorate tableware pottery with inlaid stripes and diamonds of pure metal, with spectacular effect. Sherds of this so-called Tating Ware have also been found at Southampton and other ports in Britain.

The presence of bar-lug pottery in the Channel Islands, even if only represented there so far by a solitary but typical fragment (Kendrick 1930), adds some substance to the idea of links down the English Channel with Cornwall and the Scillies. There is plenty of evidence of prehistoric tin streaming in the Vale of Lanherne, which leads down from St Mawgan village to Mawgan Porth (R Penhallurick, pers comm), and at least two discoveries of sixth-century imported combed amphora sherds have been found there, not to mention a sherd of Samian ware from the Porth itself (cat no 175); but there is no direct evidence that tin streaming went on there in the later centuries with which we are here concerned.

It should be stressed that the bar-lug element at Hedeby is minute in proportion to the entire mass of pottery from the site, and that no bar-lug pot bases have been recognised; and it also seems possible that there is no justification for Dunning's restoration of the bar-lug pots from Barking and St Neots, in Cambridgeshire, as globular. Dunning, the first to apply methods for illustrating prehistoric pottery to medieval pottery, may have been following the north German types. But the

pot from St Neots at least is in the distinctive local fabric, and the Barking vessels also are of different fabric from those on the Continent.

There was no importation of such Continental vessels into Britain. The English examples were local products and the possibility that they had flat bases remains open. The pot from Ezinge in Holland (Dunning 1951, fig 21), taller in relation to its diameter than the Cornish pots, has a flat base. The distinctively local character of the Cornish vessels, though they occur in north and east Cornwall as well as, more prolifically, in west Cornwall, is demonstrated by the fact that no sherd of bar-lug pot has as yet been found east of the Cornish boundary in Devon (cf Hutchinson 1979, 89, which remains correct). The idea of links with Frisia, direct or indirect, as the mechanism for introducing the bar-lug idea into the Cornish ceramic tradition deserves further attention.

The stone industry

General

by Rupert Bruce-Mitford

Beach stones and pebbles

Within the courtyard houses, and also outside or between the houses, in layers carrying debris from the demolition of earlier structures, a number of waterworn stones and pebbles was found. They had all at some time been brought up from the beach. While some were subsequently used as tools and show grooves, batter marks from use as hammers, and faces smoothed or highly polished from handling, others bear no sign of use. Examples of these latter were nevertheless found inside the houses or associated with them, either in occupation layers or in the rubble spread of a collapsed wall. The stones found in collapsed wall spreads were not facing stones, but had been contained in the core material or filling between the wall faces, and so belonged at least to a phase of the site's occupation that must have predated the construction of the wall in which they had been incorporated, if not that of the house as a whole.

In size all are convenient to the hand and could have served as rubbers, grinders, or smoothers, and been used for softening or working leather, or pressing and smoothing cloth. Some could have served as anvils or as stretching stones. The stones with tell-tale marks or polish on them could have been used as pestles, pulverisers, or pounders. Some were used for sharpening bone or even metal points, or as strike-a-lights. An occasional stone was flat and spatulate or chisel-like. These might have been used for detaching skin from flesh, ie for flensing. As will be seen from the catalogue, and illustrations, not a few were multi-purpose tools (Appendix 2).

Another category, probably selected as curiosities and which could include the waterworn sherd of combed amphora ware found in Courtyard House 3, were perfectly circular, pretty, flashily coloured, or variegated pebbles. They may have been used in playing games. All such had been brought to the site from elsewhere, and those that were found stratified were accordingly recorded and appear in the catalogue.

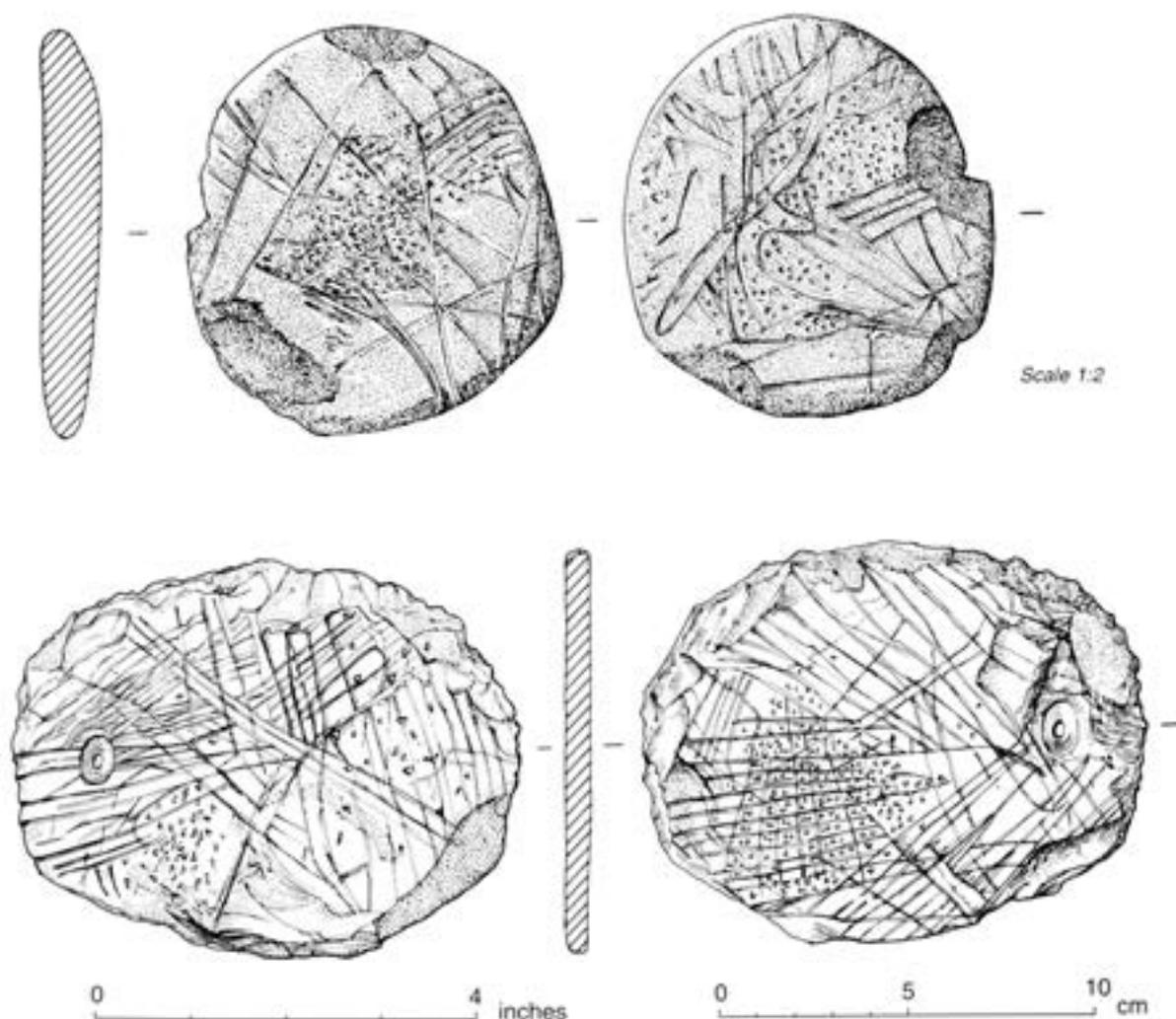


Fig 86 Two flensing stones from Lanvean, St Matogan-in-Pydar

Thatch weights or net sinkers

A number of large stones or slabs of local rock ('shillet') with central perforations occurred. They often lay outside the houses, parallel with the walls, and were presumably used to hold nets stretched over the turfed roofs or to anchor single ropes thrown across the roofs. Some may have been used as net weights or net sinkers for fishing in the tidal estuary below the site.

Perforated killas or 'shillet' discs or slivers

Apart from the categories listed above, there were many smaller perforated discs or slivers of the ubiquitous local shillet rock, split off along the bedding planes of the stone, varying in size from about 2in to 5in (51mm to 127mm) each way. These appeared to be of a different category from the thatch weights or net sinkers, which were often also of shillet, but of larger size. As these were soft and fragile, it was difficult to sort out finished artefacts from flakes from the larger thatch weight type; thin slivers are, however, given a separate category, though their use is uncertain. They might perhaps have been trial pieces for fashioning into spindlewhorls, or for holding thread.

Querns

Seventeen fragments of granite querns or handmills were found, all showing some quern characteristics. No whole

quernstone remained on the site. Household furniture and equipment were evidently taken away with them by the residents when the site was abandoned. The fragmentary natures of the pieces found makes it difficult to resolve their arrangement.

Comparable material

In the Museum at Zennor, there is a good collection of stone artefacts or used stones, of unspecified date, which, while not identical with Mawgan Porth items, are well labelled and with informative comments. There are 'lapstones', 'slickstones', and flensing tools. Lapstones are in effect 'anvils' – sizeable smooth boulders with flattish surfaces – on which stiff, salted, or alum-cleansed skins are softened and worked, by rubbing and pressing with a slickstone – any smooth pebble or stone, usually found highly polished with grease from the human skin (where held in the hand), and from rubbing. The flensing stones are blunt slivers of slate, or flakes from stones or beach pebbles, often with two opposing depressions at either end: they are held at this spatulate or chisel-like end, the other end being used to lever off the skin from the flesh. Two stones from the nearby site at Lanvean (Wailes 1955–6), not hitherto published, parallel those from Mawgan Porth (Fig 86).

Geological and technical report on the worked stone

by Fiona Roe

Introduction

The excavations produced 93 pieces of stone, which have been examined for this report. In addition to the more predictable categories of worked stone, such as querns, whetstones, and a spindlewhorl, this collection is noteworthy for its assemblage of beach-pebble tools and also for the ways in which the local slate was utilised. The pebble and slate artefacts comprise the bulk of the material, accounting for 71 of the finds, while another 18 pieces are made from stone imported from slightly further afield. There appear to have been no truly exotic imports of stone to this site.

The worked stone has been divided initially into four categories, A–D, while category B has been further subdivided. The situation is outlined in the Table, while

a more detailed summary of the materials that were used precedes the catalogue of worked stone.

Locally available stone

The site lies in an area of predominantly Devonian rocks (Fig 87a–b), which consist mainly of slates (killas or shillet in local terms), with some interbedded sandstones. The immediate area of the site has now been covered with wind-blown sand. The settlement was built on the Lower Devonian Meadfoot Beds, which are mainly grey slates, some of them calcareous; to the south lie the purple and green slates of the Dartmouth Beds, while to the north the slates and sandstones of the Staddon Grit occur in an east–west band.

Material from the Meadfoot Beds could have been collected without difficulty from the bottom of the cliffs around the edges of the beach. The Staddon Grit could have been found in the low hills rising above the site to the north. Bands of grit are here interlayered with shales and sandstones, but are more resistant to weathering, so that blocks, such as those now found in field walls, would

Table 15 List of stone materials

<i>Category A</i>		<i>Category B</i>	
beach pebbles		slate	
(a) sandstone, various, likely to be Carboniferous or Devonian	22	(1) pale greenish-grey slate from the Meadfoot Beds	B(i) 7 B(ii) 1
(b) laminated sandstone, possibly from the Staddon Grit	1		
(c) igneous?	1	<i>sub-total</i>	8
(d) dark grey slate, Staddon Grit or Meadfoot Beds	1	(2) grey slate, darker in colour than the above, from the Staddon Grit	B(i) 1 B(ii) 18 B(iii) 3
(e) dark grit with mica, probably Staddon Grit	1		
(f) black slate	1	<i>sub-total</i>	22
<i>sub-total</i>	27	(2/3) slate intermediate between (1) and (2)	B(iii) 1
imported slate		(3) darker grey slate, another variety of the Staddon Grit	B(iii) 2
(g) black slate	1	(1) sandy/brown coloured, from the Staddon Grit	B(iii) 1
<i>total</i>	28	<i>total</i>	34
<i>Category C</i>		<i>Category D</i>	
granite		slate	
(1) coarse-grained with megacrysts	7	(2) grey slate from the Staddon Grit	1
(2) medium-coarse with megacrysts	1		
(3) medium-grained	3	grit	
(4) fine-grained		(2) dark, purplish brown, probably from the Staddon Grit	2
(a) with abundant biotite, quartz, and feldspar phenocrysts	1	(3) grey grit with quartz inclusion, probably from the Staddon Grit	1
(b) with feldspar phenocrysts up to 20mm long	2		
(c) very micaceous	1	sand	
(5) (a) burnt, decomposed	1	concreted	1
(b) greisen (2 frags)	1	<i>sub-total</i>	5
<i>total</i>	17	beach pebbles	
		(a) pale yellowish/pink sandstone	1
		(b) fine-grained sandstone	1
		(c) quartz veined sandstone	1
		(d) probable haematite, red with white quartz veins	1
		(e) laminated grit with quartz bands	1
		(f) quartz, white or yellow	2
		(g) flint	2
		(h) grey sandstone with fossil holes	1
		<i>sub-total</i>	10
		<i>total</i>	15

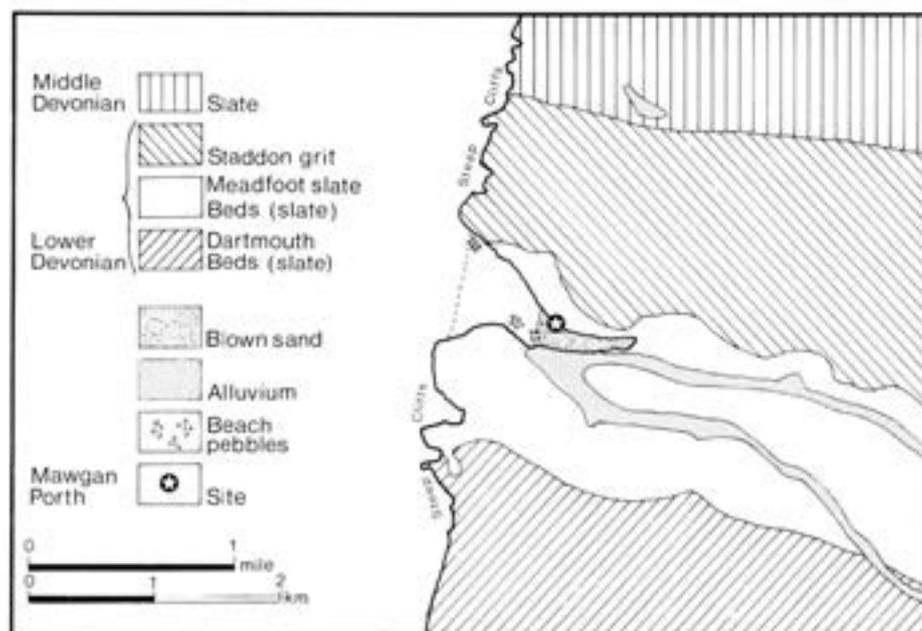
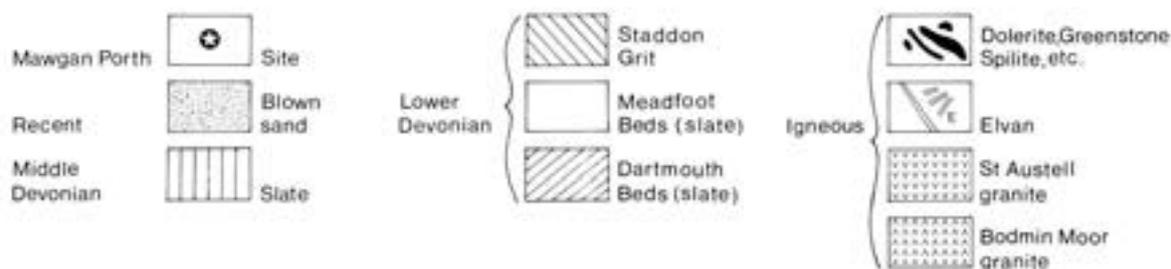
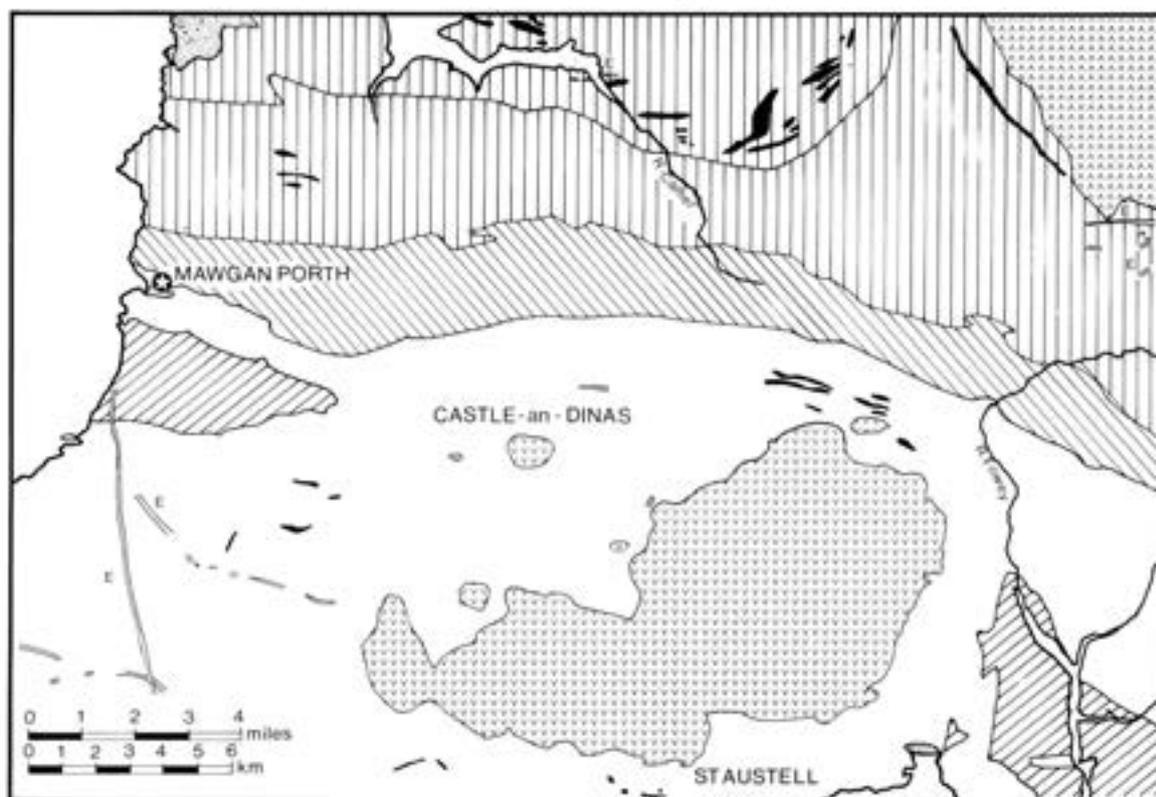


Fig 87a-b Regional and local geology around Mawgan Porth

have been available for collection in earlier times (Ussher *et al* 1909, 30).

The Devonian rocks though were of limited value for practical purposes, since the slates are fissile, particularly those from the Dartmouth Beds, which appear never to have been utilised. Other slates were made into perforated discs of varying sizes, or into slabs with incomplete holes.

The slate may have been of restricted use only, but a good source of materials suitable for utilisation lay near at hand in the form of beach pebbles of varied types of stone (a-f). Today such pebbles lie at the top of the beach, near to the site, while others can be collected at low tide. Most of the utilised pebbles are sandstone ones (a) and are likely to have originated from further up the coast, coming either from Devonian sediments or else from the Carboniferous Bude and Crackington Formations. Other beach pebbles, for instance ones made of veined sedimentary rock, quartz, or flint, appear to have been collected for their curiosity or ornamental value.

Imported materials

The stone that was brought in from further afield is limited to two kinds only: granite for the rotary querns and a black slate that was used for a perforated whetstone. It is not possible to suggest an exact source for this slate, although it may be expected to originate in the south-west. The quern materials could have been obtained either from the St Austell granite, about 8–12 miles (13–19km) away, or from the Bodmin granite, at a range of about 17 miles (27km) (Fig 87a).

Category A: hammerstones, whetstones, polishers, sharpeners, and multi-purpose implements

There are 28 implements in this category, nearly all of them utilised sandstone beach pebbles, which in many cases have been employed for more than one purpose; for this reason, the totals of different tools add up to a larger number than would be expected.

The tool type that occurs most frequently is that of whetstones. One of these (A28) is perforated at the end; the material is a black slate, which was probably imported to the site. Parallels for perforated whetstones can be cited from earlier contexts, for instance one from grave 10 at Caistor by Norwich (Evison 1975, 75 and fig 4a).

There are a further nine non-perforated whetstones that consist simply of beach pebbles with worn surfaces; one is made of slate (A26) and one of grit (A21), the remainder being sandstone (A1, A3, A5, A9, A11, A14, and A22).

Another abundant category is that of hammerstones (A3, A5, A8, A9, A18, A19, and A24), or tools with slight wear traces that may have been hammerstones or grindstones (A6, A7, A11, and A17). Again most of these are sandstone pebbles. A comparable assemblage, with beach pebbles used as whetstones and hammerstones, is known from the sub-Roman site at Porthmeor (Hirst 1937, 60).

Grooved or tracked stones appear likely to have been used for sharpening metal or bone points. Such implements do not appear to be particularly uncommon elsewhere (Evison 1975, fig 4e, f and G; fig 6). They are known from Cheddar (Rahtz 1979, fig 78, 10 and 32), and similar tools have been recorded from the Dark Age

site at Gwithian (Thomas 1954, 66). There are five examples from Mawgan Porth, one of slate (A12) and four of sandstone (A5, A8, A9, and A13). At this site, they may often form part of a multi-purpose tool, being combined with a hammerstone (A8), a whetstone and hammerstone (A5), or a grinder, whetstone, and hammerstone (A9).

This last multi-purpose tool (A9) contains traces of a red/brown deposit within the grooves, and samples from the main groove were examined under a scanning electron microscope. The results indicated the presence of iron, which would seem to confirm an association with metal tools, but some calcium and phosphate were also found, suggesting the possible sharpening of bone points, similar perhaps to the pierced bone bodkins recorded at Gwithian (Thomas 1954, 65). A deposit from the worn end of this tool yielded higher amounts of iron, but again there were traces of calcium and phosphate, while readings of sulphur may relate to an iron ore with a relatively high sulphur content.

The remaining tool types found in Category A include six sandstone pebbles without definite wear traces, which may have been used as slickstones for leatherworking (A15, A16, A20, A23, A24, and A25); further suggested slickstones are known from Porthmeor (Hirst 1937, 64) and again from Gwithian (Thomas 1954, 65). There are also three split pebbles of sandstone from Mawgan Porth (A2, A4, and A10), and finally a spindlewhorl (A28) of buff-coloured sandstone of probable local origin.

Category B: perforated discs or slabs, large and small

The second group consists of worked slate discs or slabs in varying sizes. Seven of the smaller perforated discs in Group B(i) are made of lightweight, friable, pale green-grey slate (slate type 1) from the Meadfoot Beds. A similar slate was found in cliff exposures near the top of the beach on the north side. A collection of slate fragments (B(ii)19) belongs with this material. The larger discs in Group B(ii) are made of a different grey slate from the Staddon Grit (slate type 2), probably obtained from not very far away to the north of the site. This slate was used for 18 pieces in Group B(ii), probably because it proved to be a more durable material. A third set of artefacts, Group B(iii), consists of half a dozen slabs with incomplete holes made from varying slates, and one more example (B(iii)7) made from grit.

Perforated slate discs or slabs are again known from sites elsewhere, although recorded in limited numbers. The use or uses to which such pieces were put remain uncertain, although various suggestions have been made. A number of discs, both perforated and unperforated, were found at Castle Dore (Radford 1951, 75), although the illustrated examples were unstratified. Here the smallest discs may, it was suggested, have served as buttons, while medium-sized discs could have been used as potlids, a view that also found favour for finds from Gwithian site GT (Thomas 1958a, 17). A perforated slate disc was also found at Gwithian site GM/1, here thought to be a possible loomweight (Thomas 1954, 66), an interpretation also suggested for perforated discs of Mylor slate from Porthmeor (Hirst 1937, 63). The larger perforated slabs could perhaps have been used as thatch weights or roof tiles. It was

suggested that at Tresmorn the drilled slates may have been placed around smoke outlets (Beresford 1971, 63).

The slabs with incomplete holes may also have been put to varying uses, which could include socket stones (B(iii)2) and a possible nutcracker (B(iii)4) with a small hollow for holding a hazel nut in order to crack it with a hammerstone (Roe 1985, 58).

Category C: rotary quern and other granite fragments

All the granite fragments are now in a somewhat decomposed condition, and many pieces have blackened areas, apparently from subsequent use as hearthstones, although two (C13 and C14) seem to be blackened from use as querns. All the pieces appear to come from rotary querns, except C10, which is more likely to have been a socket stone; C9 is too fragmentary for definition, but may also come from a quern.

The texture of the granite varies from coarse-grained with megacrysts (ie with extra large feldspar crystals, granite types 1 and 2) to finer-grained, either with smaller phenocrysts (types 3, 4a, 4b) or with a high proportion of mica (type 4c). There are also two pieces of greisen, that is pneumatolytically altered granitic rock (type 5b), and one burnt and decomposed fragment (type 5a). Differences in texture are not, however, of the greatest significance, since all the variations found here occur within the Cornish granite as a whole, and cannot be linked to any particular outcrop. The rotary querns could have been made from stone obtained from the weathered tors, or from boulders occurring on scree slopes, or even possibly from outcrops that have subsequently been developed as quarries.

There are other examples of the use of Cornish granite for rotary querns, though none would seem to be quite contemporary with Mawgan Porth. For instance, one piece was recorded from Porthmeor, in sub-Roman contexts, and others have come from Gwithian site GM/1 (Thomas 1958b, 60), while one large example has also been recorded from a Period II context at Tintagel (Thomas 1988a, 429). From a later context, though probably pre-twelfth century, a granite rotary quern was reused in a floor at Tresmorn (Beresford 1971, 71 and fig 32).

Category D: stratified pebbles etc

This category comprises mainly unworked materials, neither artefacts nor natural stones adapted for use, that were brought to the site over relatively short distances. These include one large slab of slate with small hollow worked in it (D11), further material from the Staddon Grit (D1, D2, and D15), and some sand concreted with a calcareous cement (D3).

A further ten items come from the pebble deposits on the beach. With the exception of a couple of sandstone pebbles (D12 and D13), which may have been intended for tools, the range of materials is quite different from that found in category A. The category D pebbles (b-h) tend to be attractive or unusual in appearance and may have been collected for this reason, or else to keep until a suitable use was found for them. There are three varying pebbles of sandstone with quartz veins (D6, D10, and D14), two of vein quartz (D18 and D20), two pieces of flint (D17 and D19), and one of grey vesicular sandstone (D16).



Fig 88 Silver penny of King Aethelred II from Courtyard House 1, Room 4

Summary and conclusions

There are relatively few types of stone in this large assemblage, which consists basically of beach pebbles, slate, and granite. In looking for parallels, reference has repeatedly been made to sites that are earlier in date. Although this is partly due to the paucity of contemporary sites for which information on worked stone is available, it must be due in part to the fact that this is very much a traditional assemblage, making the best possible use of whatever could be picked up locally for everyday equipment.

Granite appears to have been used for querns from the earliest times, since a saddle quern of granite was recorded at Carn Brea (Smith 1981, 156). Extensive use continued to be made of this material, for instance at the Iron Age site of Carn Euny (Christie 1978, 388), and also elsewhere. The use of granite seems to have been continuous through the Roman and post-Roman periods, although it may have been dropped by the fourteenth century, when pot-querns at Penhallen were made from imported Pennant sandstone and Sutton stone (Beresford 1974, 143). Mawgan Porth may stand near the end of a long tradition.

Coin

This is a silver penny of King Aethelred II, minted at Lydford in Devon between AD 990 and 995. It was found by G F Willmot when digging trial trenches on the site in 1949, in the area of Room 4, Courtyard House 1 (Figs 5 and 88). For a discussion of the stratification of the coin, see Chapter 7.

Bone objects (Fig 89)

- 1 Split, shaped bone probably used as a scoop to get mussels out of their shells; found in slab-feature, Room 1, Courtyard House 1.
- 2 Bone with incised decoration of concentric rings; from the occupation Courtyard House 1, Room 5.
- 3 Small fragment of decorated bone with incised lines, probably from a comb; unstratified.
- 4 Knife handle of bone, decorated with circles and dots, two facings with rivet holes for attachment to knife tang; unstratified.

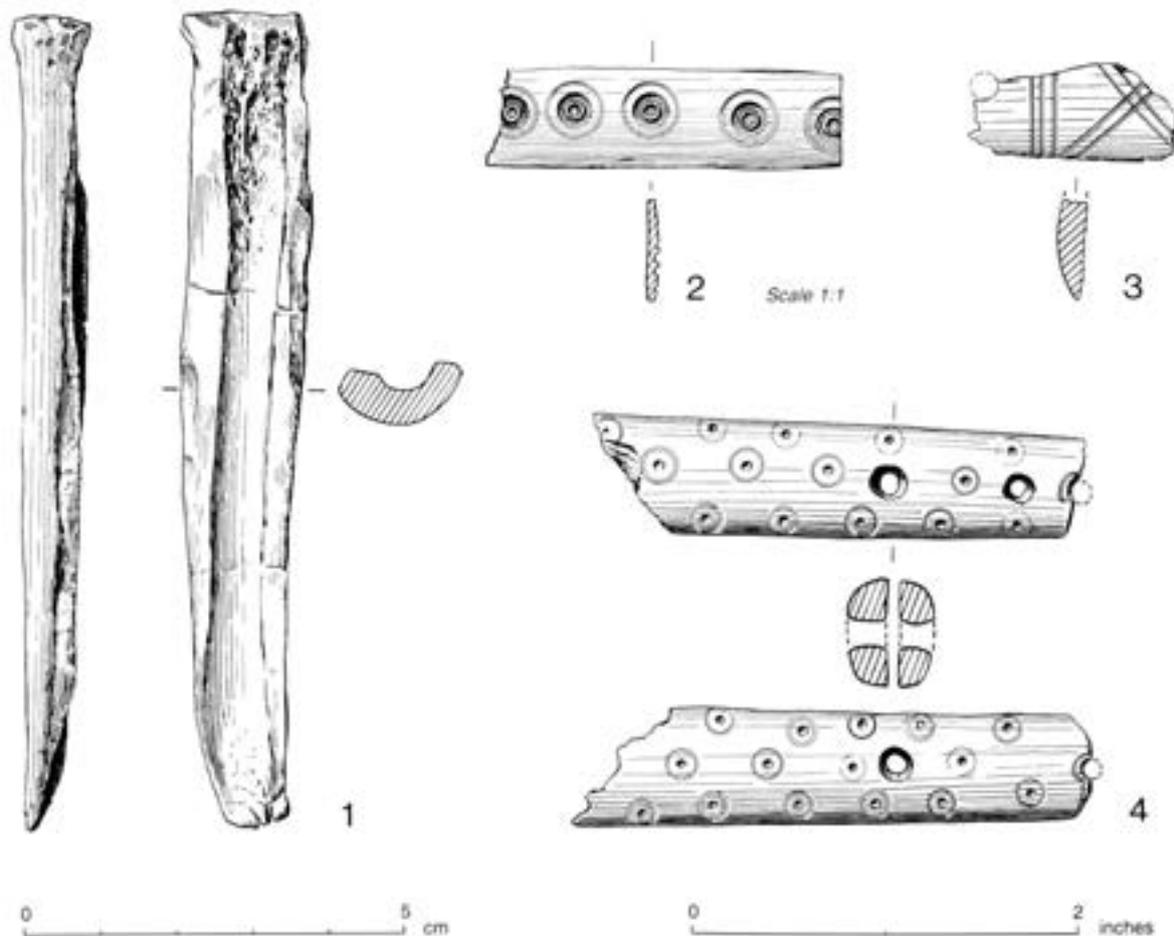


Fig 89 Bone artefacts from Mawgan Porth

Iron

A few small pieces of iron were recovered from around the structures. Some pieces could well represent the remains of knife blades. Others are probably nails, and there was a fragment of iron sheet (Wilthew 1986).

Animal bone and economy

Considerable quantities of animal bones were recovered from all parts of the site. The bones are housed at the Natural History Museum, South Kensington. The archive contains lists of the bone material and basic identifications, as well as summaries of the shellfish. The basic information to be derived from the bones has been summarised by Juliet Clutton-Brock in her paper on the animal resources of Anglo-Saxon England (1976, 373–92). The assemblage largely consists of sheep (50%) and domestic cattle (44.5%) with some pig (3.25%) and horse (1.6%) (Clutton-Brock 1976, fig 9.1).

Clutton-Brock suggests that pigs and their meat would have been important in the diet at this time, but that few bones are recovered from sites because the meat was boned elsewhere and salted (1976, 378). Ox bones

account for a larger proportion of all bones in relation to sheep than at other Anglo-Saxon sites, reflecting the fact that Cornwall is not sheep country; the cattle were little larger than those known from the Iron Age (Clutton-Brock 1976, 379–80). Sheep would have been kept for wool, milk, meat, and other by-products; in the Anglo-Saxon period, they seem to have been similar to the primitive Soay and only slightly larger than Iron Age sheep (Clutton-Brock 1976, 380–82). Aside from the difficulties of distinguishing sheep and goat from their bones, some horn cores from goats were found at the site (Clutton-Brock 1976, 382–3).

Horses were not kept as food, but were eaten if the winter was bad, and were otherwise ridden (Clutton-Brock 1976, 383–4). Other animal remains recovered from the site included cat bones and small fowl bones (Clutton-Brock 1976, 384–8), in common with other sites of the period. The large numbers of mussel shells on the site should occasion no surprise in a coastal location, and can even be paralleled at sites away from the coast, such as Sedgeford (Clutton-Brock 1976, 389).

The animal bone assemblage fits in with the domestic nature of the assemblage with simple farming to provide basic foodstuffs, supplemented by quantities of shellfish and probably fish.

7 Conclusion

The site at Mawgan Porth is remarkable. It remains, after 40 years, a type-site, uniquely complete, holding a prominent position in the archaeology of the highland zone and Celtic regions of Britain in this era. Its importance arises from the fixed central date, based on the stratified silver penny of AD 990–95 (although its precise stratigraphical position is not certain); from its well-preserved houses, with walls in one place still standing up to a height of 5ft (1.5m); from the cemetery closely associated with the settlement (too closely, one might suppose); and from the large quantity of stratified pottery, the range of stone implements and artefacts, and the quantities of bone and shell, which combine to make it possible to fill in details of the economy and life of the community.

Traces of living arrangements – box beds, hearths, wall cupboards, stone-lined pits or containers – are also sensitively preserved. Happily, the settlement had been rapidly sealed by blown sand, with no obvious subsequent robbery of the structures, and there was little later interference.

These factors provided ideal conditions for the definition and study of the distinctive bar-lug pottery culture and economy, known from a good many Cornish sites, of which this is the leading exemplar. None of the other bar-lug pottery sites in Cornwall, or elsewhere, has been extensively excavated or yielded such well-preserved and coherent structures or so complete a picture of the life of the inhabitants.

The three houses have been described individually. They vary in details of layout, designed perhaps to suit differing family requirements and the quirks of local topography. The totally excavated Courtyard House 1 must remain the classic example of the type. Neither of the other two was completely excavated, but all three show extensive evidence of alterations and rebuilding. In the case of all three houses there was evidence for the demolition of earlier buildings that had stood on the spot, and in all three there was evidence of the subsequent changing of the positions of doors, of extensions, or of the abandonment of rooms.

Courtyard House 3 differed from the others in that its long room, and hence the complex as a whole, lay north-south at right-angles to the contours of the slope and to the alignment of the other two houses, which followed the contours east and west. A blocked doorway in the long room opened west to the sea, instead of south onto the valley, as with the other two houses. There are other marked differences between Courtyard House 3 and the other two courtyard houses. Since the artefacts throughout the site are homogeneous, the rebuildings and structural alterations thus noted must represent changes and developments within the one community during its occupancy of the site. The conclusion reached was that the complex of buildings identified as Courtyard House 3 is earlier than the other two courtyard houses.

The courtyard houses at Mawgan Porth, with their rectangular rooms and distinctive internal detail, appear as yet unparalleled. No attempt is made here to establish the origin or affinities, in the wider British and north European context, of this courtyard house type, which may indeed be an indigenous development. Yet this

must be an important corollary of the work done already, and an equally important factor in the understanding of the 'bar-lug pottery culture', or society, as it developed in Cornwall over some three centuries. It should be the subject of a separate study, which promises to be both interesting and rewarding.

Uphill, not more than 30m from the northernmost dwellings, was the burial ground of the community, described and discussed by Paul Ashbee. It was only partially excavated, chiefly because the depth of the blown sand that covered it presented difficulties of removal and disposal. It was also thought better to devote the time and resources available to the elucidation of the substantial remains of the buildings, rather than to attempt total excavation of the cemetery. Enough of it was uncovered, however, to show that the number of graves of infants and young children was high in relation to those of adults, and that the burials of infants and children were concentrated in a separate area, adjacent to, but distinct from, the adult burials. How this distinction was defined at surface level could not be established.

Most of the burials, whether of adults or children, were in well-constructed cists built of stone slabs and floored and lidded with slabs. Some were in open cists without lids. One was buried, with no apparent coffin, upon the lid of a fully covered grave. Another, a crouched burial, also with no coffin or cist, may have been an intrusion from the medieval period, as suggested by the finding of a medieval sherd lying directly upon the jawbone, with no interposed sand or soil. Since there was no trace of disturbance above the burial, the sherd must, it seems, have got there when the burial was filled in. On the other hand, the fact that the burial was at the same depth as, and central in a space between, two others, and the fact that there was no trace of any disturbance, gave an impression of contemporaneity.

If the 6ft (1.8m) or more of sand above the burials had already arrived, it seems unlikely that a medieval burial would have been taken all the way down to the old ground surface and dug in from there. It would suggest rather that the sand accumulation is post-medieval in date or that it postdates this apparently medieval burial. Yet the evidence is that the sand accumulation immediately followed, and perhaps caused, the settlement's abandonment in the eleventh century.

A total of 23 burials were excavated, nine of which were of infants or children. The estimate offered in 1956 (Bruce-Mitford 1956, 187–8) of perhaps a further 28 burials being present in unexcavated areas is accepted by Paul Ashbee in his final study. This would imply the death of some 50 individuals in the 150, or at the maximum, 200 years estimated as the likely duration of the settlement. The number is not likely to be greater, since the limits of the burial place were apparently reached on the south-west and east.

The analogy of St Piran's Oratory in the Perran Sands, south of Newquay, which was surrounded by similar slab-built graves (Bruce-Mitford 1956, 187–9), and of other sites in the Celtic west suggest that, as Raleigh Radford thought probable, an oratory or small church may have served the settlement at the Porth. If so, it would probably lie north or east of the burials.

The stratigraphy of the coin and its value as evidence for dating the settlement

The coin (a silver penny of Aethelred the Unready, struck between AD 990 and 995) was found in Courtyard House 1 in the very small back room, Room 4. While its exact position stratigraphically cannot now be demonstrated, it is clear that it reached its final position after the construction of Room 4 (by the building of a party wall across the north end of Room 2) and the raising of its floor by some 18in (0.46m). In the north-south section, the position of the coin, from measurements recorded by G F Willmot, has been projected onto the section (it lay at least 1ft (0.3m) west of the line of the section as finally drawn) and it must have been either sealed under the wall core of the party wall when that fell inwards (ie it had been lying on the elevated floor of Room 4) or else it had come out of the wall core itself.

In the former case, it will have been circulating in the final stage of the occupation of the courtyard house and of the settlement. If it came out of the wall core, it could theoretically be of any period earlier than the construction of the wall. The date of its striking (990-995) definitely puts the final phase of the use of the settlement into the eleventh century. The total absence of Norman pottery of the kind found in the excavations at Launceston Castle conducted by Andrew Saunders (Saunders 1984) suggests that the Mawgan Porth settlement did not last beyond the eleventh century; while the unique pitcher, stratified at the end of the occupation of the settlement in the courtyard of Courtyard House 2, suggests that the use of the site probably lasted into the latter part of the century, when medieval-style pitchers were coming in. The settlement had had a long building history of several distinct phases before the construction of Room 4 in Courtyard House 1. The occupation of the site could well go back into the ninth century, when, as at Gwithian, grass marking and the types of dishes and platters disproportionately well represented in the finds from the apparently early Courtyard House 3 seemed to be on their way out.

Domestic life

A clear picture of the life and habits of these people emerged. They were excellent builders with a good deal of the skill of the modern Cornish hedger. They chose a south-facing slope, and their low houses, partially dug into the slopes of the hill, and with turfed roofs held down here and there with perforated thatch weights, turned their backs to the prevailing wind off the sea. They knew how to carry off the water in well-built surface drains covered over with slabs.

The animal bones from the site were initially studied by Mrs Margaret Jope and later by Dr F C Fraser and Miss Judith King in the Department of Zoology at the British Museum. Both studies were later summarised by Juliet Clutton-Brock, and from this work it was seen that the inhabitants' livestock was mainly the small Celtic ox and sheep or goats. They also had horses, dogs, and cats, and for relaxation kept fighting cocks. There was no actual evidence of fishing beyond a few perforated stones

that might have served as net- or line sinkers. But fishing in some form must have been a source of food. They cooked great quantities of mussels. In the long room of the first courtyard house, one of the slab tanks was found to contain a number of unopened mussel shells, together with a split bone skilfully shaped and adapted to the hand, for scooping out the mussels. They also ate snails.

There was little sign of agriculture, though numerous fragments of granite querns were found built into the walls.

The Mawgan Porth people seem, therefore, to have been primarily fishers, shell gatherers, and pastoralists. The Saxon silver coin from Devon shows that they must have traded, perhaps in livestock or hides, but the life they led was unsophisticated. The inhabitants, as anyone might, brought up interesting coloured pebbles from the beach. They had little metal, nothing surviving beyond the sockets of presumably iron pot stands in the floor, the blades of two small knives, and a few nails – not a brooch, buckle, or fragment of bronze or other metal. It was essentially a stone and bone economy.

A considerable variety of stone implements were recovered. Smooth stones from the beach had been used as hammers or pounders; one flattish tabular piece was worn straight like a ruler along one edge, which was highly polished – perhaps from smoothing or preparing hides. Some of the hammerstones had served a dual purpose, showing grooves either made in striking light or else for sharpening and shaping bone points and bodkins. The tip of a small whetstone, perforated for suspension, was also found. A fragment of bone comb and bone facings from two knife handles were decorated with simple geometric patterning and dot-and-circle motifs. A number of perforated stones of suitable size suggested loomweights, and two spindlewhorls implied the practice of weaving.

Among the most skilful of their crafts, however, was the handmade pottery: cooking vessels in coarse gritty clay of varying sizes but one pattern, with flat, circular bases and walls drawn out on opposite sides giving an oval shape at rim level. Their distinctive shape masked an ingenious provision for suspending them over the fire, the bar-lug element, a feature of prime value in determining the connections and affinities of the settlement. Over 2000 sherds of this class of cooking pottery were found, and few of any other type.

The end of the hamlet

It seems clear enough how the settlement ended. There were no signs of destruction by violence or fire and few of decay. The inhabitants packed up and went at leisure. As a result, they left behind them very little of their equipment beyond a few stone implements and artefacts. They were careful to take everything with them.

The picture was the same all over the site. Before the walls of the deserted houses had time to fall, perhaps where the roofs had given way soonest, clean yellow sand began to accumulate in many places on the floors. In the larger rooms, where the rubble from the collapse of opposite walls did not meet, there was often nothing but 3ft, 4ft, or 5ft (0.9m, 1.2m, or 1.5m) of clean blown sand between the black layer stepped on by the last to leave and the modern turf.

Every stage in the ruin of the abandoned buildings could be followed. In some cases, a tumble of facing stones and core material happened soon, and the rubble lay directly on the habitation layer, with only a little drifted sand blown into its crevices. In other places, the sand blew in at once and walls fell later. Often there had been a series of falls, each insulated from the last by clean sand. Here and there on top of rubble falls, or on clean sand over the floors, lay coherent small rectangles of reddish humus, standing out sharply from the sand and rubble: turves fallen from the roofs. In the courtyard of Courtyard House 1 a good deal of turf was found lying where it had slipped from the eaves. The last pottery of all from the site was easy to recognise. In the courtyard of Courtyard House 1, just outside the door of the long room, 5in or 6in (127mm or 152mm) of sand had accumulated on the rock surface of the courtyard, and turves had just fallen onto the sand, when squatters or wanderers occupied the ruins for the last time, lit a fire, and left behind the sooty remains of their broken cooking pot, a bar-lip vessel indistinguishable from the general run of the pottery.

Courtyard House 2 was similarly abandoned, and on its occupation layer, especially in the south-east corner of the long room (Room 1) were whole walls of pots and other large sherds encased in blown sand. They had become covered with sand before anyone had time to kick them about and reduce them to small fragments. One of the last small events in the life of the hamlet was the discovery on the beach of a single small sixth- or seventh-century sherd of imported combed amphora ware. It was so rolled, worn, and sand-blown that the edges of the sherd were smooth and polished, and the grooves of the combings practically worn flat. But it was a curiosity. It was found lying on the surface of the habitation layer of the long room, and immediately in contact with its upper face lay the blown sand that choked the house. So the earliest object found on the site was the last thing to be dropped by the inhabitants as they left for good.

On the floor of the courtyard of Courtyard House 2, a unique find was also made: part of the decorated rim and the body of a globular vessel of a type not generally

different from the bar-lip cooking pots, though of smoother fabric. It was a sherd from a pitcher or waterjug, roughly decorated with a scratched diaper pattern of chevrons, or lozenges, alternating plain and picked out with little stab markings. In shape and type, this vessel seems to resemble the earliest medieval pitchers and suggests that the site was abandoned not far from the Norman age.

The village had become untenable. The moment the inhabitants went out, sand moved in. Sand, not hypothetical Vikings (bar-lug pottery used to be referred to at one time as 'Viking pottery'), made life at Mawgan Porth no longer worth the struggle. No doubt the sand had been settling on the pastures for some time. Perhaps it was the same era of great storms that covered the chapel of St Piran, buried villages, and piled up the Perran sands, that put an end to the hamlet at Mawgan Porth. In any case, the inhabitants left, and in good order. It seems likely that they moved up the valley to a healthier spot inland and began the history of the modern village. Bar-lug sherds discovered there in 1955 show that the continuous life of the modern village goes back to that period.

The future

The settlement at Mawgan Porth is ripe for further excavation. The remains are everywhere well preserved, in the burial ground as well as in the settlement. Work could be carried on from where it has been left off, with clearly seen questions to be answered. There is at present no threat to the site. Some part of the site not yet excavated or scheduled lies under the greens of the miniature golf course, and more perhaps to the east and north of the excavated area. Perhaps by the time a further research excavation, which may not prove to be a major undertaking, can be contemplated the nature and significance of bar-lug pottery in Britain will have been clarified; but a unique opportunity to gain the full range of knowledge from a major type-site is there, starting from the considerable insight already obtained into the nature of the site, the problems it poses, and its potential.

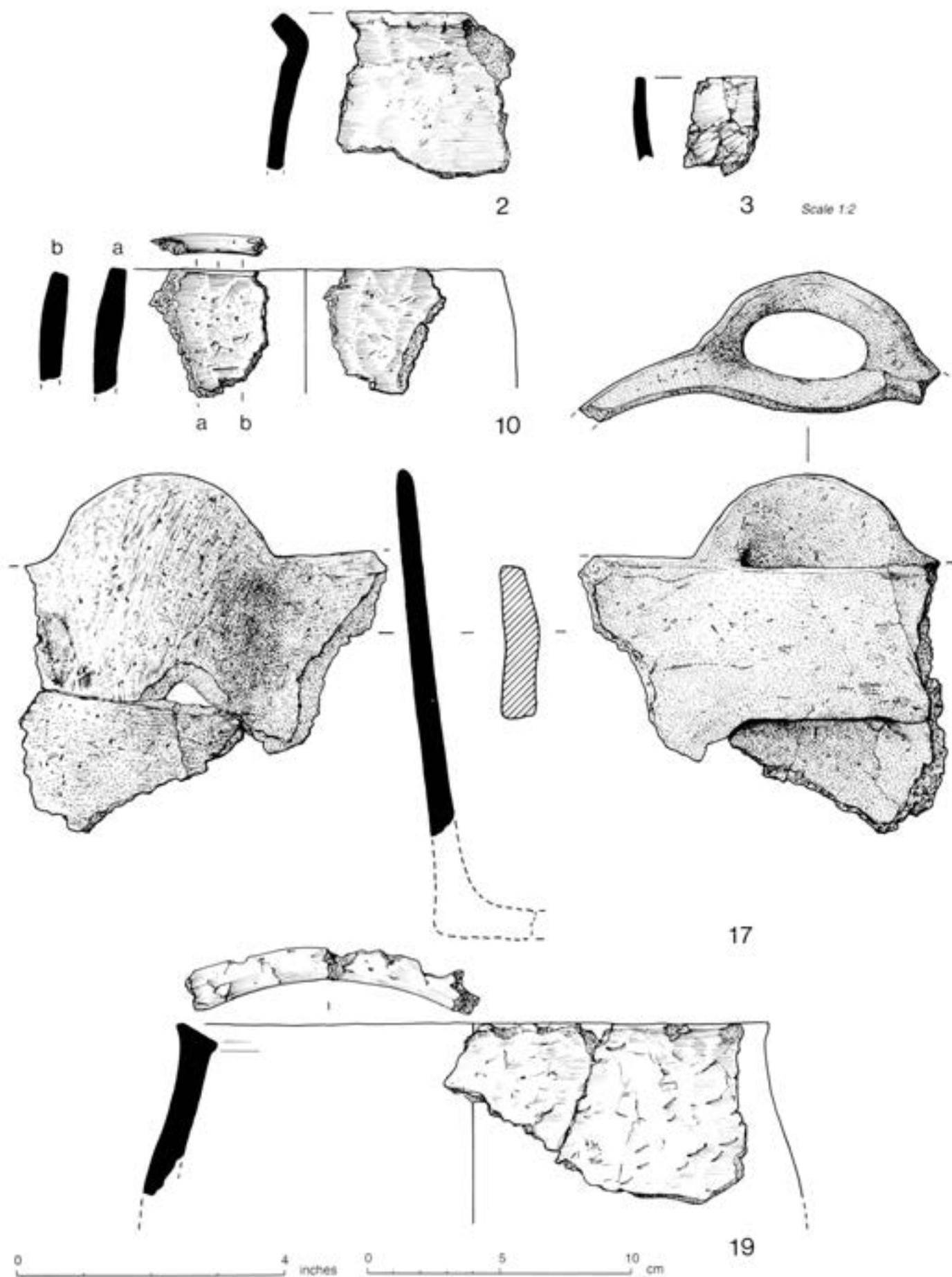


Fig 90 Selected pottery from Mawgan Porth

Appendix 1: The pottery: select catalogue

by Rupert Bruce-Mitford

A complete catalogue of all the pottery found in the excavations of 1950–52 and 1954 and the 1974 excavation of Ernest Greenfield is available for consultation in the archive. The entries in this Archive Catalogue are numbered 1–680. This sequence is no more than the order in which the finds were unpacked, after years of storage, and has no significance.

From this catalogue a selection of 183 items has been made for publication. These follow the order in which they occur in the Archive Catalogue, but are numbered consecutively, so that the published catalogue is self contained. In each case, the Archive Catalogue number is shown in square brackets in the left-hand column after the published catalogue number.

For each item in the catalogue, the field number and coordinates are given; a full description and comments with any information about the context from which they were recovered follow in the two right-hand columns. If the material is illustrated, a figure reference appears in the fourth column.

In the catalogue all bar-lug or bar-lug designating sherds, all rims, all grass-marked sherds, all sherds not from bar-lug vessels, and sherds that exhibit some peculiarity or point of interest, for example perforation, a grain impression, or an especially distinctive fabric or other feature, are included.

In the archive, there are also separate catalogues of bar-lug designating sherds, rims, grass-marked sherds, and a list of sherds illustrating vessels of other kinds (not bar-lug) or showing points of interest.

Format

catalogue number [archive number], item, field number, coordinates, (depth)
description
context/comments

[1] *Small rim sherd* MP/54/C3/LH2/19 139°2'E 57°9'S (-4'7")

30mm × 22mm. Rim 5mm wide at top, tapering in sharply from 8mm at 22mm down.

Found with no 6 below and with four body sherds, including good examples of stone and shillet inclusions; and one piece of a sharply curved lug pouch, heavily carbonised on the outside.

Courtyard House 2. 1954 Courtyard trench, layer 6: mixed brown and yellow sand, in the centre of the trench.

Typical bar-lug fabric as seen in the Mawgan Porth site.

2[6] *Sherd with rolled-out rim* MP/54/C3/LH2/46 54°4'E 48°S (-1'11")

(East measurement not corrected to site grid but apparently measured from a point 61'6" E on site grid, eg full grid measurement here is 115'10" E)

Outside edge roughly squared or trimmed. Maximum rim width 9mm, thinned down to 7mm at the top by the trimming. Abraded edges. Quartz grains prominent in fabric.

Buried room at N end of section X-X in hard shillet layer: (?)wall packing.

Not from a bar-lug vessel but fabric similar. Found close to no 3.

Figure 90

3[6] *Rim sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/47 52°3'E 49°4'S (-1'10")

Extremely thin, from a lug. Rim 3mm thick at top, tapered from 6mm at 35mm lower down. Red in the fracture.

Not same pot as no 2 which was found close to it.

Figure 90

4[10] *Body and lug sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/10 143°E 54°8'S (-4'2")

Irregular shape, with thick external carbon deposit; 97mm long and 8mm thick at 97mm from the top; 9mm thick at (broken) lug rim, no doubt tapering to a thinner finished rim, which must have risen at least 30mm above the general rim level of the vessel.

The accompanying basal angle sherd may not be from the same pot.

Coarse grey ware containing some crushed shillet fragments up to 2–3mm long.

The shoulder of the lug rim is preserved. External thumb impression opposite matrix for the end of the bar.

1954 Courtyard trench layer embedded in the top of fallen core material from wall to north, and under blown sand. Bone also found with sherds.

No change in thickness from top to bottom over an 80mm length.

5[10] *Two small grass-marked sherds* MP54/C3/LH2/10 143°E 54°8'S (-4'2"), Joined, and a basal angle sherd, the inner surface treated with pvc. Damaged at the edges.

10mm thick. Also a basal angle sherd.

Close-packed, wedge-like grass-markings, criss-cross marks, finely chopped. Longest impression 9mm, average length 50mm. Some groups of impression have a fine radial or fan-like effect.

Clayey hardware with some grits and shell. The basal angle sherd is of similar fabric.

1954 Courtyard trench (Courtyard House 2). Found with no 4 above.

The basal angle sherd could be from the same pot as the grass-marked sherds, since grass-marking often does not cover the entire surface. Colours do not match well, however.

6[11] *Small rim sherd* MP/C3/LH2/19 132°9'E 57°9'S (-4'7")

6mm thick, expanding towards bar at one end, and showing light thumb impression on exterior.

1954 Courtyard trench (Courtyard House 2). Found with six other sherds including a rim of a different pot (see no 1 above).

7[18] *Two sherds* MP54/C3/LH2/18 144°E 64°S (-3'6")

Of varying thickness indicating development towards bar-lug; 39mm × 48mm and 50mm × 40mm respectively, heavily carbonised externally. Sherds vary in

thickness from 7mm at one edge to 11mm at the other; and similarly from 6mm to 15mm in the case of the second sherd.

Fabric in both is the same, earth, with sand and crushed or powdered shillet.

1954 Courtyard trench (Courtyard House 2), layer 5: rubble slide.

8[22] *Sherd showing bar-lug features* MP54/CH2/LH2/23 140°E 58°S (-4')

Thickness to one edge and shows traces of matrix of bar. Thickness varies between 7mm and 12mm.

Earthy sandy ware with higher proportion of small crushed shillet than seen in sherds 7 and 4 above.

1954 Courtyard trench (Courtyard House 2), layer 6: mixed sand.

9[23] *Pot base, with basal angle* MP54/CH2/LH2/27 no coordinates

Made up from four sherds.

1954 Courtyard trench (Courtyard House 2) Room 1. Found in central hearth in top of over-sealed posthole 18.

10[24] *Rim sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/54 no coordinates 47mm × 42mm, slightly tapered to the rim which is sharply and perfectly squared off.

This rim is more finely potted than any other at Mawgan Porth.

Unstratified from the Courtyard of Courtyard House 2 (on dump).

Figure 90

11[26] *Rim sherds* MP54/C3/LH2/20 139°E 57°9'S (-4'10")

Part of a lug and bar development.

Courtyard trench, layer 7, in black occupation on floor.

12[26] *Rim sherd* As above, no 11

Numbered as 11 above, and found with it and with seven other sherds. Same location and coordinates. Not much outer surface remains, but it seems to have a rim and this is broken at the edge. Part of a lug.

13[28] *Two fragments* MP54/C3/LH2/44 51°E 39°9'S (-1'6")

One very small, but showing an outward roll with a marked curve below lip. Probably part of a rim.

Hard shillet layer, N end of section X-X (N wall packing).

14[30] *Three sherds, including a fine thin rim* MP54/C3/LH2/35 no coordinates

4-5mm thick at the top, increasing to 9mm at 25mm from top. The sherd is too long (50mm) to be a lug rim, unless the lug is abnormally large. 28mm wide.

A second sherd is thickening to bar or more probably basal angle.

LH2 Courtyard, layer 7, on occupation layer.

15[32] *Two rim sherds* MP54/C3/LH2/36 143°E 61'6"S (-4'8")

(i) Very thin, perhaps lug but flat (no curvature); (ii) Thick sherd tapering to rim, size 80mm × 65mm. A root penetrates a hole in the sherd running lengthways in the thickness. No tempering. One rim may show decoration (trimming or scalloping).

Earthy ware with finely crushed shillet and occasional larger fragments.

The rim in (2) is abnormal in shape, rising from the

horizontal at one end, suggesting the beginning of a lug or lip, but if so there is no re-entrant feature (ie no change of direction horizontally).

LH2 Courtyard, layer 7, on occupation. Found with four base sherds and another body sherd ([31] in Archive Catalogue).

16[33] *Two rims and small body sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/29 143°9'E 48°S (-3'8")

The rims are different. Both have straight interior vertical profiles but (i) 22mm × 23mm, the outer face curves in from 11mm at its lower end to a blunt point. (ii) 44mm × 24mm has a sooty exterior, and has a rim 7-8mm wide but with groove or re-entrant depression just below the rim top.

LH2 Courtyard trench, layer 4, in fallen core material.

17[34] *Very fine bar-lug fragment* MP54/C3/LH2/33 141°9'E 52°9'S (-4'7"). Heavily sooted externally 140mm × 135mm. Lug rises 35mm above bar and 27mm above rim level. The bar is inset at rim level, but hangs below this. Thumb impression at lower left extremity of bar.

Sandy yellowish earth fabric mixed with finely crushed shillet rock, with some fragments up to 3mm exposed. Clean fractures.

The base is of strap-like appearance, 55mm wide and only 9mm thick at the middle. The aperture separating bar and lug, ie the hole in which the suspending rope is fastened, is 45mm long and 22mm wide.

The squared wall of the sherd is 7mm wide at the point farthest from the bar. The pot wall is 9-11mm thick.

Courtyard trench, layer 7, on occupation surface.

Figure 90

18[35] *Part of a bar* MP52/B/M2/19 24°E 44°S (-2'6")

54mm long and 34mm wide. Left thumb impression at inner end of bridge on its top edge. Lumpy surface.

Coarse earthy ware with shillet fragments, one exposed being 8mm by 4mm. Clayey, but with highest proportion of shillet seen.

Rubble layer 4: building material in mound.

19[36] *Two rim sherds* MP52/C3/LH1/40, 41 100°E 83°S (-2'6")/101°E 84°S (-2'6")

Now joined; fabric is typical, but rim shape does not suggest bar-lug form. May be a 'situla' - but fire blackened or soot blackened externally. Regular inner curve gives a diameter of 200mm. Dimensions of sherd along rim 110mm, length down 60mm.

Rim top 16mm wide max; body min 9mm thick below rim. Hard clayey fabric with inclusions. Vertical surface smoothing and lateral tears. Black externally.

Layer 4C: rubble mixed with dark brown compact earth, shell, charcoal. Found outside LH2.

Figure 90

20[38] *Thick rim sherd* MP52/C3/LH1/49 123°9'E 61°10'S (-3'11")

80mm × 52mm. Plain squared rim of fluctuating width (8mm, but in one place squashed by thumb impression on outside down to 5mm). Wipe marks and grit tears on outer surface. 10mm thick at lowest point, 11-11.5mm higher up. Rim 6mm wide.

Layer 4b: rubble fall with dark material.

Figure 91

21[40] *Two sherds, one base* MP52/C3/LH2/46 124°4'E 61°S (-3'3")

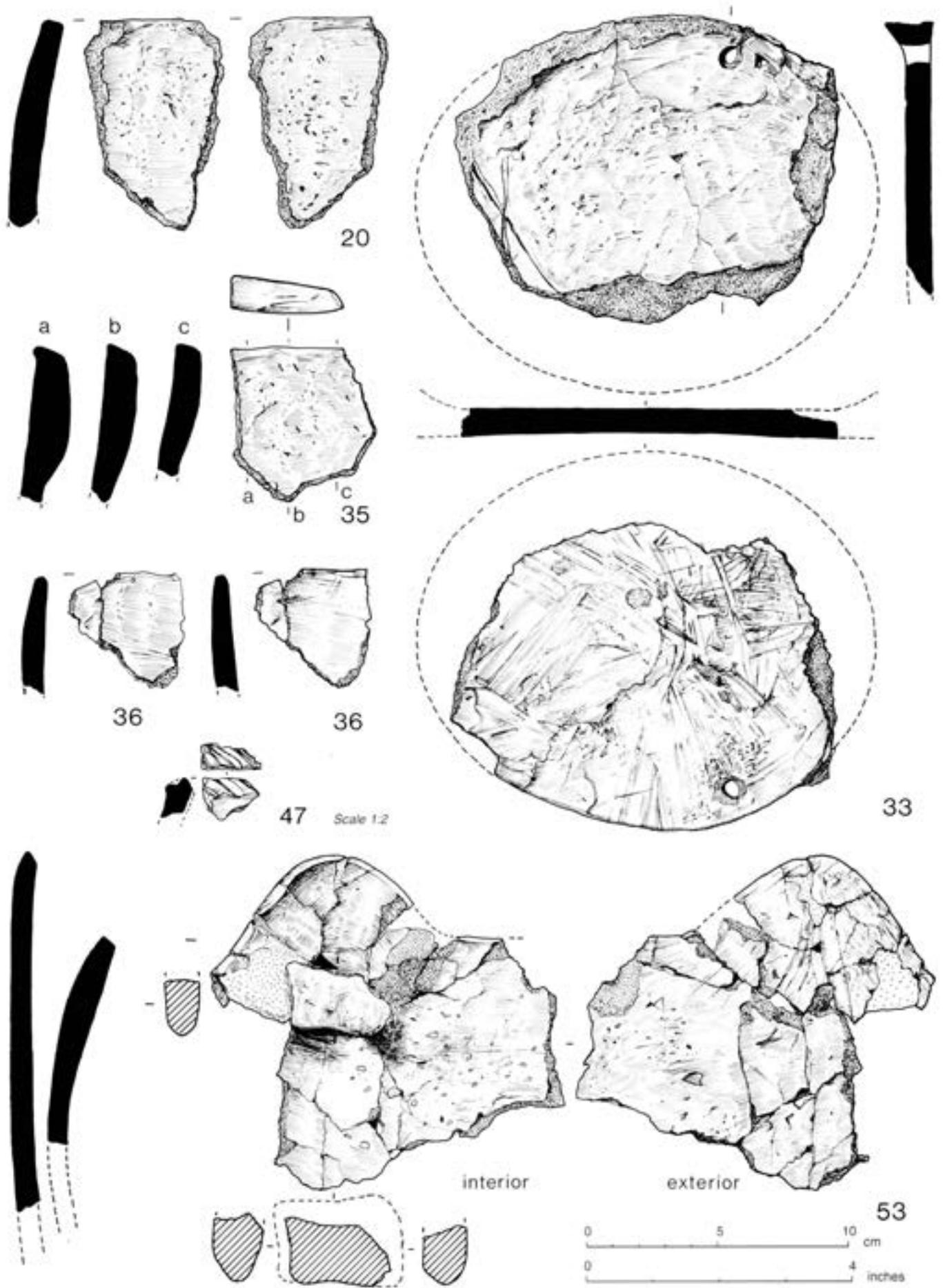


Fig 91 Selected pottery from Matogan Porth

62mm × 64mm × 9mm thick, but tapers off to 6mm thick.

Body (wall sherd is identical fabric; has 3 or 4 tears which look like grass-marks but no sign of basal angle, so may not be). Impressions thinner, more like thin lines. Many V-shaped, but not sunk, just the lines cut in – as of edge of leaf or (?)sheath. Worn-looking surface.

Rubble layer with dark material.

22[50] *Small fragment* MP52/C3/LH2/78 120°4'E 74°3'S (No depth)

17mm × 18mm, of plain squared rim, rim 7mm thick, with two other sherds.

The rim sherd is unnumbered, but does not seem to join the others, which are.

Layer 6, occupation.

23[52] *Thick lug sherd, with small length of rim* MP52/B3/T3/8 88°6'E 38°9'S (-2°9')

70mm × 55mm. Rim 5–6mm wide with flat top narrowed to 5mm; top slightly rounded. 7–8mm thick at lowest point of sherd, expanding at one edge to 12mm near join to lug and bar end.

Plenty of large inclusions in fabric. Two joining sherds and nine lesser fragments.

Earthy grey soft with occasional large grits or frags of shillet – up to 4mm long, 3mm wide.

Rubble layer 4.

24[53] *Fine large rim sherd* MP52/B3/T3/35 91°10'E 40°10'S (-1°8')

115mm × 74mm, rising and expanding to bar and lug at one edge. Interior surface light grey. On rim and on body, internally and externally, fingernail impressions and smudgy overlapping smoothing down marks and small scars on clay. Rim 7mm wide away from bar development. Lowest point, 10mm, max 16mm thick at bar development fracture.

Sherd blackened on outside. Hard, sandy with shillet inclusions up to 2mm × 3mm. Quartz grain or two. Pinkish surface.

Layer 4: rubble slide.

Individuality of the potter very striking.

25[26] (see also nos 11 and 12) *Lug and lip sherd* MP54/LH2/20 139°2'E 57°9'S (-4°10')

66mm × 51mm, comparable with no 10, but more finely potted. Heavy carbon deposit externally.

Well-potted grey ware, fairly smooth and not much crushed shillet, indeed hardly any.

Courtyard trench, layer 7, in black occupation on floor.

26[59] *Body sherd, showing bar or lug development* MP52/C3/LH2/72 127°9'E 72°3'S (-2°)

90mm × 70mm × 8–9mm thick with detached fragment (small) showing double thickness, part of bar or function of lug and bar. Inner surface at sharp angle to outer.

Grey lumpy earthy with lots of shillet. Sooty externally. Layer 6, habitation layer.

27[66] *Portion of lug rim sherd* MP52/C3/LH2/83 111°E 66°S (-4°)

20mm × 27mm, rim 4mm wide, increasing to 6mm below rim top level; plain, but the smooth rim top not flat but falling away to the outside, perhaps from lug, but inner curve becomes a little pronounced at lower end (ie if lug, then not drawn up straight, but more likely bulging or cup-like. Possible bowl form?)

Occupation layer 6.

28[72] *Rim sherd* MP51/B3/L2/2 82°4'E 29°2'S (-1°4')

Small, thick, plain, squared; coarse shillet fragment.

Rim 8mm wide, slopes off to exterior. Good example of a typical fabric composition.

29[74] *Small rim sherd* MP51/B2/G/67 53°6'E 9°5'S (-3°3')

Plain squared top; slight depression along outside edge of rim. Slight expansion to one end. Normal rim 6–7mm wide.

In brown sandy earth with stone and shell. Found while cleaning baulk.

30[75] *Large body, rim, and bar-herd* MP52/T3/10 (no coordinates)

110mm × 110mm × 6–9mm wide; rim 6mm wide. The wall of the vessel is beginning to turn out towards the lug and the beginning of a bar is preserved internally. The exterior of the sherd is blackened. The sherd is a good example of a typical fabric with inclusions, one contained shillet fragment measuring up to 9mm × 5mm. The bar is of round section (ie not flat or strap-like), being 35mm broad where it emerges from the wall and with a diameter of 27mm at the broken end 20mm farther out.

The rim is plain and squared with a slight inward taper. The external surface of the sherd is uneven and pitted.

31[77] *Small rim sherd* MP51/B2/B/86 55°E 23°S (-2°9')

Rim expanding to bar development – slight external beading or overhang of rim; rim 6–8mm wide. Pot wall about 6mm thick – so fairly thin for bar-lip: small pot? Stone projecting from fabric in edge.

Slight finger print on rim.

Number nearly illegible. Could be, possibly, for example, MP 51 B/36.

Layer 22: hard packed dark earthy material from within slot feature.

32[83] *Thin plain tapered rim* MP52/CH3/LH2/89 no coordinates

Expanding to bar-lug at one end. Rough groove along top of rim; and a *large basal angle sherd*, 120mm × 80mm. Stuck from 3 sherds, black substance adhering inside; base clean and reddish externally, possible single burnt out grain impression. Base notably thin. Wall leans out fairly strongly. Diameter of base, c 200mm and down to 5mm thick. Large quartz lump(s) in fabric c 8mm. Rim tapers to 5mm wide; sherd 10mm thick 35mm below rim.

'Longhouse 1', habitation layer 6.

33[85] *Thick base sherd* MP51/B2/G/56 50°E 24°10'S (-3°11')

Leathery and dull dark grey externally, uneven, with basal angle; wipe marks externally, perforated. Base diameter c 260mm; 9–10mm thick. Perforation diameter 5mm.

Layer 7: dark occupation layer below layer 6.

Figure 91

34[87] *Rim sherd* MP51/B2/A/46/6 43°2'E 31°7'S (-3°9')

Tapering to squared rim. Well potted; 5mm wide, thickening to 6mm.

With another sherd, both facing down. Dark reddish-brown sooty exterior, small grits.

Lying on layer 6, occupation, face down, under blown sand of rubble slide.

35[89] *Rim sherd* MP50/B2/A/13 40°9'E 34°10'S (-4°)
Pinkish on both faces, with darker core. Not fully fired.
Exterior not blackened. Rim away from lug development
probably normal, ie squared, but sloping slightly to the
interior.

One edge of the sherd is 8mm thick, the other 15mm, ie
expanding to bar. Rim develops sharp out-turned profile
towards the bar.

Fairly sandy, well levigated, micaceous fabric.

Layer 4 (1950) = layer 6, dark occupation. See also
(?)duplicate entry in Archive Catalogue, [676].

Figure 91

36[94] *Rim sherd* MP51/B2/A/39/6 22°10'E 20°7'S
(-4°1')

Delicate, knife trimmed from a lug, over-consolidated;
43mm × 45mm. Black all over. Shows marked taper to
rim; 8mm thick at lowest point, 3-4mm at rim. At the
left lower edge, seen from inside the pot, expansion to
the bar can be seen beginning.

Dark occupation layer.

Figure 91

37[95] *Small light rim sherd* MP51/B2/A/45 45°1'E
30°10'S (-3°6')

Expanding to bar and lug, the beginning of a small bar
apparent. Rim 4-5mm wide; body 6-7mm wide.

Lying on occupation layer, outer face down.

38[101] *Light rim sherd* MP51/B2/A/61 43°E 29°2'S
(-3°7')

36mm × 30mm. Rim 6mm thick. Fabric thins at two
points (from thumb impressions?). Rim of straight
section, plain, may be changing direction at one end.
Comparatively thin and delicate.

In dark occupation layer. It lay on the top of the
occupation layer, wedged between stones of the mussel
tank.

39[102] *Small light sherd* MP51/A/45 45°1'E 30°10'S
(-3°6')

45mm × 29mm with sharp lateral curvature, thin walled,
from a lug, close to rim but not a rim sherd.

(Archive Cat 95 and 102 possibly same pot but do not
join).

Occupation layer. Trench Notebook A (1951, p28): it
lay in tip of occupation layer, wedged between stones of
mussel tank.

Same number as 37[95] above.

40[103] *rim sherd* MP50/B2/A/12 38°E 32°5'S (-4°3')

Very small and light, probably from lug, 15mm × 13mm.
Rim 4mm thick. Unusual rim profile in section.

Occupation.

41[105] *Small curving rim sherd* MP50/B2/A/27 37°11'E
30°S (-4°3')

Rim round-topped and everted, 25mm × 250mm. Looks
as if about to expand into a lug; a light thumb impression
seems to indicate this. Rim 7mm wide.

Occupation layer: 'Sealed in (?)hearth feature'.

42[111] *Rim sherd* MP52/C3/V9/5 92°8'E 51°6'S (-9°)

44mm × 54mm; plain thick rim expanding at one end
towards bar. Fabric, typical bar-lug, earth with finely
crushed shillet, tightly distributed with several larger
lumps (two of 3mm × 2mm and one 5.5mm × 4mm as
exposed).

Courtyard House 2, Room 2, rubble slide.

43[112] *Three thick sherds* MP51/C2/V8/18 86°6'E
58°6'S (-1°3')

Each stuck from 2 or 3 sherds, showing (i) rim and
expansion towards bar, (ii) broken length of bar, (iii)
body sherd showing sharply angled beginning of bar.
Good view of fabric composition in the fractures. Rim
8mm wide. Bar 20mm thick seen from above.

Very thick crude lumpy red earthy fabric full of biggish
bits of shillet.

Trench V8, layer 3: dark shillety earth with chunks of
red and grey stone at north end.

44[117] *Small basal angle sherd* MP51/C3/V9/19 92°E
62°S (-3°)

c 33mm × 15mm of base, showing criss-cross small wedge
marks which seem to indicate very finely chopped grass.

Trench Notebook V9 (1951, p10): unstratified but
found roughly at coordinates shown.

45[122] *Lump of porous-looking earthy conglomerate*
MP52/C3/V10/15 112°6'E 67°S (-1°9')

Quartz and other inclusions - not potter's clay unless
from some gross tub or cistern.

Blown sand.

46[125] *Large body sherd* MP52/C3/V11/30 140°E 52°S
(-4°1')

180mm × 130mm, assembled from five pieces, with long
length of rim and bar development at one edge. Black
outside, grey interior. Lower edge 6mm-10mm thick; at
maximum exposure of bar development, 20mm.

Typical earthy mixture with crushed shillet.

Classic rim form, plain and pinched or otherwise
thinned in to the flat top. Rim top 6-7mm.

Habitation layer.

47[127] *Two small sherds* MP52/C3/V11/25 130°E
51°4'S (-4°1')

One is a small fragment of decorated rim, unique on site,
both in shape (profile) and in the unambiguous and strong
nature of the decoration. Rim may be everted, with the
decoration presented to the outside; no trace of blackening
outside, the corresponding inside face is broken off.
Outward curve starting at bottom of sherd shows it cannot
be a straight rim, cooking pot type sherd. Dimensions 17mm
× 21mm. The rim shows a deep scalloped pattern.

Fabric not readily defined on so small a sherd. But has
quartz and other grains, and shillet specks, and may be
normal.

'Longhouse 2', habitation layer.

Figure 91

48[129] *Flat base sherd* MP52/C3/V10/19 117°6'E
65°3'S (-2°10')

70mm × 70mm; 9mm-7mm thick. One surface is
blackened, the other completely clean, but has a pinkish
colour (is slightly reddened, which is well seen in the
fracture as a reddish surface layer).

The clean pinkish exterior is covered all over with
densely packed, finely chopped grass impressions. There
are one or two deeper holes or trenches (seed or grain
impressions?). Typical and classic grass-marking,
closely similar to the Gunwalloe sherd (published
incorrectly as Hellesvean in the caption) in Henderson
1979 (Plate XII, top layer).

Fabric is uniform, well fired, no large grits, and not
sandy.

Layer 6, in habitation layer.

49[133] *Small body sherd* MP52/C3/V10 100'6"E 71'S (-3'6")

Expanding strongly at one edge, apparently to bar.

Typical bar-lug fabric.

Layer 6, occupation.

50[135] *Small light rim* MP52/C3/V10/13 106'9"E 70'9"S (-3')

Rising and expanding at one end as to a bar. A delicate observation. Shows good instance of thumb-nail impression under rim. Rim 5mm, expands to 6.5mm.

Layer 6, occupation.

51[136] *Small, delicate, plain rim sherd* MP52/C3/V10/7 108'E 66'7"S (-3'7")

Probably lug; 15mm × 16mm; 5–6mm thick. Usual groove or indent below rim.

Occupation layer.

52[139] *Typical rim sherd* MP52/B3/L2/28 81'9"E 2'4"S (-2'7")

Strong rim, 10mm wide. Signs of pinching or nail marks just under rim. Slightly unusual overhangs inside and out.

'Longhouse 1', habitation layer, on hard earth floor.

53[167] *Body, rim, lug, and bar assembly* MP52/C3/V11/10 131'E 52'S (-2')

Overall dimensions, 140mm × 120mm.

Typical biscuit-like ware, with inclusions. Outside uneven, sooty. One shillet fragment in edge measures 10mm × 3mm.

6mm thick, but varying to 10mm below the bar. Bar of slightly awkward shape; seems small for this pot, but undoubtedly belongs. Bar stubby, round section, narrow. The lug is narrow and deep as distinct from broad and shallow. A relatively light, thin-walled pot.

'Longhouse 2', V11, rubble layer 4.

Figure 91

54[168] *Thick rim, square and plain* MP52/C3/V11/15 137'E 49'S (-2'6")

10–13mm wide (ie is developing towards bar). With basal angle, assembled from many sherds, red externally, grey interior; sharp angle, smooth surfaces: with one thick body sherd. Body and rim sherds from same pot, but basal sherds another pot.

'Longhouse 2', Rubble layer 4 (as no 53 above).

55[169] *Fine classic wall and rim sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/37 142'9"E 61'6"S (-4'9")

70mm × 88mm, of thin-walled pot. Rim variable 5–6mm wide. Pink interior. With eight smaller sherds, all one pot. Thinnish plain vertically straight rim.

Courtyard layer, in occupation.

Figure 92

56[173] *Body sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/9 142'6"E 60'6"S (-4')

Heavy carbon layer (exterior) with cracks in surface; grey interior surface. 72mm × 66mm. Bar development at one side; 9mm thick.

Reddish shillety, mud-like ware. No grit. One inclusion 6mm × 4mm; another 3mm × 5mm. With two curved sherds, probably lug. The second and third sherds are not from the same pot as the first sherd.

Rubble slide, courtyard trench.

57[178] *Large wall and rim sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/62 52'6"E 43'S (-5'5")

134mm × 88mm, made up of seven stuck sherds, the rim expanding at one end and turning both in and out to form bar-lug. Good plain thinnish rim. Rim 7mm wide at end, 14mm at the bottom.

Occupation layer, Section X-X.

Figure 92

58[179] *Rim sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/47 52'3"E 49'4"S (-1'10")

Rim plain and straight, sherd 90mm × 85mm. Seen from outside, the right-hand edge expands and turns in sharply below rim level towards bar development. The rim shows sensitive handling – pinches, thumb and finger pressure marks. The flat square top probably sloped inwards.

Well levigated, few inclusions.

North end of Section X-X. (?)North wall packing: hard shillety layer.

59[182] *Wall sherd with rim* MP52/B3/J2/3/119 61'E 34'7"S (-1'10")

Well clear of bar development. Sherd tapers to rim, 6–7mm wide; body 8mm thick at 60mm below rim.

Layer 3: sand with shillet and shell, eg drift.

60[204] *Two very small basal sherds* MP52/B3/J2/153 65'E 30'9"S (-1'11")

Grass-marked, probably join. Clear impressions, including a grain impression 1.6mm × 1.5mm.

All layer 5.

61[211] *Small square rim sherd* MP52/B3/J2/162 61'1"E 31'S (-2'4")

Typical form and fabric; 17mm × 19mm × 8mm wide at rim (expanding?).

62[240] *Small thick rim sherd* MP52/C3/A/4

Developing into bar and lug. 15mm thick at farthest point from lug. Slight thumb impression; black, flat exterior. Well levigated and potted clay, no sign of quartz or shillet.

Unstratified.

63[243] *Small angled sherd* MP52/C3/A/2 143'E 83'S (-1'10")

20mm × 18mm. More likely to be basal angle than rim, esp because of red firing of base and black exterior.

Layer 3: compact sand with shillet.

64[246] *Four sherds* MP50/B2/46, 67, 35, 8

All have different serial numbers within the same trench, including (46) an abnormally thick, 12mm, body sherd, probably not from a cooking pot to judge by the absence of carbon on both faces. No 8 is rather sharply curved and suggests part of the lug of a big vessel. The exterior is blackened, indicating cooking pot. And two other sherds, one a thick red body sherd. (See Archive Catalogue for comments on stratification).

65[249] *Thin rim* MP50/B2/G 46'6"E 5'6"S (-2'2")

Remarkably well evolved sherd with very short length of thin rim and beginning of bar. Fine external thumb impression. Rim narrows into lip or lug, 4mm across. Bar is set at oblique angle to wall. The matrix, from which the bar will have narrowed, is 52mm long – suggesting strap-like flat bar: bar thickness c 15mm.

Pinkish. Dark grey interior surface. Hard clayey ware,

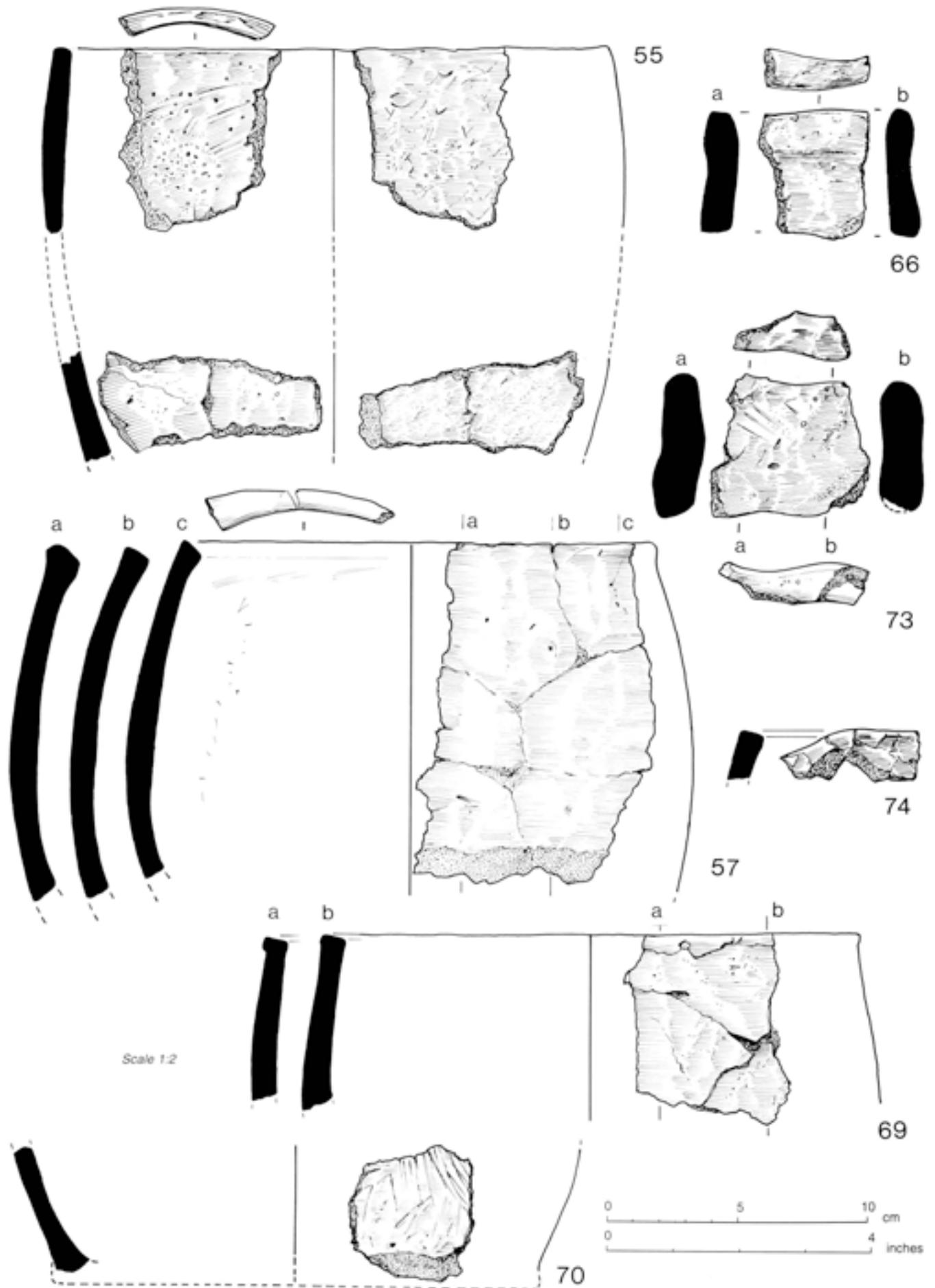


Fig 92 Selected pottery from Matogan Porth

no shillet or quartz visible in old fractures.
Unstratified.

66[250] *Portion of bar* MP50/B2/G/43 47°9'E 5'S (-2°)
Unusually wide, 46–50mm, with groove eccentrically
down the outer face. Some striations on inside (possibly
a lug strap handle but curve of one edge seems too
sharp).

Reddish pinkish-brown. Some wipe marks or scratches.
Red surfaces (impurities) core grey. Scratch slip-like
finish.

Unstratified.

Figure 92

67[251] *Small light rim sherd* no coordinates

Showing rather sharp change of direction of inner wall
and expansion of rim beyond this. Small pot. But may
also be part of a lug rim, and if so no direct ref to pot
size. Doubtful? Irregularity suggests bar-lug type, but
might be freak.

68[253] *Two sherds* MP50/B2/G

Uncertain form; both probably fragments of a bar.
Larger sherd 30mm × 20mm.

Earthy fabric with conspicuous crushed shell or shillet.

69[254] *Rim sherd* MP51/B2/G/59 51°6'E 10°6'S
(-2°7')

Comprising three sherds, plain flat-topped rim 8mm
wide; sherd 75mm × 60mm. Smooth inside; slight bead
from modelling along outside.

Figure 92

70[259] *Rim sherd* MP51/B2/88 54°6'E 24'S (-2°10')

Thick, expanding.

Hard-packed dark earthy material (88 used twice
possibly cf 74[271]).

Figure 92

71[264] *Exotic fragment* MP51/B2/G/66 53°E 4'S (-2°)

Not bar-lug, pinkish fabric; perhaps tile or brick, 25m ×
12mm. Clinker-like, porous look about the fractures.
Rubble packing behind wall I at N end of Trench G.

72[265] *Bar* MP51/B/66 58°9'E 2°11'S (-2°2')

Bar and projecting stump or 'tenon' showing join of bar
with wall of pot. Bar section 33mm × 12mm. Bar looks
worn and battered. Flat interior to bar.

Black-grey inner surface patch. Roughly potted and
lumpy. Quartz grains and shillet. Hard-packed sand.

73[266] *Massive bar or handle sherd* MP51/B/17/3 55°6'E
6°4'S (-2°11')

62mm × 55mm. In one, possibly two, places where bar
joined body, in the matrix or scar, are 'buttonholes'.
Fracture reveals white/yellow fibres parallel with and in
the bed of the hole, probably length of charred straw up
to 2mm thick. Exterior surface near end of bar: lumpy
irregular transition between bar and body of pot.
Fingernail impressions, some wipe marks or striations.
Bar 51mm or 52mm wide, expanding; 16–17mm thick.
Dark grey in fracture, lumpy, earthy, with quartz or
shillet; hard.

Figure 92

74[271] *Wall sherd, bar designating, rim sherd*
MP51/B2/B/88 54°6'E 24'S (-2°10')

With *rim sherd* (2 sherds joined). At first, thought to be
basal angle, but not flat and outside (under) surface not
clean and red. So probably wall sherd developing into

bar. The surfaces of the rim and body sherds do not seem
to match up well. If the sherd is to be a base, it would
have had to be 'refired' or blackened in some context
after it was broken or disused. But there is no sign of
reddish basal colour in the fracture.

Rim plain and uneven (discrepant inner and outer
circumferences), 6–10mm wide.

More likely bar-lug designating than basal. In east face
of trench, deep layer of dark soil and rubble.

Figure 92

75[273] *Rim of round-bottomed bowl* MP51/B2/B/86

Unique form. Plain flat-topped rim, with shallow
re-entrant curve turning out to blunt carination; 30mm
× 25mm. Rim 8–9mm wide.

This is a smallish rim sherd, the inner face largely split
away, so that the true profile of rim is seen at only one
end of the sherd. The rim proper is thick and not flat
topped, as is usual with bar-lip walls and rims, but
slightly curved or rounded. The external rim profile
moves inwards in a shallow curve and then swells out to
a gentle carination, below which is the beginning of an
inward curve. This might make a sort of basal angle for
a 'sagging' base. It is not, however, a definite sharp basal
angle, as seen in bar-lug pots. It can only indicate a
rounded bottom. The outer, unbroken curve of the rim
fragment suggests a diameter of 230mm. Fabric is
normal and fits the bar-lug ceramic group at Mawgan
Porth.

Figure 93

76[279] *Bar* MP52/B3/J1/53 48°10'E 28°7'S (-1°10')

Crudely shaped and finished. Bar thickens 16–18mm;
58mm long, 35mm wide. Fattish, 18mm.

Layer 5: brown earthy sand.

77[282] *Rim sherd* MP52/B3/J1/6 44°11'E 28°S (-2°)

Straight and plain, possibly showing knife trimming, but
more probably crudely manipulated.

Layer 5: brown earthy sand.

78[287] *Body sherd* MP52/B3/J1/13 45°6'E 29°6'S (-2°)

73mm × 52mm, thickened at one edge towards bar
development. Wall 7mm thick. Blackened externally.

Layer 5: brown earthy sand.

79[293] *Small sherd* MP52/B3/J1/71 51°E 31°10'S
(-2°2')

36mm × 25mm, thickened towards bar. Pinkish, slightly
sandy fabric full of grit and crushed quartz (one lump
5mm × 4mm × 3mm, another 8mm long).

Layer 5: brown earthy sand.

80[305] *Three basal sherds* MP52/B3/J3/145 72°5'E
30°9'S (-2°6')

Badly worn; 9mm thick, one approaching basal angle.
The base surface is mostly worn or broken away, but
where it is preserved, there are one or two clear
wedge-shaped impressions, traces of grass-marking (re-
quires close scrutiny, but definite).

Layer 5: brown earthy sand.

81[310] *Body sherd* MP52/B3/L2/14 82°9'E 13°8'S
(-1°7')

Has wipe marks and grain impression; 6.5–8.5mm thick.
Layer 3.

Figure 93

82[313] *Five sherds* MP52/B3/J3/188 no coordinates

One thick body sherd and four fragments, red and

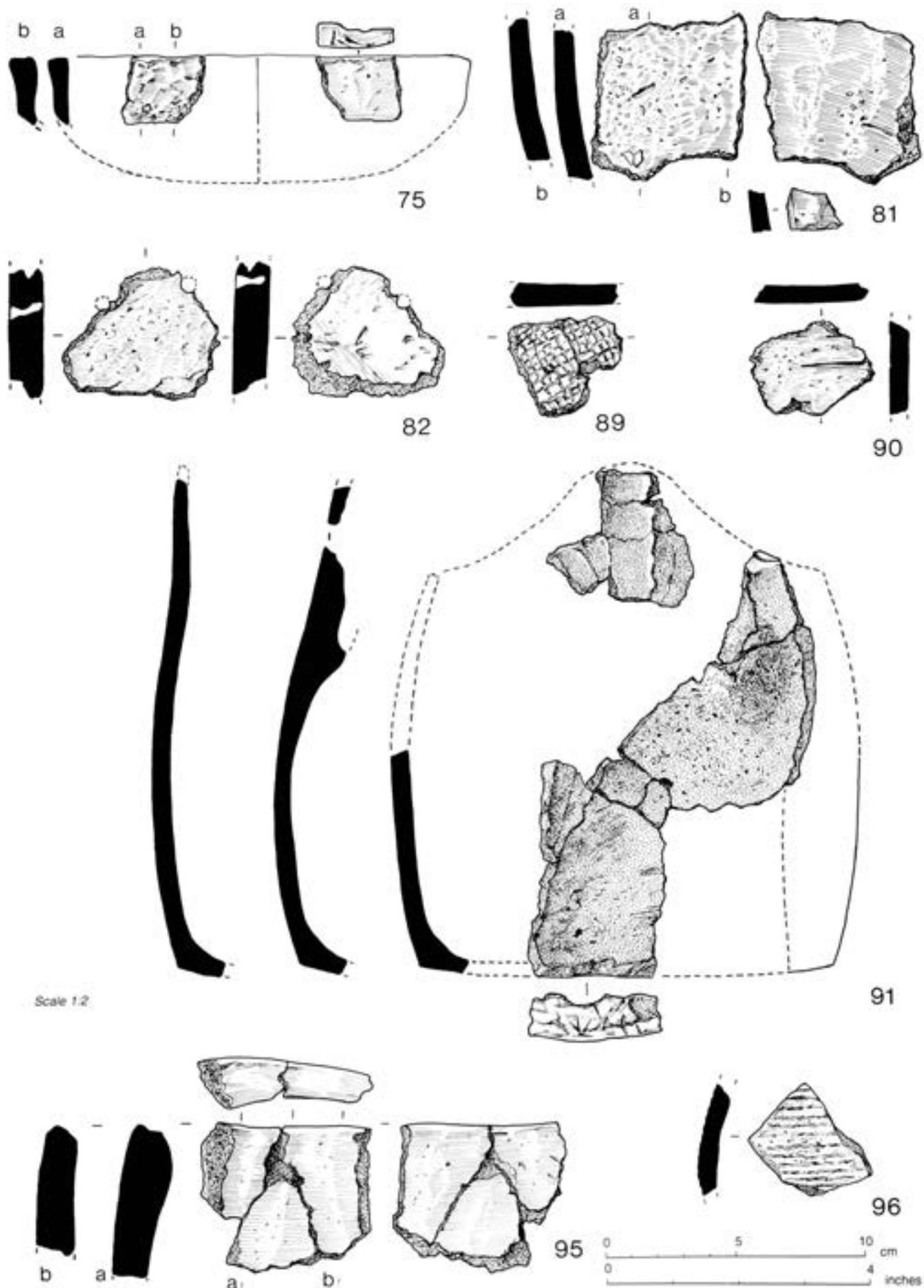


Fig 93 Selected pottery from Mawgan Porth

brown; 10–12mm thick. Matrix of hole (?) seen in edge. Layer 7: brown-grey clayey soil.

Figure 93

83[335] *Small thick sherd* MP52/B3/J1/29 51°E 30'3"S (1'6")

Thickening towards bar (cannot be basal angle because of curvature of sherd). The bar was of fat narrow form. Pinkish and buff. Hard, clay-like with quartz and shillet etc finely crushed. One or two larger grains 2mm × 2mm etc.

84[337] *Bar and rim sherd* MP52/B3/J1/39 47'10"E 28'8"S (-1'10")

Typical, externally blackened (what looks like rim is in fact top of bar). Bar section 31mm × 16mm, of thick flattened oval form. Sherd dimensions 50mm × 40mm. Layer 3: sand with shillet and shell.

85[341] *Rim sherd* MP52/C3/V14 118°E 54'6"S (-1'6")
Small, with small attached body sherd. Plain square rim. In matrix of wall between V13 and V14.

Well stratified (wall core).

86[?] *Side of pot* MP52/C3/V12/64, 72 153'3"E 50'10"S (-2')

240mm × 185mm, comprising nine sherds (marked 64) and a big sherd in four pieces (marked 72). One end of this sherd is developing into a bar. The base is restored and gives an overall height for the pot of 190mm. Rim c 9mm wide.

Typical earthy grey ware with grits and stone fragments. 'Longhouse 1'.

87[344] *Pot wall* MP52/C3/V13/7 113°E 43'6"S (-10")

Restored from base to rim from 10 or 11 sherds, with bar development beginning at one end of rim sherd. Height of pot to rim level 220mm. Diameter of restoration at rim level 245mm. Length at lug top, 305mm.

Usual grey ware. Bar as restored c 60mm deep.

Layer 3: compact sand and shillet.

88[349] *Two exceptionally thick sherds* MP52/C3/V12/8 156'6"E 50'6"S (-3')

10–18mm thick, which though abraded appear to join: the red surface should be basal, though not very flat. One sherd, thickening to basal angle, shows some impressions of chopped grass, but the joining sherd does not. On the sherd which shows markings they do not seem systematic. May be an illustration of use of a base board not properly cleaned of chopped grass used for other pots. This pot in any case seems abnormal in basal thickness.

Fabric dark grey with interior striations and grooves.

Layer 3a: in red loamy sand with stones.

A problem piece; not very convincing example of grass-marking. But it does seem to be basal. None of the impressions seems to be wedge shaped.

89[352] *Basal sherd* MP52/C3/V12/11 155'6"E 49'S (-3')

40mm × 43mm: two joined fragments, 5–8mm thick. Undersurface (with *mat or cloth impression*) has a greyish colour, but the sherd is reddened by heat for at least half its thickness behind the grey surface. Inner surface a dull darkish grey. The 'weave' appears as a uniform pattern across the length and breadth of the sherd, breaking the surface up into small square units of varying dimensions. The impressions are rather blurred. Fabric: biscuit-like

fabric containing quartz grains and crushed shillet specks. A typical bar-lug fabric.

Reddish brown muddy loam.

See also no 103[396].

Figure 93

90[353] *Basal sherd* MP52/C3/V12/4 156'2"E 4'6"S (-4'2")

Two parallel scratches across the dark interior face; rather delicately potted; 6.5mm thick.

Layer 3a: reddish brown sandy loam.

Figure 93

91[354] *Restored grass-marked pot* no coordinates

Six sherds forming a complete wall section from base to rim, showing bar-lug development with thumb impression at top and grass-marked base. Base to rim level 150mm high, 6mm thick away from lug, 10–11mm thick across basal angle. Edge of base crumbling (some grass-marks perhaps lost).

Grass-markings, short wedge-shaped impressions, at all angles. Possible indications of grass-marking on outer wall face near bottom (surface not well preserved). The grass-marking may perhaps go with the delicacy of the potting.

Sandy grey fabric of porous appearance with quartz grains.

Label now with this assembly says 'Layer 2a, blown sand'. However, the group of sherds seems too large and coherent to have been found in blown sand unless lying at the base of the blown sand on habitation layer 7.

Figure 93

92[355] *Bar* MP52/B3/T3/29 95°E 49'9"S (-1'9")

Two sherds joined, and three other small sherds, two of which are joined. The bar has (?)decoration of nicks on its upper face, and ribbing or judder marks on its lower face. Bar 15mm max thick, 50mm long internally. The lug must have projected 25mm, if not 30mm above the level of the bar.

Fabric contains quartz grains up to 2mm × 1mm and crushed shillet. Sherds 6mm thick. Charcoal grey in tone, hard fabric. Transverse striations on inside of bar. In blown sand.

Doubtful whether they can be classified as decoration.

93[364] *Large body sherd* MP51/B3/Q3/3 78°E 39'S (-1'3")

Plain thick flat topped rim, and bar development beginning. Rim 9–10mm wide, wall 8–10mm wide away from bar.

Sandy ware, with finely crushed (?)shell.

In blown sand above rubble fall, south of wall 7.

Probably a broad flattish bar on a large pot. Thickening extends from rim down to c 55mm.

Note: Compare with 96[367]. The 2 fabrics are identical and the area of pot covered. From the same building also.

94[366] *Thick basal angle sherd* MP52/B3/Q1/24 78°E 3'5"S (-2'9")

Grass-marking on base and side; 20mm thick across angle, base 13mm thick, wall 15mm. Grass-marking seen equally on side and on base. Similar to no 48[129], but smudged or not registering well in one area of base. Fabric: hard, lumpy, clay-like composition. Homogeneous, with one biggish piece of shillet seen and the matrix

of another (larger) of about 4mm × 3.5mm.

Layer 3: earthy sand with shillet and shell.

95[367] *Rim sherd with bar development* MP52/B3/Q1/29 79°4'E 9°6'S (-2°4')

Formed of three thick sherds: 65mm × 55mm. Rim slightly bevelled externally and sloping inwards: rim similar to no 93[364], but more massive. Wall tapers from 14–12mm, where rim begins to shape. 20mm wide at exposed bar development. In fracture a pink stone seen 13mm × 10mm and 2.5mm thick. Rim 10mm wide. This could be same pot as no 94[366], but degree of firing not identical: fracture pinker and lighter.

Dark sand with shell and small rubble.

The three sherds have been stuck, thus concealing the pink stone. Should be compared with [349] (for fabric as well as scale) and with [366]. Can they be the same pot? Note exceptional thickness of vessel.

Figure 93

96[370] *Sherd of combed amphora ware* MP52/C3/LH2/67 125°8'E 68°S (-3')

Red colour-coated, soft, heavily abraded, sixth century AD, imported. Two edges are flat and have a rim-like appearance, but neither is parallel with the wheel-made comb marks and they are probably formed by secondary use of the sherd, or by abrasion; 7mm thick, down to 5mm in places due to (?) abrasion rather than potting.

Habitation Layer 6, 'Longhouse C 3/I'. Lying on the habitation layer with blown sand over it.

Trench Notebook LH2 (1952, p45): 'found on top of occupation layer in the small amount of blown sand beneath the rubble layer'. See preliminary report, Bruce-Mitford 1956, 195. Exhibited Truro Conference on Dark Age Pottery 24.9.59.

Figure 93

97[373] *Large body and basal angle sherd* MP52/C3/LH2/55

170mm × 180mm, showing outward turn at top of sherd indicating apparently the beginning of a lug. Comprises ten joined sherds (one very small sherd loose but will join); 12mm thick across basal angle, base 4mm thick, wall 7–8mm thick.

Of light form and construction; great contrast with [366], [367], with thin potting. White internal encrustations. Sooty exterior. Dark grey externally, pinkish base. Habitation layer.

98[375] *Small rim sherd from lug* MP52/B2/7 43°4'E 7°9'S (-1°2')

40mm × 30mm. Rim 4–5mm wide.

Ramp make-up of Wall 1.

99[377] *Thick body sherd* MP52/B2/22 42°3'E 12°6'S (-4')

65mm × 50mm, white interior encrustations, with chip removed from outer surface showing polished tool mark and two drilled holes (not perforating the sherd) 18mm apart.

Courtyard House 1, layer 10: make up in raised room.

100[379] *Rim* MP51/B3/Q1/2 70°10'E 10°S (-1°9')

Two joined sherds, over consolidated showing rim, which appears to be knife trimmed on top?

Trench Q1, layer 4: earthy rubble to south west of wall.

101[386] *Five sherds* MP52/C3/LH2/66 140°6'E 70°S (-3')

Two numbered sherds and three scraps, including a includes thin basal fragment.

Layer 3: shillety sand.

Figure 94

102[389] *Plain square rim* MP52/C3/LH1/56 132°E 78°S (-1')

6mm wide, on fattening body, comprising six sherds.

Layer 2: blown sand. Trench book (1952, LH2, p41): 'in blown sand or wall rubble directly outside south face of south wall, towards east end'.

103[393] *Basal angle sherd* MP52/B3/S1/4 94°10'E 4°6'S (-2°9')

Grass-marked, 88mm long, 24mm into base; preserved wall 43mm high. Base 9mm thick, wall 6mm thick; 17mm at basal angle. No basal kick or groove or ridge at edge. Clean reddened base (no soot), cream coloured. Blackish and whitish stains on interior, but otherwise clean and light. Basal angle abraded, but markings evidently ran to edge. Rather coarser grass than previously described sherds, but similarly finely chopped. Some suggestion of grass-marks on exterior of wall, low down. Wall of sherd blackened on exterior, beginning c 15mm from base.

Basal angle sherd is hard, well potted, from grass-marked pot, with markings on base and side. Wall 7mm thick at 70mm.

Layer 5: Earthy sand with shells and shillet.

104[396] *Basal angle sherd* MP51/B3/H/1 37°7'E 15°3'S (-1°11')

Well made and potted, with mat impression under base; 15mm thick across basal angle; wall 6mm thick at 30mm.

Base red; black and encrusted internally.

The markings under the base are complex. Characteristic marks are parallel undulating lines, 1–2mm wide, of irregular depth. The mat impressions stop 2–3mm from the edge of the base, which is not normally the case with grass-marks. Some lighter marks at oblique angles suggest possibly some chopped grass around as well.

The red or reddish-brown base layer 2mm thick (more in angle); red colouring continues 15mm up wall. The base is flat and regular, with no groove or indentation around its rim. Fine outside surface. Trace of encrustation. Fabric contains occasional grits or grains of quartz 2mm or 3mm long.

Layer 3: hard sand with shillet and stone.

Figure 94

105[412] *Body sherd* MP52/B3/H3/15 27°9'E 20°S (-1°3')

Of uncertain character; cork-like surface. Might pass as basal angle sherd, but external surface, as it would then be, is black, not red as bar-lug bases normally are. The black surface is edged with a sharply moulded ridge or rim. The other surface, lighter coloured, must be interior. Normal basal angle profile. Possibly the base of a platter or flat dish.

Layer 3: hard sand with shillet and stone.

106[413] *Two (joined) thick rim sherds* MP52/B3/H3/47 36°3'E 24°4'S (-3°1')

34mm × 30mm. Rim flat-topped, plain, slightly tapered. Equally thick edges at both sides, no expansion to bar. Rim 8mm wide and sloping slightly to the interior. Body section 11mm wide max.

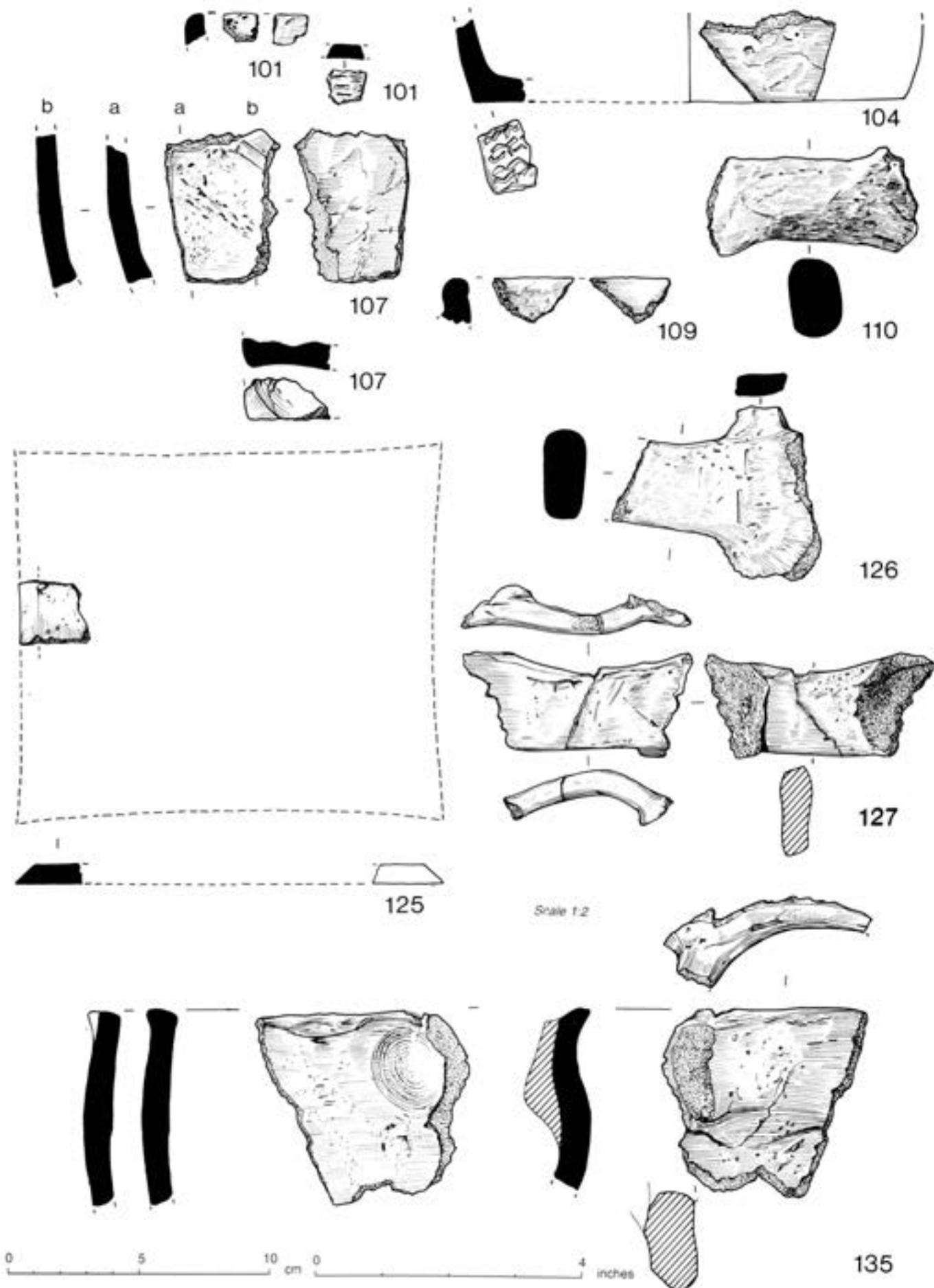


Fig 94 Selected pottery from Mawgan Porth

107[426] *Two body sherds* MP51/B3/H6/69 no coordinates

Larger sherd has internal peck marks and groove, showing good clean black mixture in fracture, with tendency for surface to flake. The other (not numbered) is apparently a splinter of basal angle and wall.

Layer 4: brown stony layer.

Figure 94

108[430] *Small mutilated sherd* MP51/B2/O/4 50°5'E 43°1'S (-1°5')

Most of its outer surface lost. Could be either bar or basal angle.

Pink and cork-like. Fabric seems to have no inclusions and to be unlike the normal pot fabrics. But one very large quartz block visible in clay, others not easily seen. Could be swelling to bar.

Rubble packing, behind Wall 1.

109[432] *Unique rim sherd* MP51/B3/CD/2 23°9'E 34°3'S (-2°)

30mm × 17mm, over-consolidated. Not a standard bar-lug pot; may be rim of bowl.

10–11mm wide at a point 15mm below rim top. Rolled rim with light (?) internal bead. Could be rim of a bowl or jar, but this is not clear, partly through the consolidation, which is interior/exterior.

In light yellow sandy loam.

Figure 94

110[436] *Bar sherd* MP51/B3/U/6 97°2'E 30°9'S (-2°2')

Of long, thinnish form and uneven thickness; 78mm long, 28mm wide.

Hard earthy fabric, fawn-coloured throughout; complete with junction scars at either end. Fairly worn and smoothed at the ends.

Layer 5.

Figure 94

111[437] *Two grass-marked sherds* MP52/C1/W/2 6°E 110°S (-2°4')

One is a small basal sherd, the other a large body sherd approaching the basal angle. Thin refined ware, both in wall and base fractures. Joined 80mm × 45mm, 39mm long, 17mm wide 17mm, 9mm thick at angle, 4mm thick at wall fracture, basal fracture 5mm thick.

Classic example of grass-marking. The marks run onto the vertical wall, which shows finely chopped criss-cross markings up to 7mm long. The thickening at the basal angle shows the junction of two pieces of clay.

Layer 3: Reddish clay containing small stones and a few mussel shells.

112[438] *Large wall and rim sherd* MP52/C1/W12/1 8°E 108°6'S (-1°3')

120mm × 75mm (made up from 13 stuck sherds). Plain straight rim 8mm wide with uneven beading along inner edge (not decorative but due to manipulation, ie made in shaping the rim).

Layer 2a: Sandy turf layer below blown sand 2.

113[440] *Two small body sherds* MP52/B3/R3/2 78°2'E 51°4'S

One is only 26mm × 10mm of surface, with clear typical grass-mark appearances, except surface is black, not red. Appears to be near basal angle.

Layer 5: dark earthy sand with mussel shell.

114[441] *Twenty-four grass-marked (wipe and scratch*

marked) sherds MP51/B3/R3/5 75°8'E 52°9'S

Mostly tiny, including one basal angle and three or four base sherds.

Dark earthy sand and shell south of wall.

115[443] *Rough rim* MP52/B3/R3/10 73°8'E 55°3'S (-1°3')

Expanding to one end, bar-lug indicating but not so listed. Rim rather battered. Sherd also thickens at same side as thickened rim. Rim 45mm long, 8.5mm wide one end, 10.5mm other end. NB: defaced body, interior shows groove and hollow.

Dark earthy sand.

116[444] *Thick body sherd* MP52/B3/R2/1A 64°9'E 27°8'S (-2°9')

Abrupt development to small bar, c 41mm × 28mm; 9mm thick. Black sooty exterior. Earthy fabric, crushed shillet and grit.

Layer 5: dark brown compact earth.

117[445–9] 1B 1C 1D 1E 1F *Five small but exceptionally thick body sherds* MP52/B3/R2/: 1B 65°E 27°10'S (-3°), 1C 66°E 27°6'S (-2°9'), 1D 64°4'E 28°8'S (-2°7'), 1E 64°6'E 29°S (-2°9'), 1F 65°4'E 28°10'S (-2°11')

Some may join. 1B has an embedded twig (see also Archive Cat no 313) and stone (10mm × 6mm) exposed in fracture; 1D has quartz pebble inclusion (9mm), and quartz is also present in 1C and 1E; 1F has large inclusions.

Layer 5: dark brown compact earth. Group of sherds photographed *in situ* on 15/7/52.

118[452] *Basal angle sherd* MP52/B3/R3/23 70°E 34°6'S (-3°)

Wall stands up to 53mm from base, 7mm high max, 45mm wide. Possibly grass-marked.

Black stain zone near bottom of wall. Soot on the outside. Area of base surface preserved 19mm × 13mm. In this small area, dark grey surface on a red, bright red, body. There appear to be two or three grass fragments impressions. Could be a scar or score made by a sharp point.

Layer 5: dark brown compact earth. Sherds from 440–62 are all from same layer and some may join.

119[453] *Rim and body sherd* MP52/B3/R2/13 64°4'E 29°10'S (-3°8')

Developing into bar and lug, or at least bar. Thumb impression hollow. Rim 6–11mm wide. Gives nice orthodox section of the thinning rim. Dirty blackish earthy fractures, buff encrustations both inside and out. Large grits and quartz grains in fractures. 7mm thick, expanding to 10mm with scar or matrix from which bar is broken away.

Layer 5: dark brown compact earth.

120[454] *Two joining rim sherds* MP52/B3/R2/15 64°6'E 24°6'S (-3°9')

Showing development towards bar at one side, 45mm × 32mm.

Layer 5: dark brown compact earth.

121[458] *Small basal angle sherd* MP52/B3/R2/19 71°E 24°3'S (-2°11')

7.5–8mm thick, 9mm thick across basal angle. Rather small-scale pot. Fabric unusual, with pockets of yellowish substance, one piece of grit shows. Black interior surface, some encrustations. Base coloured red.

Slightly deformed base. Oblique hole through the angle. It looks as if the thick encrustation inside had melted and flowed into the hole.

There are some marks round the hole. Grass-marking seems fairly definite on close study.

Layer 5: dark brown compact earth.

122[472] *Basal angle sherd* MP52/B3/L2/7 85°E 21°S (-7°)

Preserved base 20mm long, wall 32mm high. Clayey fabric.

Small area of base surface has faint grass-markings and one deep stick impression. Grass-markings seem definite. The first 10mm of the bottom of the outside wall is broken off, so unable to check if there were any grass-markings impressions here.

Layer 4: rubble layer very top of rubble slide near east wall.

123[473] *Rim* MP52/B3/L2/35 15°8'E 13°9"S (-2°1')

10mm wide at top, flat, but overhanging both inside and out. Rim on top slightly rounded. Blackened on outside, so probably cooking pot. Pinkish interior.

LH1, rubble layer 4, in brown earth in rubble layer.

124[478] *Rim section and two body sherds* MP51/B3/H/8 16°4'E 3°11"S (-1°5')

Rim almost identical with 123[473]. Sub-rim pressure externally less than in previous sherd, but could be same pot. Over-consolidated, so surface colouring lost.

Layer 4c: sandy rubble west of baulk with much occupation material.

125[479] *Unique rim sherd* MP51/B3/H/19 15°10'E 2°9"S (-1°8')

Flat on one side. The rim curves the wrong way (concave); the other face is flat but sloping down to a tapered rim, giving a bevelled edge. Perhaps from a flat platter, but the profile indicates a rectangular, not circular, shape.

Also six numbered body sherds that do not join. Over-consolidated.

Layer 4c: sandy rubble west of baulk with much occupation.

Figure 94

126[485] *Body and bar sherd, and small piece of rim surface* MP52/B2/8 59°E 29°S (-3°)

Rim rises to thin lug. Light grey interior, blackened exterior (soot); 82mm × 55mm. Some fingernail impressions laterally across base of bar, and wipe marks for finishing off. Bar of squat, rectangular section, with rounded corners.

'Longhouse I B2'.

Rubble layer 4: at bottom of rubble slide in east doorway. Figure 94

127[486, 490] *Two bar or handle and body sherds* MP52/B2/55 & 57: 55 34°10'E 53°9"S (-1°), 57 24°E 52°6"S (-1°)

Found to join. Bar notably flat and thin, like a handle. Also short, so either from a very small bar-lug pot, or from a jug. Rather delicate surface finish and cross section. Pale grey exterior. Bar 85mm long (but internal bar c 40mm long).

Fabric probably the same as usual for site, but little shows in fractures. Fine black earthy fabric shows where recent surface chip removed.

Layer 4: rubble fall south of wall 4 in black sand.

Figure 94

128[487] *Fine sherd* MP52/B2/58 38°E 51°S (-1°)

Small, at one end showing expansion and strong thumb impression modifying rim form, which develops a deep overhang over the press – pressure also on the rim.

Exterior of sherd black.

Sherd 47mm × 36mm, rim 8mm thick.

LH1 rubble layer 4: south of wall in black sand.

129[488] *Rim and bar level sherd* MP52/B2/13 35°6'E 20°9"S

Interesting, abnormal sherd, 77mm × 45mm. Red both surfaces, not properly fired; beginning of bar shows. Rim profile which comes to a bevelled point not unlike the unique [479]. Fine inclusions, including pebble 7mm × 6mm

Body 7mm thick at lowest point on sherd, thickening to 12mm at bar level, rim 5mm wide.

Fabric seems abnormally peppered with shell etc. Red surfaces, thin blackish centre zone, thinner red facing on the outside, thicker red layer inside. One fracture shows a stone 8mm × 6mm, another a stone 6mm × 3mm. A good deal of shell, grit, crushed shillet etc.

Core slide from wall 1, western end of trench.

130[494] *Three sherds forming section of lug-rim* MP52/B2/58 38°E 51°S (-1°)

37mm × 37mm. S-shaped as rim swings from pot rim into lug – but all delicate, rim thickness slight 3–5mm, but thickening to 11mm at 23mm from top.

Layer 4: rubble fall south of wall 4.

131[506] *Basal angle sherd* MP52/C3/A/36 72°5'E 19°2"S (-2°10')

Base 10.5mm thick at fracture (scratches on base).

Individual treatment of base.

Layer 4: rubble slide.

132[515] *Small body sherd* MP52/C3/A/6 146°E 34°10"S (-1°6')

47mm × 25mm, wall varying from 7mm to 10mm thick; curvature towards the thickening rather sharp. Apparently a sherd from low down on the lug wall, approaching bar.

Layer 4: 'in section cutting'. Hard shillety brown sandy loam.

133[518] *Two small body sherds* MP52/C3/A/5 145°E 81°6"S (-2°)

Appear to join. The sharp curvature is compatible with a basal angle, but the dark surface and lack of angularity or flatness externally (and the fact that the curve is in the wrong direction?) rule this out. This is a body sherd at the point where the bar develops.

Layer 4: 'in section cutting.' Hard shillety brown sandy loam.

134[519] *Wall and bar sherd* MP52/B3/R1/61 66°4'E 8°2"S (-2°6')

This is a good example of such development. The sherd makes a perfect foil and contrast to 129[488], as it deals with same area of pot in quite a different way.

Plain rim with manipulation marks and slight internal overhang from the rim-squaring process, with very flat broad transition to bar, and violent outward swing to lug. Evolved form. Bar section 37mm × 15mm, not too flat and fairly short. Pot circumference. Sherd 137mm × 68mm.

Large thumb impression opposite bar. Fabric a very heavy mixture with shell and large grits and stones, one 7mm long.

Layer 4b: rubble in sandy soil.

135[520] *Rim, bar, and body sherd* MP52/B3/R1/56 60°9'E 9°5'S (-3°6")

Identical to 136[519], probably from the same pot but from the other side of lug: 94mm × 70mm. External thumb impression at base of bar. Clean inside, blackish sooty colour outside.

Earthy, lumpy fabric with lots of sizeable fragments of well crushed shillet. The crushed material may be quartz. Wall 8mm thick.

Rim overhangs externally above thumb impression and approach to bar, but seems to revert: this is a local phenomenon on the pot due to pressure around the lug and bar developments.

Figure 94

136[521] *Bar-lug rim and body sherd* MP51/B3/R/3 65°2'E 9°S (3°1")

An important example, showing the differences between the positions of the and lug. Square in section, bar with flat top, hard fabric (but has been consolidated): 73mm × 70mm.

Fabric reddish, lumpy. Accompanying body sherd has a large stone inclusion. Finger or thumb impression on inside under the bar end. Exterior black showing lateral grooves or striations, as if finished on a slow wheel. Made by a different potter from [519/520]; many signs of individuality.

On surface of layer 4: rubble slide.

Figure 95

137[530] *Small rim sherd from a lug* MP52/B3/R1/32 67°4'E 1°10'S (-1°9")

30mm × 17mm × 5mm thick (thickening to one end). Earthy fabric, blackened.

Layer 4a: sandy soil with shillet.

138[543] *Body and rim sherd* MP51/C2/W7/5 and 6 65°E 76°S (-1°8")

60mm × 60mm, expanding to bar development at one end; 7-11mm thick, up to 15mm thick at bar development. Rim 8mm wide away from bar.

Contains grit 6mm × 5mm; lumpy, earthy fabric. Lumpish heavy wall sherd, with marked external overhang from manipulation in one place. Rounded interior edge to rim. 'Pimply' exterior.

In layer 3: dark shillety earth.

139[544] *Basal sherd and possible bar development or basal angle sherd* MP51/C2/W7/6 66°E 76°S (-1°8")

Joined in 138[543].

One sherd, shows irregularities in thickness and has in section the matrix of a twig - or possibly a stone - covered with a black layer, as if exposed while the rest of the sherd was protected.

Layer 4: rubble slide.

140[546] *Small body sherd* MP52/C3/W10/2 111°5"E 77°S [115°5"E in Finds register] (-2°5")

Shows external thumb impression with exaggerated curvature on the vertical axis, thinning, at one edge. Part of a lug development.

Layer 2c: in blown sand.

141[551] *Two small rim/bar sherds* MP52/C1/W5/9 34°E

81°S (-1°6")

32mm × 22mm and 31mm × 23mm, which join.

Earthy black fabric with plenty of shell and grit. Red and smooth buff surfaces. Seems to be a pot damaged in the firing and not used.

Layer 3: dark compact soil with small fragments of shillet and large stones.

142[565] *Rim sherd* MP52/C3/V14/12 124°E 57°6"S (-3°)

From a 'carinated bowl' with a body sherd which seems to be approaching basal angle. Black stain at lowest point of rim sherd suggests carination, and if so, bowl has rounded base; but surface here seems a fracture, with stain perhaps secondary. The stain is peculiar, as not seen in other sherds, where the black is from smoke.

Courtyard House 2, layer 4: rubble.

143[566] *Typical basal sherd* MP52/C3/V10/25 122°10'E 62°6"S (-3°3")

48mm × 28mm × 10mm thick (reducing to 7mm). Pink exterior; dark interior.

Good grass impressions at all angles - partly masked by pvc seal over number. Many show as hair-line cuts (perhaps the clay is sealing up the impressions here?). Some deep and wide. One possible grain impression 3mm × 2mm. Longest grass-mark is 10mm.

Courtyard House 2, layer 4: rubble.

144[576] *Flat basal body sherd* MP50/A/B2/WD/1

Red on one surface, dark grey on the other; 42mm × 32mm × 10mm thick.

Usual knobby clayey fabric. Not absolutely clear which is interior and which exterior. Red surface is uneven, pock-marked - but seems to show a trace of grass-marking. The dark surface shows what might be grass impressions, including one that runs right across the sherd.

The deep long impression has fine lines along it as if from a grass or other 'reedy' plant. Identification of grass impressions seems sound, but puzzle of impressions on dark surface, not on red surface (ie inside not out?).

Willmot's Dump 1950. From dump at north end, found in cleaning out, on east side.

145[578] *Fragments of very thick rim* MP/C/TH

Approaching a bar; 52mm × 35mm × 19mm thick max. Rim flat-topped and 13mm wide at one end, 16mm at the other. Plenty of crushed stone or quartz in fabric.

From trial hole (Willmot).

Figure 95

146[579] *Basal angle of four joined sherds* MP/C/TH

65mm long × 48mm high at break × 8mm wide, 18mm wide into base, 8mm thick at base; with grass-marking. Thinnish, well-potted, sandy ware, slightly more so than some others. Both internal and external surfaces show red in fractures, but only the exterior is reddened on the surface; the interior is dark greyish.

The markings are not typical but must be grass-markings because of the associated basal fragment [580]. The basal margin preserved is only at a maximum 16mm, and elsewhere 12mm wide. This narrow margin is further upset by having a longitudinal groove or depression running its length just inside the external angle.

The depth and lumpy character of some of the holes or pits suggested mat impressions or coarse textile traces. The criss-cross effect of some of the broken or abbreviated

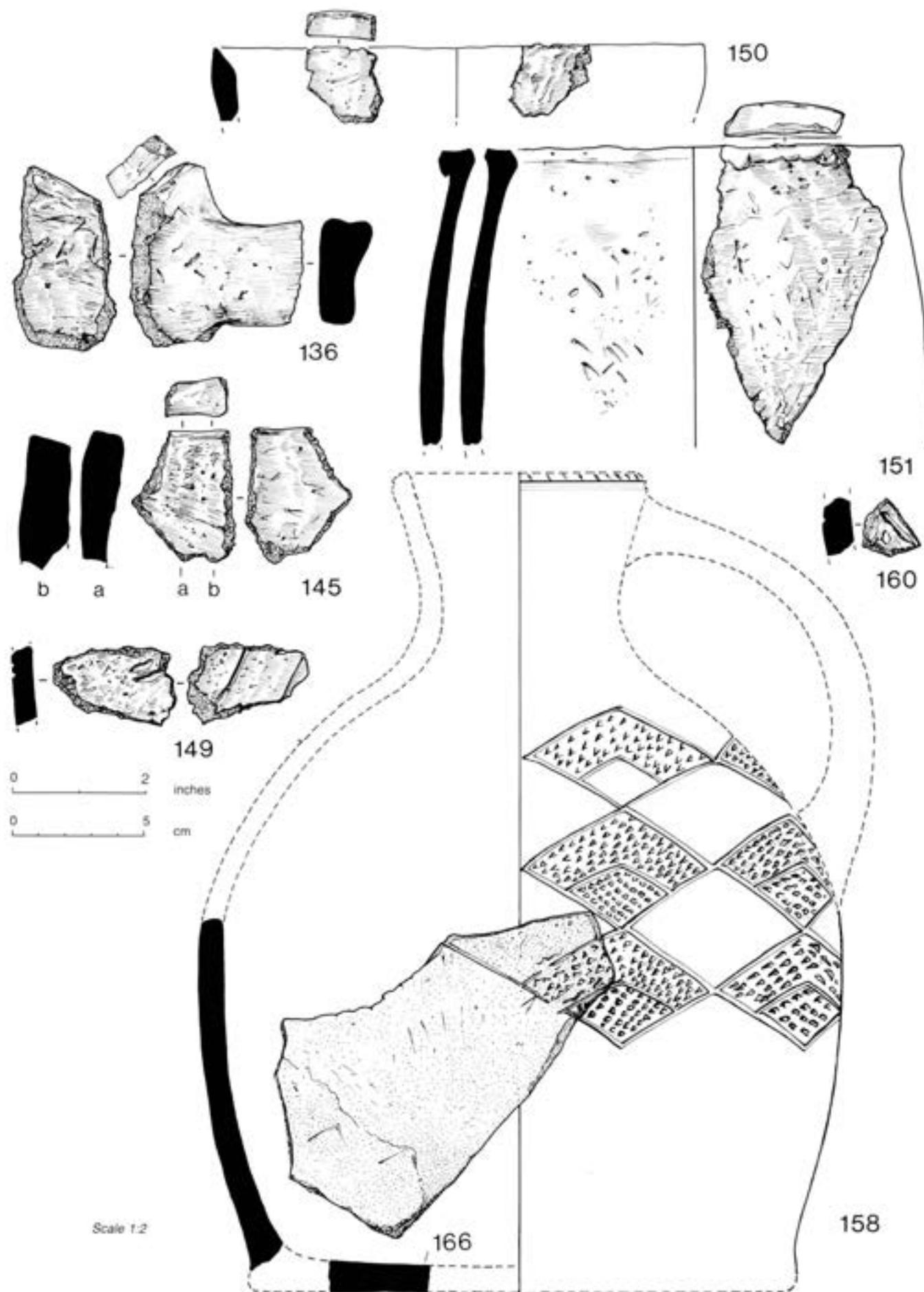


Fig 95 Selected pottery from Mawgan Porth

impressions does suggest chopped grass, as does the fact that the markings continue over the ridge to the very edge. There could be a suggestion of some big grass impressions on the exterior sides right at the bottom – but other factors may have caused this.

From Willmot's trial hole. Note [579] and [580] have now been joined. Same pot.

147[580] *Basal sherd* MP/C/TH

54mm × 48mm × 8mm thick.

Homogeneous clayey fabric, well fired, one small 'grit', 2mm wide. Reddened exterior, and clean (ie no grass-marked surface). Interior is dark and blackened, smooth, and shows uniform finely chopped grass-markings, as well as some pits.

Basal sherd, approaching basal angle, 23mm × 25mm of surface of base preserved, whole sherd 40mm × 30mm × 10mm thick (ie distinct difference of thickness as against [579], which is nonetheless the same pot).

Both sherds [579 and 580] show white internal encrustations and similar surface roughness or decomposition. The internal surfaces, if closely scrutinised show something akin to grass-markings. The under surface is reddened, not blackened, though the wall is; the inner surface also is reddened, though more darkly.

Note [580] and [579] have now been joined. Same pot.

148[583] *Two rim sherds* MP51/B3/H/33 36'4"E 18'3"S (-3')

Not adjoining; heavily consolidated. Probably body sherd rising to lip. Sharply curved as for lug, which seems to have been unusually large and thick. 9mm and 6mm wide.

Layer 8: from stony earth below 7 at bottom of 'step' in natural. Down as layer 7 in Finds Register. Trenches H1 and H2, 1951–2.

149[586] *Body sherd* MP51/B3/H/6 38'5"E 2'S (-1'9")

Has two parallel grooves on the inside and two holes or grain impressions close together on the outside.

Layer 4a: brown stony layer at east end of trench.

Figure 95

150[590] *Unique rim* MP51/B3/H/13 39'1"E 5'S (-1'8")

Over consolidated; slight external curve. Surfaces curved taking the rim to a sharp point. Possible lid or platter. One surface (exterior?) dark brown, the other (interior?) reddish brown.

Layer 4a: brown stony layer.

Figure 95

151[593] *Wall sherd and rim* MP51/B3/H2/66

Classic bar-lug wall sherd and rim, away from bar development. Cork-like pitted interior. Rim flat, but shaped. Slight outward roll on the inner edge. Outer edge overhangs fairly consistently, but with 'lumps' of clay in two places (extra waste material from rim flattening, not 'cleaned up').

100mm long × 70mm wide. Rim remaining 48mm long × 9–12mm wide at top, expanding from a 5mm thick at neck.

Unstratified.

Figure 95

152[631] *Fine bar, rim, and thumb-impressed sherd* MP51/B2/A/63 47'5"E 39'7"S (-2'5")

70mm × 50mm, showing unusually sharp rise to lug.

Layer 3a: blown sand in rubble slide north of wall.

153[594] *Body sherd* MP51/B3/H2/67 16'11"E 15'5"S (-2')

Sizeable sherd with internal parallel grooves.

In compact brown sand above rubble. Layer marked '?' in Finds register.

154[609] *Thin body sherd* MP52/C3/V11/8 131'E 52'6"S (-1'10")

Very thin, but of uniform thickness, 5–6mm (or 5.5–6.5mm). Blackened or darkened exterior, so not a base. Typical fabric but too thin to be normal bar lip? Possible from a jug?

Layer 3b: shillety sand.

155[619] *Small basal sherd* MP52/C1/V4/5 28'E 66'S (-1'9")

Black interior (encrustation), pink exterior; 21mm × 20mm × 8–9mm thick. Marks including grain impression, largely concealed under the pvc layer protecting painted number.

Layer 3: sand and shillet; layer 4 given in Finds Register.

156[621] *Basal angle sherd* MP52/C3/V11/3 135'3"E 54'S (-3'11")

Base surfaces missing. Marks on wall at left-hand end, 44mm long, 25mm high.

Marks confined to left-hand end: doubtful? But can look good in perfect light.

Layer 5: loam sand.

157[631] *Bar, rim, and body sherd* MP51/B2/A/63 47'5"E 26'3"S (-3'11")

Deep thumb impression opposite end of bar. Sooty exterior. Bar 43mm wide, bar thickness not established. Same potter as [520, 521]? Sharp rise to lug.

Layer 14: occupation layer of mussel tank.

158[632] *Four joined sherds* MP52/C3/V11/24 and 26: 24 129'6"E 51'4"S (-3'11"), 26 130'8"E 53'4"S (-3'11")

Part of a pitcher or jug. Fabric identical with bar-lug, with similar inclusions; Appears to thicken towards base. 150mm long × 100mm wide, circumferential incised groove on body, with oblique chevron stripe above filled with triangular stabs.

No carbonisation: outer and inner faces both buff-coloured and clear.

Figure 95

159[635] *Wall of bar-lip vessel* MP54/C3/LH2 146'E 65'6"S (-4'5")

Comprising two basal angle and wall sherds, all of which join, and a fine detached wall and rim sherd. Rim is typically slightly thinned (very friable when found and interior surfaces all heavily consolidated, but not exterior surface, which retains soot). Rim thickens at one edge and may show signs of rising at this edge, at which point there is a light thumb impression. Rim shows line of fingernail impressions and external waste clay ridges.

Rim sherd 6mm thick at its lower end, reducing to 5mm at the rim.

Courtyard trench 28, Layer 7: on surface of occupation layer.

160[639] *Small thick body sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/61 51'3"E 41'S (-5')

10mm thick. One surface red, the other dark grey, with a deep lateral groove.

Fallen core above occupation. Section X–X.

Figure 95

161[642] *Large body, rim, and bar sherd* MP51/C2/W6/7 54°E 72°S (-1'6")

Highly specialised developed form, 133mm × 100mm. Lightly potted. Buff interior, very black and sooty outside. There is a deep thumb impression opposite the bar end. Rim rises vertically very sharply, indicating a tall lug or ear projection above rim level.

Typical ware, plenty of grit, quartz grains, etc. Bar 40mm deep. Notably thin walled.

Layer 2: blown sand. Piece resting on layer 3: dark earthy material.

Figure 96

162[645] *Rim and wall sherd* MP52/B2/T3/26 92°E 49'6"S (-1'9")

Delicately potted, thin walled, showing beginning of expansion. 95mm × 75mm; rim up to 6mm wide, well shaped.

Clean interior edge, with slight overhang and accumulation outside. Extremely fine potting, very regular and controlled (cf with several other finely potted rims noted). Thinness of the sherd down to 4mm at its lower end. At one point on one edge a sharp expansion to 13mm shows beginning of a bar development.

Layer 2a: blown sand.

163[648] *Body and rim sherd away from bar-lug development* MP52/B2/4 45'9"E 5'10"S (-2'7")

Cylindrical situla or jar. Well potted. Rim curvature rather sharp, indicating a pot of only 140mm diameter. (Smallest restored pot is 180mm diam, away from bar-lugs.) 77mm × 93mm; rim remaining 77mm long. Rim well finished, both inside and out.

Layer 3a: ramp of wall.

Figure 96

164[650] *Wall sherd* MP54/C3/LH2/8 no coordinates

Thick, with perforation 2–3mm in diameter. A second smaller sherd will join. Could this be a patch? The hole is in the corner of a dark area with light broad border around it.

Courtyard trench, layer 4: core material sealed by sand.

Figure 96

165[652] *Body sherd* MP51/B2/A/31 37'3"E 2'11"S (-4') 60mm × 70mm, with thin rim. Wall tapers sharply to rim. Wall 7mm thick, rim 4–5mm. The sherd was over-consolidated in the field.

Layer 6b: occupation earth, cut by hexagonal hole.

Figure 96

166[654] *Base sherd* MP51/B2/A/64 48'6"E 25'7"S (-3'11")

Thick flat, perhaps base of jug (see [632]). Grey on both faces, fabric seems identical with [632], but finish and colour different. This may be base of a second pitcher. Occupation layer of mussel tank.

Figure 95

167[655] *Small complete (restored) bar-lug pot* MP50/B2/G/18 49°E 5'10"S (-2'3")

105mm to rim top; restored basal diameter 159mm. The bar is well below rim level and is thin and meagre looking. The pot wall curves in from the base.

Layer 3: rubble packing behind wall 1 at N end of trench (Trench Notebook G, 1950). Surrounded with mussel and winkle shells and bone fragments. (Bruce-Mitford 1956, Pl xxxvi, a).

Figure 97

168[657] *14 joined sherds* MP52/C3/LH2/64 125'9"E 71°S (-2'6")

Forming a large wall sherd with complete vertical section of pot and bar development beginning at one end. Plain rim. Wall 178mm high.

Layer 6: occupation.

169[658] *11 body sherds* MP52/C3/V11/4 133'6"E 56°S (-3'6")

As found in soil, restored from floor to rim, with incipient bar. Pot as seen mostly plaster make-up. Wall 203mm high, 254mm diameter, restored length from lug top to lug top 305mm (318mm for max overall dimension, as lug tops lean inwards). Rim plain, not very thick.

Layer 2c: blown sand lying between layers 4 and 4b. (Bruce-Mitford 1956, Pl xxxvi a).

170[659] *Bar-lug pot* MP52/C3/LH2/54 120°E 62°S (-3'6")

Made up from wall and bar sherds.

Layer 6: occupation.

(Bruce-Mitford 1956, Pl xxxvi a).

171[661] *Small rim sherd* G4 Bag 3

Plain section. Well made, well potted, hard earthy fabric, as [660] in the Archive Catalogue. Rim seems to slope slightly to the outside and has slight external overhang or bead at one end, but not at the other.

Smooth surfaces. Black exterior, reddish interior. 28mm × 23mm × 7–8mm wide at rim. (Also, bagged with the above rim sherd, two joined rim sherds and 31 body sherds in splinters.)

Courtyard House 3, Room 3, layer 3: rubble rock filling or fall over blown sand.

172[663] *Basal angle sherd* G8 Bag 6

Reconstructed from ten pieces. Blackened interior, but base clean and red. Two parallel lateral scratches on exterior, near the basal angle. Earthy, lumpy fabric as [662].

Yard, Area 2 F2, contents of greyish sand in base.

173[665] *Rim of bowl* G35 Bag 14

Plain squared rim rounded off along exterior side. Delicately finished. Bowl exterior 45mm deep, apparently relatively thin base. The rim stands too high for this to be a plate or platter.

Room 3, layer 3: rubble rock filling, or fall, over blown sand.

Figure 98

174[666] *Two basal angle and rim sherds* G36 or 38 Bag 14

From shallow dish or platter. Special problems arise if they are indeed joined. 30 other sherds of sandy, 'biscuit-like' fabric. Sherds are from various pots, 9–14mm thick. The bowl or platter has external height of 17mm.

Fabric hard, stone-like, well-mixed reddish clay: other fabrics typical pinkish clay with some grains etc.

Courtyard House 3, Room 3, Layer 3 (Wall) G38: rubble rock filling or fall over blown sand.

Figure 98

175[667] *Roman Samian sherd* G37 Bag 14

Small, carinated, much abraded.

Courtyard House 3, Room 3, Layer 3: rock rubble filling or fall over blown sand, as 173 and 174 above, ie in wall

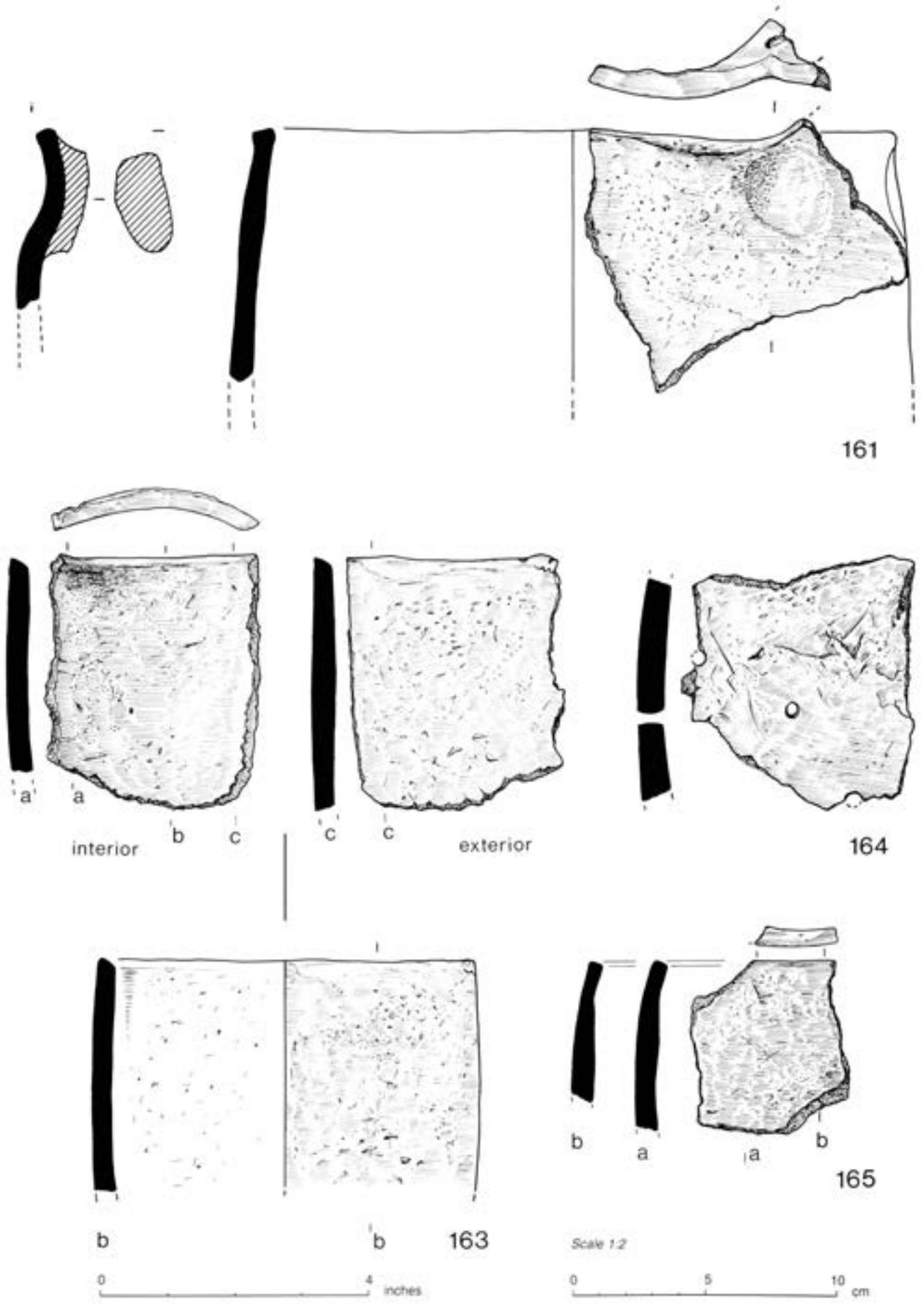


Fig 96 Selected pottery from Mawgan Porth

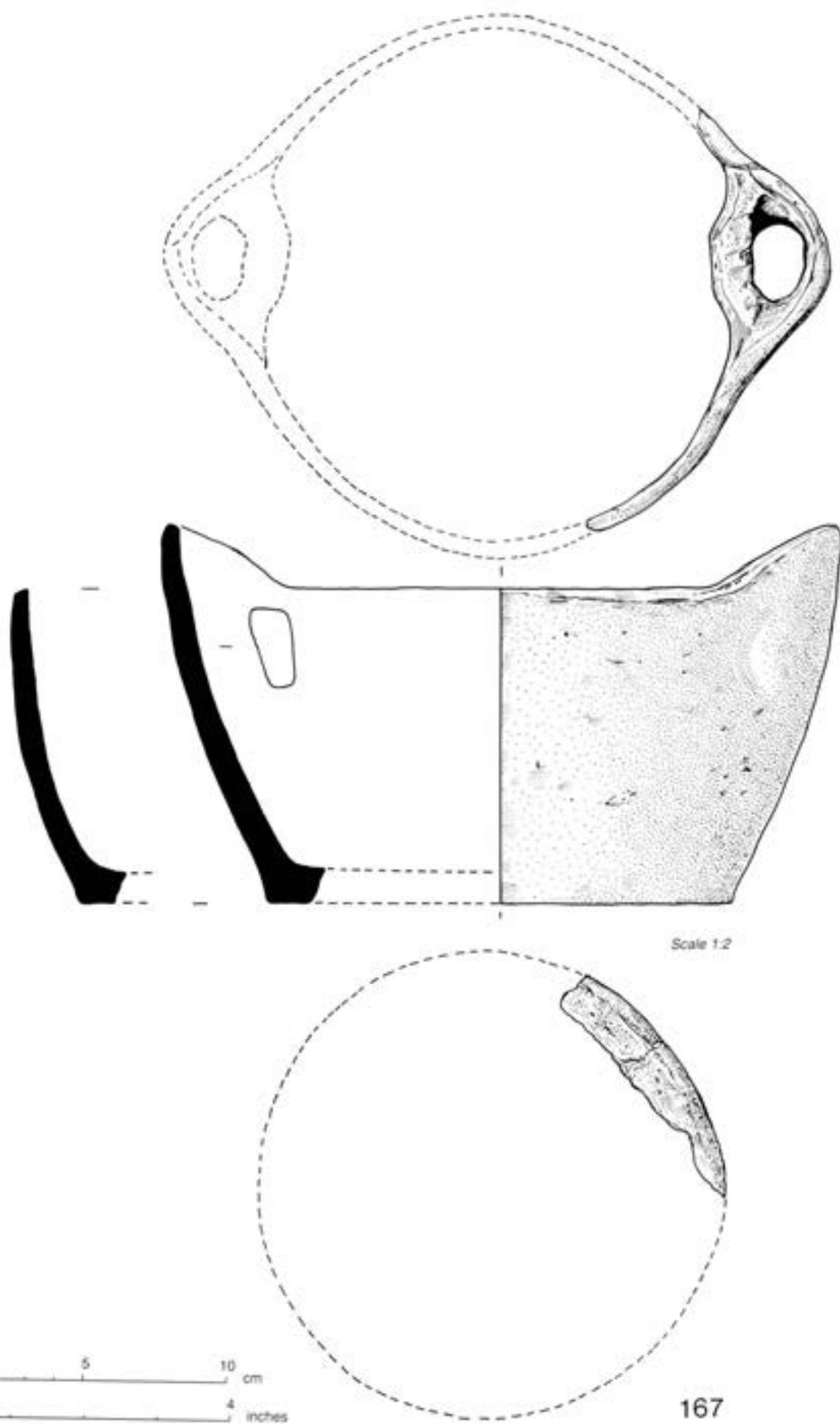


Fig 97 Selected pottery from Mawgan Porth

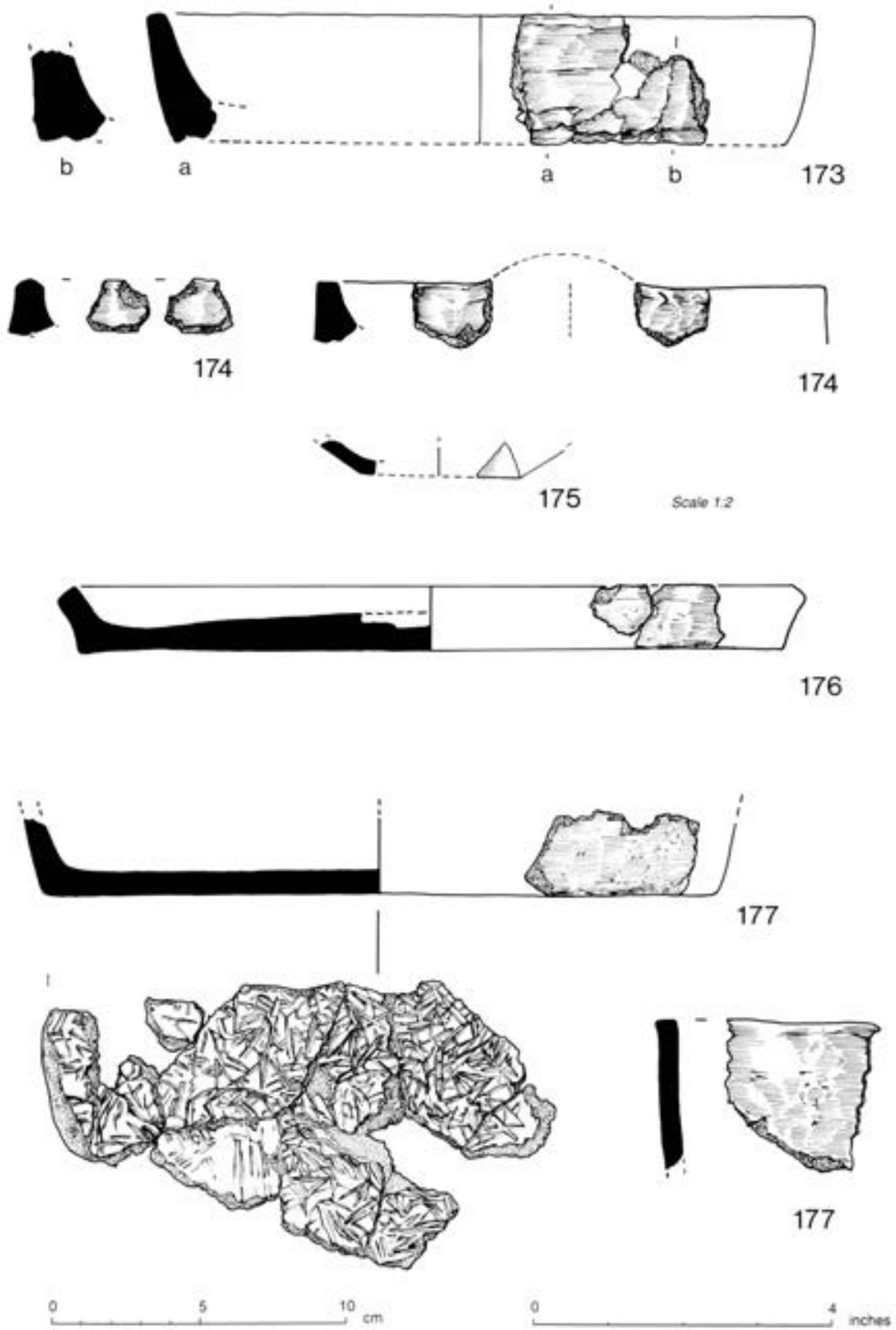


Fig 98 Selected pottery from Matogan Porth

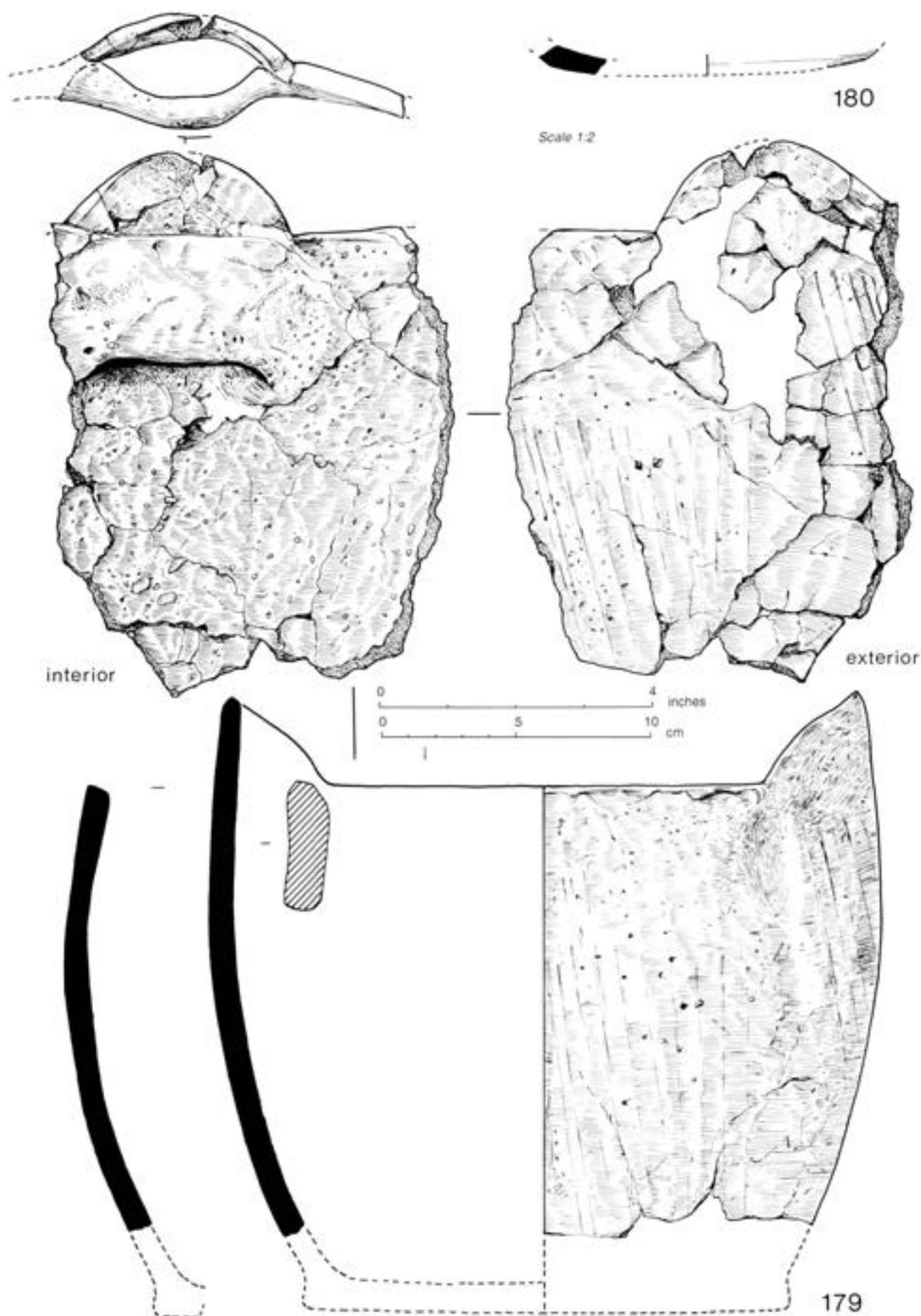


Fig 99 Selected pottery from Mawgan Porth

core and so stratified (incorporated in the building during its construction).

Figure 98

176[668] *Dish or platter and 18 other sherds G67 (or 62?) Bag 22*

Eight of the sherds join to form platter fragment, including one giving the wall and rim; also five thick sherds, including one basal angle, one piece of stone (?mistaken for sherd), five crumbly black encrusted sherds, and three scraps.

Dish is of same red, sandy, hard ware as the bowl sherds [666] with similar light shillety mix. The thick body sherds are hard earthy fabric with lots of inclusions and surfaces typically a bit uneven and undulating. Exceptionally large inclusions – one is 12mm × 10mm × 6mm exposed. Others show lengths of up to 6mm or 7mm.

One sherd seems too curved to be basal(?) and might show expansion towards bar? The rim of the dish or platter is of slightly concave external profile, rounded at the outside edge, but with a sharp interior edge.

Room 3. Surface of layer 5: silt on floor, just within lower doorway.

Figure 98

177[669] *Grass-marked base sherd G71 Bag 23*

The best example of grass-marking from the site. Heavy interior encrustations. Pink exterior surface. Base diam c 200mm. Nature of pot uncertain. Made up from 11 joined sherds. Base only 4.5–6mm thick. Many criss-cross markings at all angles, some marks larger than others. One curved impression with 'ribbing' or graining extends for 32mm. Some at 10mm. Most show for 8mm or less. Some cuneiform-like or wedge-like impressions, many truncated by others. Wall thins to 7mm at a height of 25mm. Interior black, heavily encrusted. Evidently used for cooking.

Also, a *rim sherd* found in the same layer of same ware, but too thick to be same pot? Rim c 8mm before it thickens towards bar. Plain straight rim, well potted, with slight external overhang. Smooth interior.

Room 3, F7, shallow pit. Pottery from filling on SW half.

Figure 98

178 [not in full catalogue] *Rim sherd G no other data 90mm × 95mm*, made up from a number of smaller sherds. Sherd incorrectly joined by conservator? Looks a fine match, but impossible. Plain rim, individual touch in finger-finishing.

179[670] *Wall of bar-lug pot B73 Bag 25*

Made up from 35 sherds. Interior surface grey, exterior black. 200mm × 140mm overall, × 9–10mm down to 5mm thick in lug rim top and area of wall near the bar. No trace of basal angle developing. Deep thumb

impression. Pot wall or lug seem rather unbalanced. Original pot 216–229mm high up to top of lug, 184mm to rim level.

Plain rim showing a good deal of variation in finishing at different points. Sharp lug rim in one place; round in another. Broad, flattish strap-like bar at rim level. Lug rises 30mm above top of bar. Hard earthy clay with plenty of quartz, pink rock, and shillet inclusions. Apparent piece of carbonised twig in bar. One visible inclusion 8mm × 6mm.

Courtyard House 3, Room 3, surface of layer 3: rubble fall or filling. Sitting on the surface of a piece of shillet slate at NE end of Room.

Figure 99

180[671] *Sherd of untypical(?) fabric G81 Bag 29*

Well-levigated, hard, sandy? Not clayey, or lumpy. Uniformly grey on both faces. Shows a carination. 0.7mm thick.

Courtyard House 3, Room 3 F24. Pottery from surface on E side.

Figure 99

181[672] *Wall and basal angle sherd G88 Bag 35*

From three joined sherds, perhaps of bowl. Black exterior, interior encrustations. Bowl is suggested by angle of wall and its dramatic thinning from 9mm to 3mm over vertical distance of 40mm; 75mm high.

Also, *rim sherd* of unusual shape, unconnected with basal angle fragment. Both hard clayey ware. Rim has S-shaped section and slightly rounded top thickening from one side of the sherd to the other, from 6mm to 9mm. Well-mixed clayey body with no conspicuous inclusions.

Courtyard House 3, Room 3, West exterior, against or part of wall, down to 28" below top of wall.

182[674] *Basal fragment G107 Bag 42*

Near approaching basal angle at one point, comprising two joined sherds. Red and clean outside, black inside, as shown from beginning of basal angle development.

Courtyard House 3, Room 4, F44, South wall. In top of earth core.

183[676] *Bar and body sherd MP50/B2/A/31 41°6'E 17'S (-5°)*

With another sherd attached; 74mm × 50mm overall. The bar stands off or projects internally 24mm or 25mm from the inner face of the pot (this is to the inner face of the bar). Marks (?nail impressions) inside pot where bar joins. Bar section 39mm × 14mm.

Grey lumpy ware with crushed shillet.

Trench Notebook A (1950, p29): in rubble layer.

Appendix 2: Catalogue of stone

by Rupert Bruce-Mitford

geological identifications by Fiona Roe

Category A

The items in this category varied from fine specimens with unambiguous signs of use, heavily polished from holding, with deep grooves for sharpening or striking light and batter-marks from use as hammers, to others, which showed little sign or doubtful signs of use, but which, nevertheless, could well have been used for rubbing, smoothing, or crushing. The majority were water-worn pebbles, of convenient size and shape to be brought up from the beach; they were selected with skill and for perfect balance in the hand.

In almost every case where there is clear information the implements, except for A27, came from wall cores or from beds or zones of disturbed and accumulated or spread soil. These layers contained occupation or building debris from phases of occupation prior to the final phase of building and occupation. As such, all the implements seem to be derived from rubble or other secondary contexts not directly associated with actual occupation on the site. They are thus either fallen along with collapsed wall material or used as infilling within the houses in features superseded by later occupation. This indicates that the structures, as excavated, were of a later phase of occupation, previous to which there had already been a considerable amount of occupation on the site. Those pieces within the buildings in sealed features probably represent an early phase of the continued occupation of the last building phase. However, the occupants at desertion seem to have left no such useful implements lying around. The implements are illustrated in catalogue order in Figures 100–106; areas of polish have been indicated by stipple on outlines.

A1. Whetstone: flat rectangular slab with polished edges, 120mm × 50mm × 28mm, weight 400g, with slightly concave sides; a beach pebble of fine-grained sandstone (a). One face (the 'upper') shows a sharpening groove, which bifurcates, and two adjacent parallel lateral cuts. There are traces of polish also on the under surface, and some traces of wear from hammering at two opposite corners.

The implement is ideally adapted to the left hand, with the base of the thumb pressed into one concavity and the fingers, passing round the back of the stone, gripping the other. Held thus in the left hand it is ideal for use as a sharpener of points and with a strike-a-light held with the right hand.

It was found in the soil dump left by G F Willmott from the 1949 trial trench; associated with Courtyard House 1.

A2. Split pebble: a plano-convex piece, with possible use wear at one end, 152mm × 50mm; a beach pebble of buff-coloured sandstone (a). The thick edge or back serves as a flat base for applying pressure of the hand. Perhaps used for cutting or marking.

It was from a layer of rubble, above the floor level in Room 1 of Courtyard House 1. From a 'late' collapse, over blown sand, probably general drift from upper wall

collapses and probably from an uphill wall and thus probably predates Courtyard House 1.

A3. Hammerstone: a hand-held piece, also used as a whetstone, one end broken off, 140mm, 560g; from a beach pebble of fine-grained, buff-coloured sandstone with a little mica (a). There are clear signs of battering on the intact end, and a small but clear area worn flat from use as a rubbing stone, polisher, or pulveriser. A concave area on one side shows hand-polish.

Found in Courtyard House 1, Room 6, just inside the door on the north side, in the high-level rubble spread, ie possible drift from earlier walls detected uphill of Room 6.

A4. Split pebble: a beach pebble with one flattish side and possible traces of use at the edges and point, 122mm × 57mm × 26mm; buff sandstone with some darker grains (a).

Unstratified.

A5. Multi-purpose tool: ground pebble tool with polish in waisted, central area and some battering, length 150mm; a fine-grained sandstone, possibly from the Staddon Grit (b). It was used as a whetstone/hammerstone/tracked stone.

The middle of one face shows a deep bifurcated groove (see A1 above), indicating use as a strike-a-light or for sharpening points of bone or iron. One end shows batter marks from use as a hammer. The flat surface of the same end may have been used for rubbing or smoothing. At two other points on the stone there are faint grooves as if from trials, before selecting the optimum spot resulting in the deep longer groove.

It was found close to the north wall of Room 1 in Courtyard House 1, within the slab alignment of the unused tank, in a pocket of blown sand above the occupation layer. This was not in the rubble of the collapsed wall, but beneath it, and although its stratification is not absolutely clear from the record, it probably lay in blown sand on the occupation layer at the bottom of the tank, and is contemporary with the use of the house; it was not from wall core.

A6. Grind- or hammerstone: a 'pebble tool', oblong but now broken, with apparent use at one end, 89mm × 38mm; a beach pebble, ?igneous (c). It may also have been possible to use it as a crude chisel, scoop, or flensing tool.

It was found in a rubble slide and presumably derived from an earlier period of occupation.

A7. Grind- or hammerstone: a 'pebble tool', oval and flattish in shape, with some work damage at one end, length 135mm, 450g; a beach pebble of fairly fine-grained sandstone, brown/fawn in colour (a).

From made-up layers of shelly sand containing occupation material west of the west wall and Room 1 of Courtyard House 2, ie a zone of drift soil with occupation debris into which the west wall of Room 1 was backed, indicating probable soil shifted to make way for this (phase 2) building, and derived from an earlier phase of occupation.

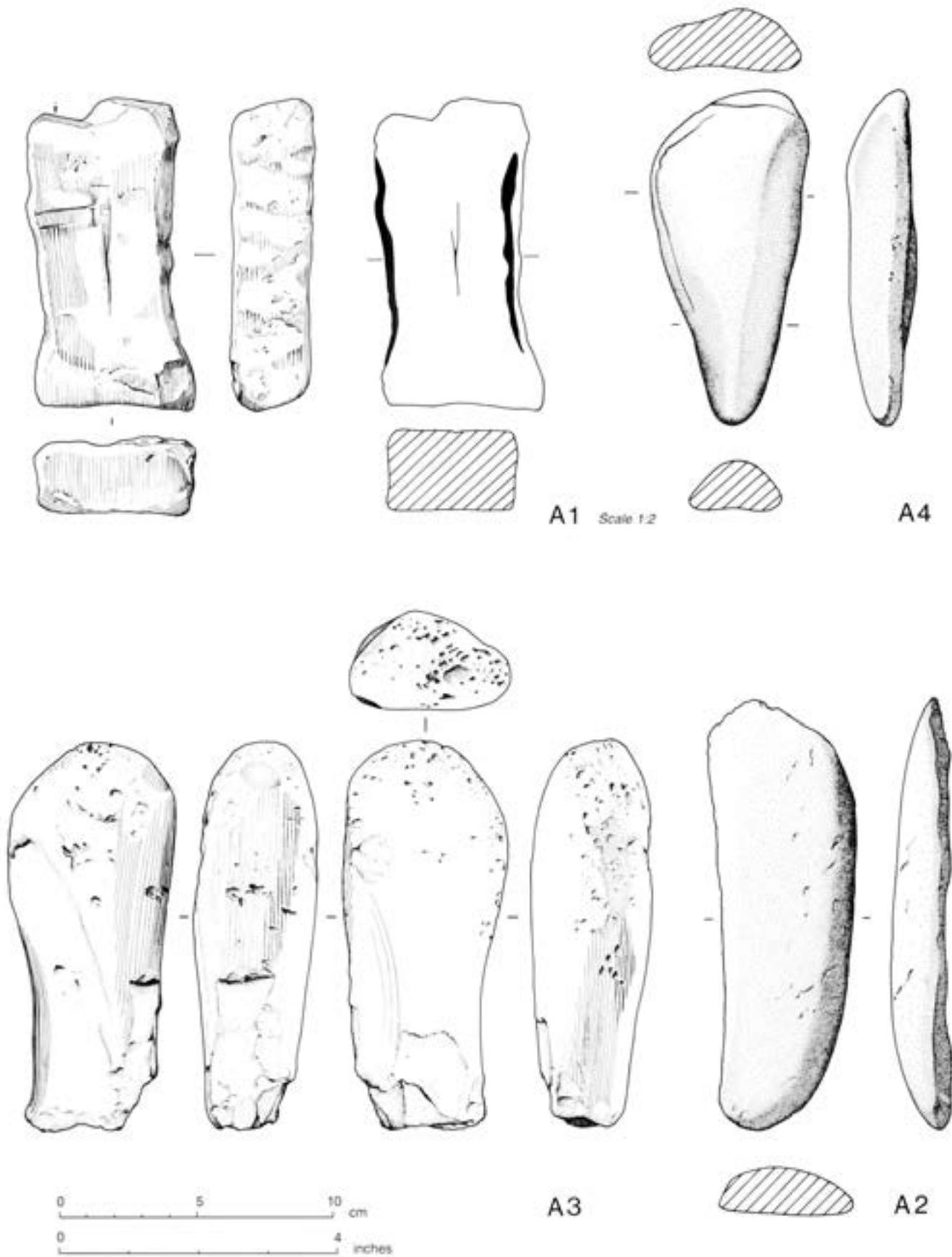


Fig 100 Stone artefacts, Category A: whetstones, slickstones, and hammerstones

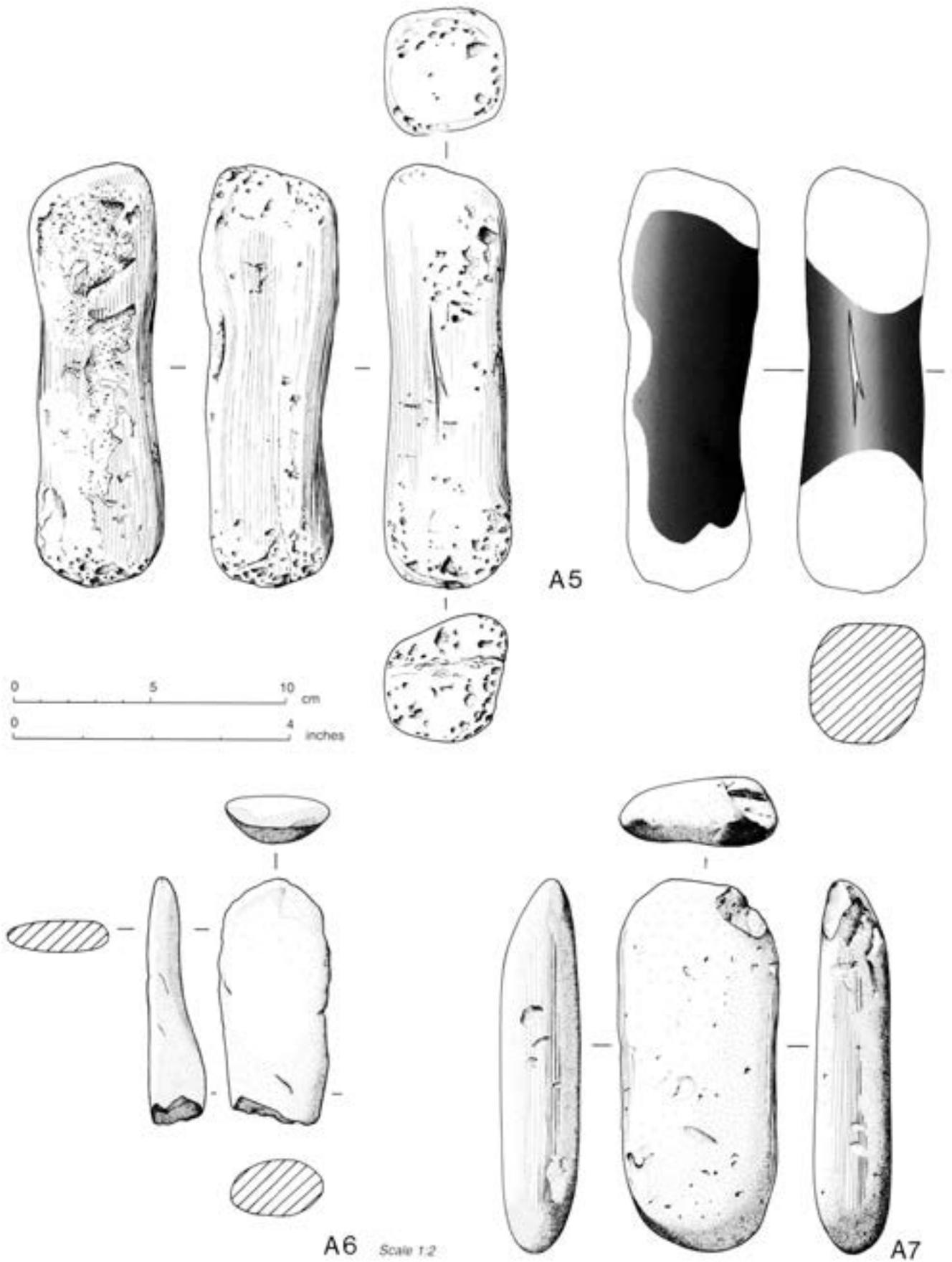


Fig 101 Stone artefacts, Category A: whetstones, slickstones, and hammerstones

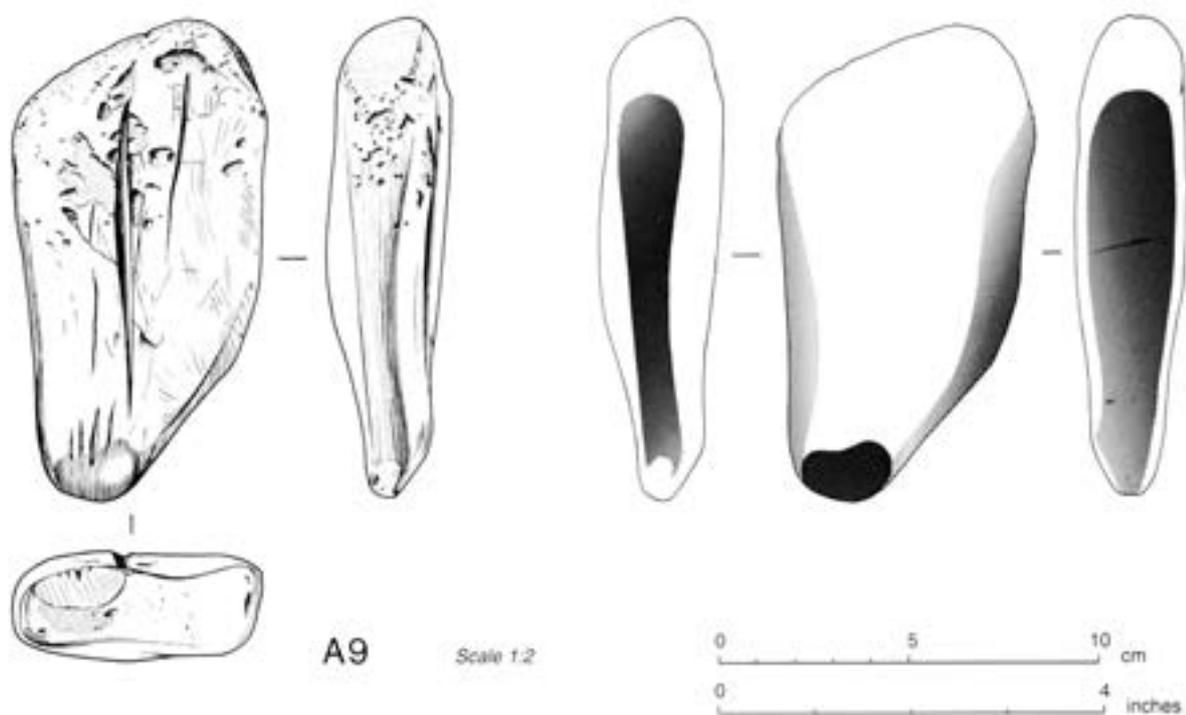
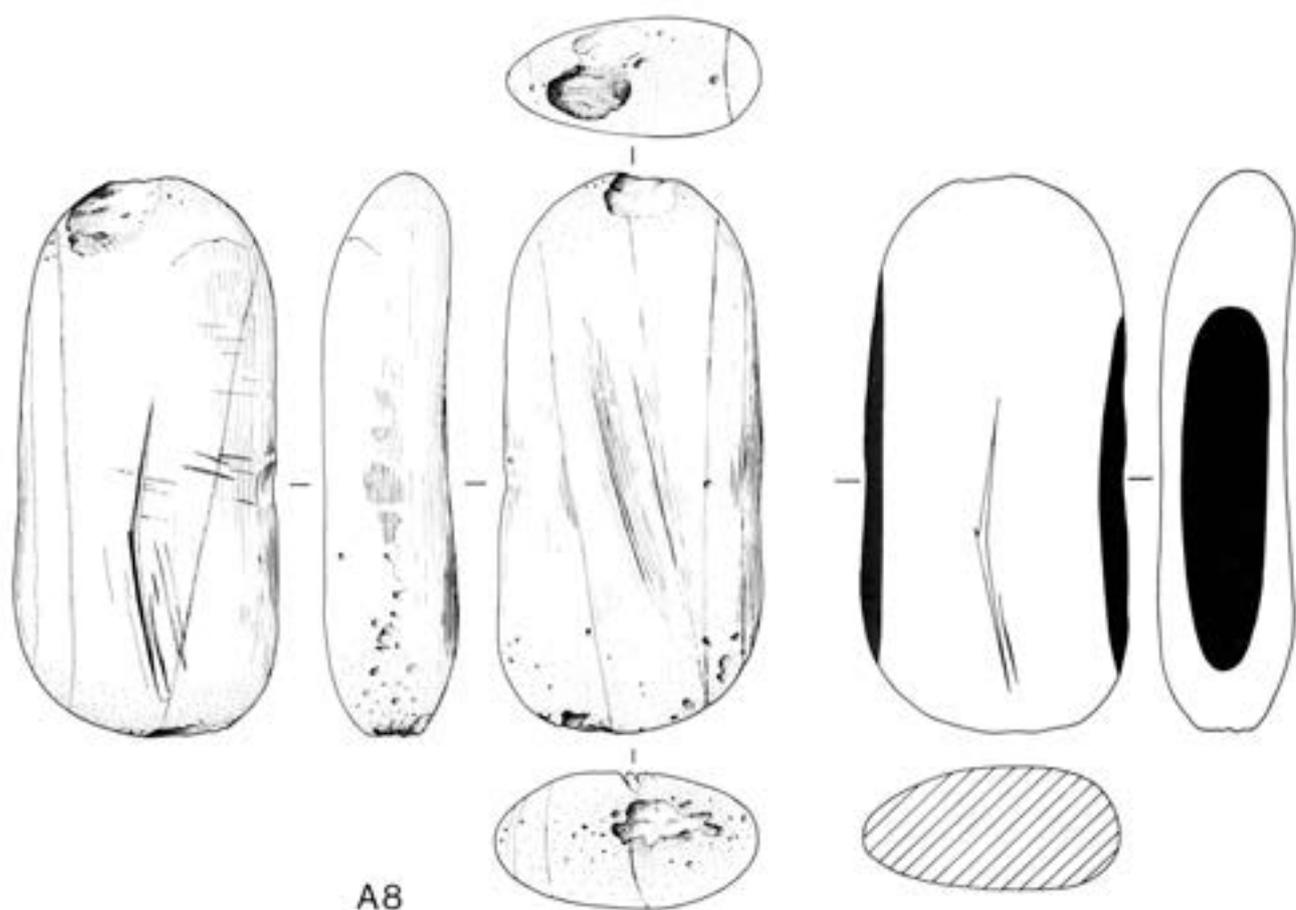


Fig 102 Stone artefacts, Category A: whetstones, slickstones, and hammerstones

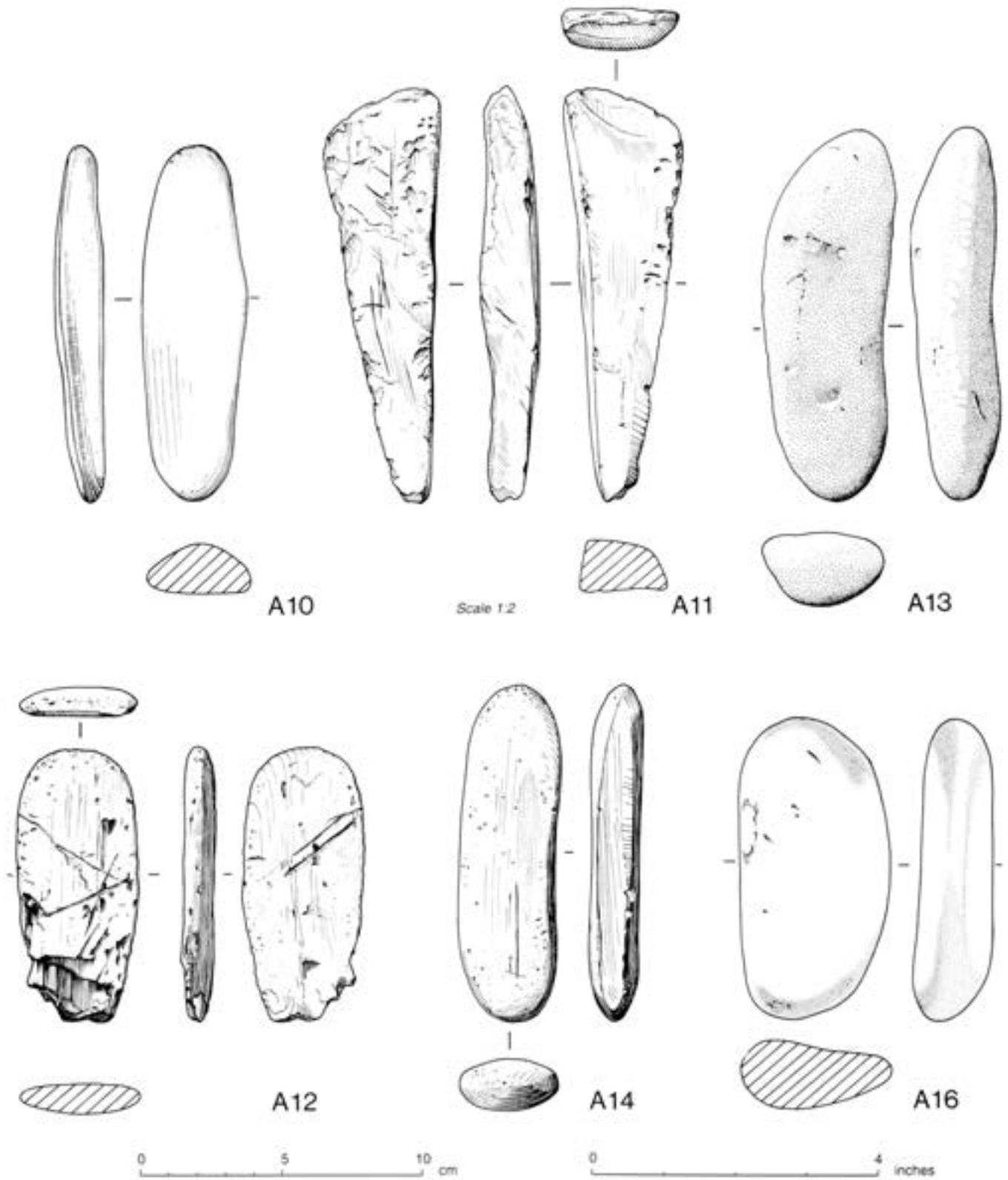


Fig 103 Stone artefacts, Category A: whetstones, slickstones, and hammerstones

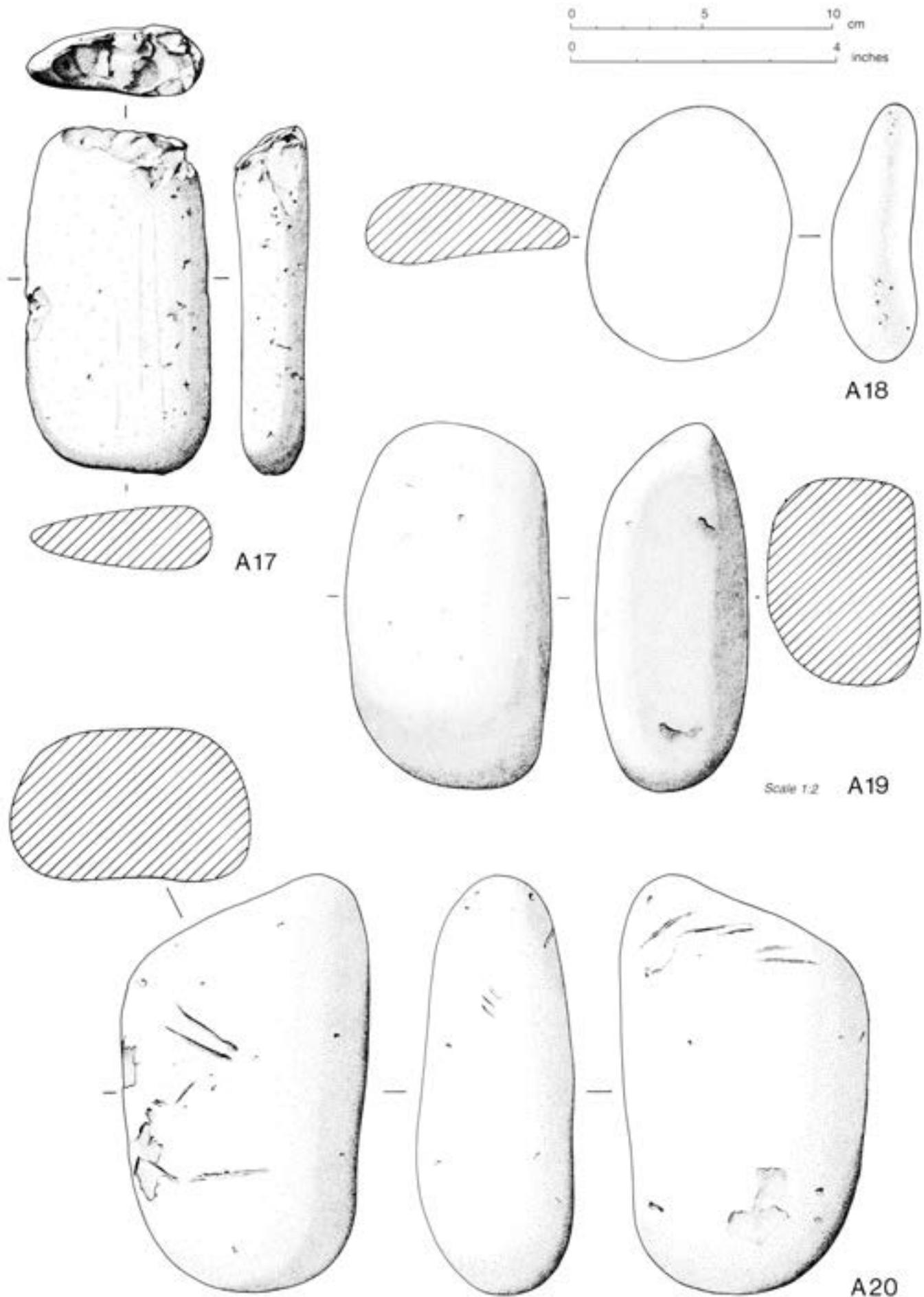


Fig 104 Stone artefacts, Category A: whetstones, slickstones, and hammerstones

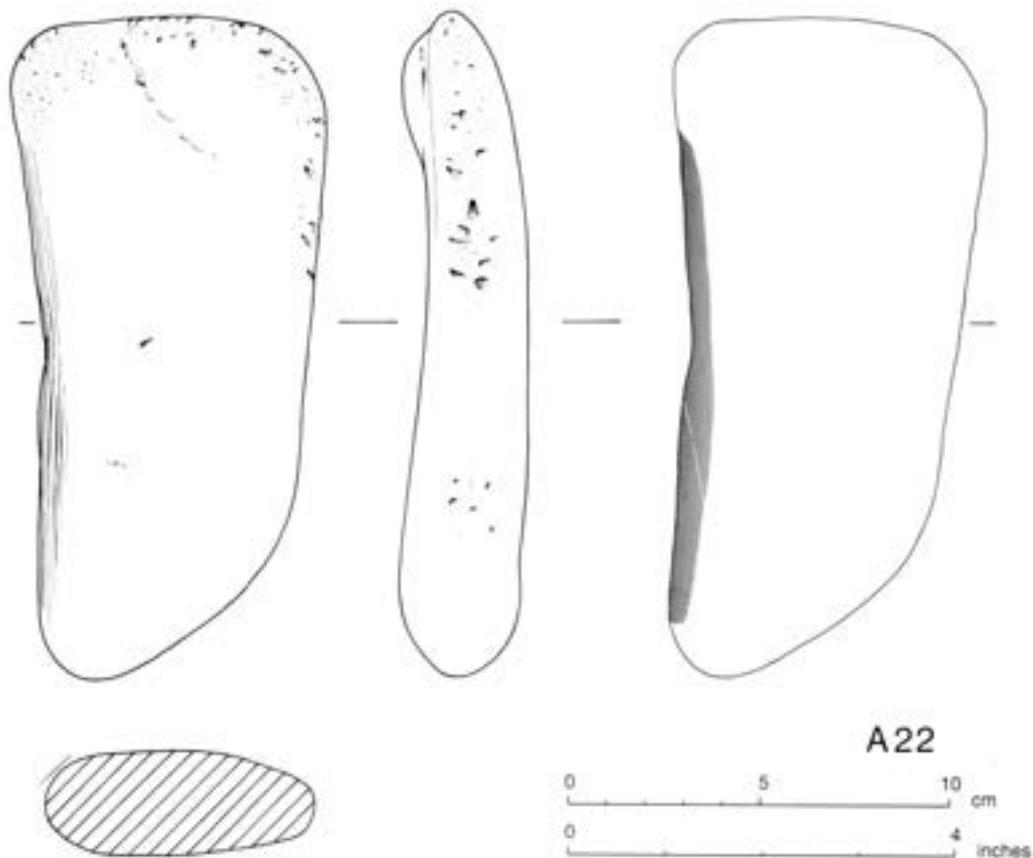
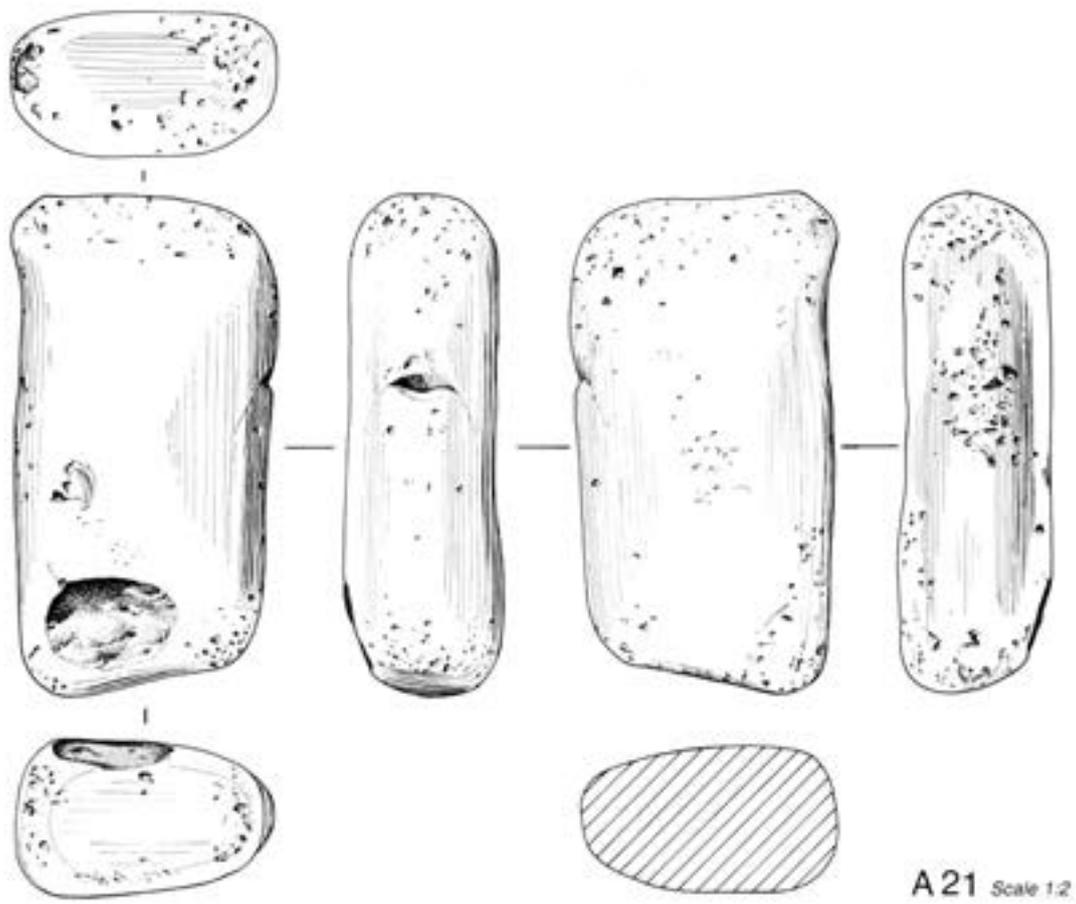


Fig 105 Stone artefacts, Category A: whetstones, slickstones, and hammerstones

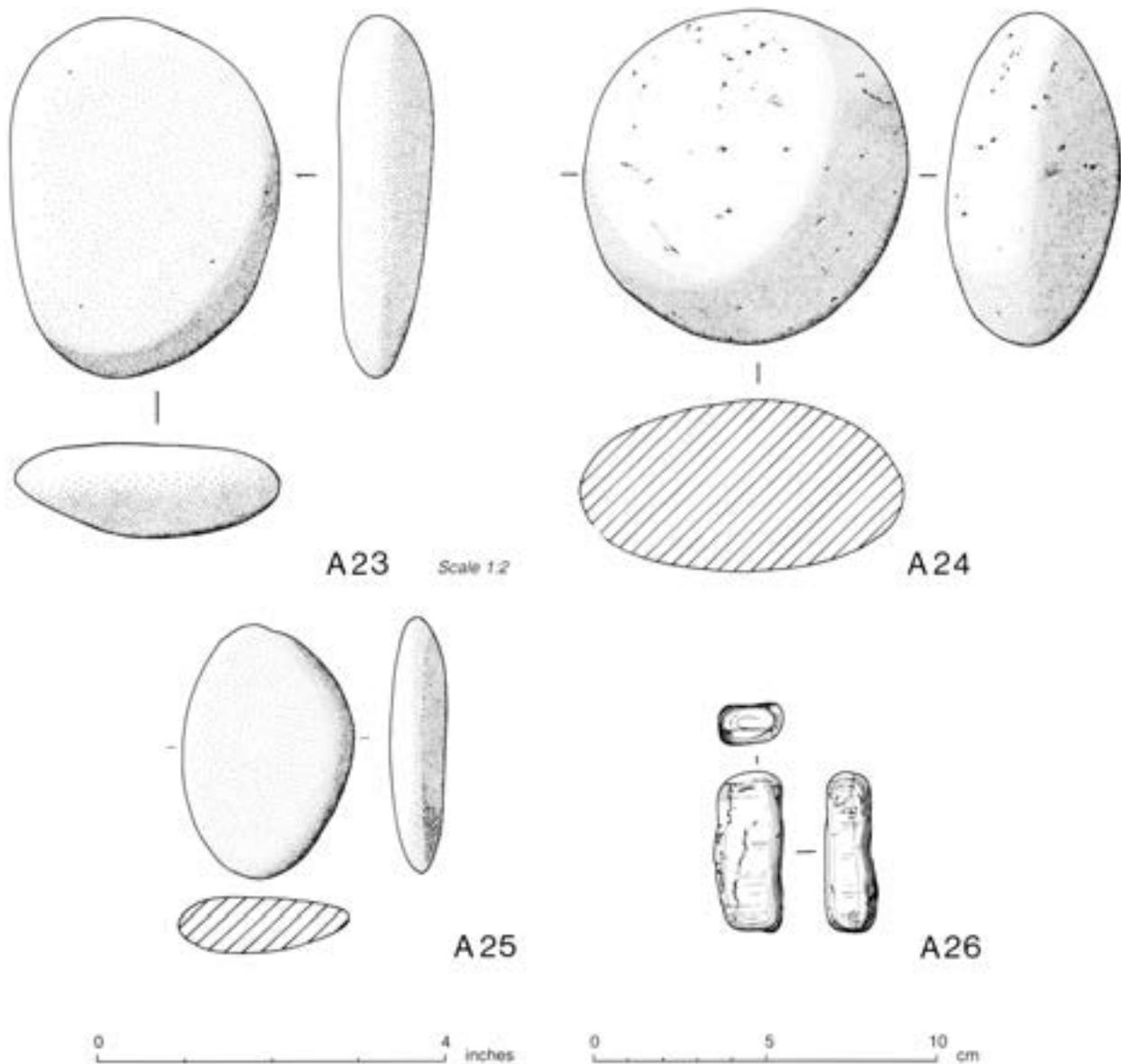


Fig 106 Stone artefacts, Category A: whetstones, slickstones, and hammerstones

A8. *Tracked stone/hammerstone*: a grooved tool, made from an oval flattish pebble and battered at one end, 145mm × 70mm × 32mm; a beach pebble, of fine-grained buff-coloured sandstone (a). A fine example of a multi-purpose tool. The most used, or 'upper', face shows a series of cuts or grooves towards one end; the opposite face shows a shallow channel. Both sides show a light polish. It fits well in the left hand.

It was used as a packing stone in a posthole, centrally placed opposite the doorway, inside Room 5 of Courtyard House 1 and sealed by a later hearth. It probably belongs to any early phase of the use of the room, or to an earlier room on the same site.

A9. *Multi-purpose tool*: a grooved, polished, worn, and battered, pebble of irregular shape, but carefully selected to fit the palm of the left hand, 125mm × 65mm × 28mm; a beach pebble of dark brown sandstone, fine-grained and slightly micaceous (a).

One face, the 'upper', is deeply scored with sharp grooves, one of considerable size and depth. The small

end of the stone shows a heavily-worn flat face or facet at an angle to the other surfaces, used for rubbing, itself impinged upon by four parallel slits or grooves. There are two other faces, one certainly had been used for rubbing and polishing. The broad, thick end of the stone has also been used for hammering. A concave length of the surface which shows the grooves and some of the adjacent areas show wear suggesting use for whetting or sharpening knife blades. The battered broad end may also have been used for rubbing. The edges of the stone show high polish.

It was found as filling material in the disused first slot of slot feature 5, which had been widened. It was buried as part of the operation of slot feature recutting or widening, itself connected with the removal of the hearth from the side of the room, near the slot, to the centre of the room. It was probably therefore in use in Courtyard House 1 from the outset. So efficient a multi-purpose tool is not likely to have been discarded, unless it was thought to have outlived its useful working life or that of its owner.

A10. *Split pebble*: an oblong beach pebble with use wear on the edges and ends, darkened at one end by handling, 113mm × 31mm × 15mm; buff sandstone with some darker grains (a). Used as a rubbing stone.

Found in Courtyard House 1, Room 1, among rubble in the south doorway. The stratification is uncertain, as the layers of the south doorway area may have been eroded or damaged by the bulldozer used to remove topsoil. Probably from drift or wall core, unless dropped on the surface of the habitation layer.

A11. *Whetstone/grindstone or hammerstone*: a long, angular tool with use wear at one end, very polished along one side, one flat edge with a faint concavity, and one broad face showing some light longitudinal grooves or scratches, 140mm × 38mm × 19mm; a beach pebble (a). It may also have been used as a polisher and scraper, and perhaps for flensing or working animal skins. The polished flat edge shows some light scratching.

From the same primary slot of slot feature 5 as A9 above, and so also in use in the first phase of the building and discarded presumably for the same reasons as A9.

A12. *Tracked stone*: flat, elongated tool, grooved obliquely, with signs of use wear on one end and one edge, 95mm × 42mm × 10mm; dark grey slate, perhaps from the Meadfoot Beds on beach (d). It was broken at one end and would have been ideal for use as a rubbing stone.

From the north-south trench across the mound to the west of Courtyard House 1, which was thought to be either partly the dump from Willmot's 1949 trial trench, or a midden. The contents did not indicate a midden and the mound must be regarded as moved soil. A wall of uncertain period was encountered in a small exploratory extension to the trench.

A13. *Tracked stone*: a longish, oval pebble, grooved obliquely, showing a light polish or smoothing down one side, and an area of wear on a flattened surface at one end, length 126mm; a beach pebble of reddish-brown sandstone (a), ideally shaped for holding in the hand. Used as a rubbing stone.

Unstratified, with no field numbers.

A14. *Whetstone*: a longish, oval pebble with a polished side, one edge smooth, with light polish, and signs of battering on both ends, length 120mm; a beach pebble of fine-grained grey sandstone (a). A perfect fit to the hand.

Unstratified, with no field number allotted. Found on the tracks of the light-gauge railway used on site, and perhaps derived from Courtyard House 1, as it was tipped from a barrow of excavated soil being loaded into a railway wagon.

A15. ?*Slickstone*: a broken flake from a beach pebble, one end showing a worn flat or bevelled surface (not illustrated); of buff/brown sandstone (a).

It was found in an area outside Courtyard House 1, just to the east of Room 6, in a deep uniform layer of 'hard' sand with broken shillet and stone, which showed inter-stratification when wet. Perhaps part of a rubbish dump or tip, since quantities of material (bone, potsherds, etc) were found in the trenches just to the east.

A16. ?*Slickstone*: an oval, longish beach pebble, showing signs of use wear at both ends, 104mm × 53mm × 27mm and 290g; sandstone with some darker grains (a). Used for rubbing.

It predates the construction of Courtyard House 2 as it was found in made-up soil containing occupation material and the foundations of a building that preceded Courtyard House 2.

A17. *Grind- or hammerstone*: oval, longish beach pebble, which seems burnt at the ends, and with shoulders that seem artificially rounded, 130mm × 68mm × 27mm and 400g; coarser, light sandy-buff coloured with traces of lamination (a). The undersurface is flat and ideal for smoothing or 'scrubbing', on a flat surface. It has a thick back, which can be grasped in the hand, and one narrow side.

Unstratified; it was found in 1954 on the floor, excavated in 1952, of Courtyard House 2, Room 1, on the first day, before excavation started.

A18. *Hammerstone*: a slightly battered beach pebble showing signs of use along the narrow edge and at both ends, 97mm × 75mm and 400g; dark grey sandstone (a).

It was found in reddish-brown sand layers, outside the wall of the buried building below Courtyard House 2. The stratification is not well understood. It would seem to date to a period prior to construction of Courtyard House 2, but there is possible modern interference.

A19. *Hammerstone*: a slightly battered beach pebble, with one flat edge and possible signs of wear and light use, width 140mm, 1.1kg; dark grey sandstone (a). It could have been used as an 'anvil', or stone for working on.

Unstratified.

A20. ?*Slickstone*: a beach pebble with two flat surfaces, one of which is an end and the other rounded, 3.6kg; fine-grained buff-coloured sandstone (a). It could have been used for pressing, smoothing, or rubbing.

Unstratified.

A21. *Whetstone*: a rectangular tool, highly polished at the waist, with batter marks or abraded areas at the corners, especially at the broader end, and, heavily, on the slightly projecting point, 133mm × 70mm × 38mm, 750g; a beach pebble of dark grit with a very little mica, possibly Staddon Grit (c).

From the yard of Courtyard House 3.

A22. *Whetstone*: an elongated pebble narrowing and thickening slightly towards one end with polishing along one concave side, 170mm × 80mm × 29mm and 700g; a beach pebble of fine-grained sandstone (a). The narrow end tapers off to a point at one side and the oblique narrow end would have been usable for rubbing. There are signs of use wear at both ends.

It was found in Room 1 of Courtyard House 3, inside feature 8, a bed or bench at the south-west end of the excavated area, standing against the house wall.

A23. ?*Slickstone*: a pebble with one flattish and one convex side with dark marks and light signs of abrasion at one rounded end, 110mm × 80mm × 25mm and 375g; a beach pebble of fine-grained, light grey sandstone (a). It fits well into the hand.

It was found in Room 3 of Courtyard House 3, in a rubble rock fall over blown sand. It was presumably from the wall core and of an earlier phase of the site's use.

A24. ?*Slickstone/hammerstone*: a rounded, well polished pebble, with slight battering, 95mm × 97mm × 47mm and 375g; a beach pebble of coarse reddish sandstone (a). There are no clear signs of use, but is of a handy size and would make an excellent linen smoother, or a hammer.

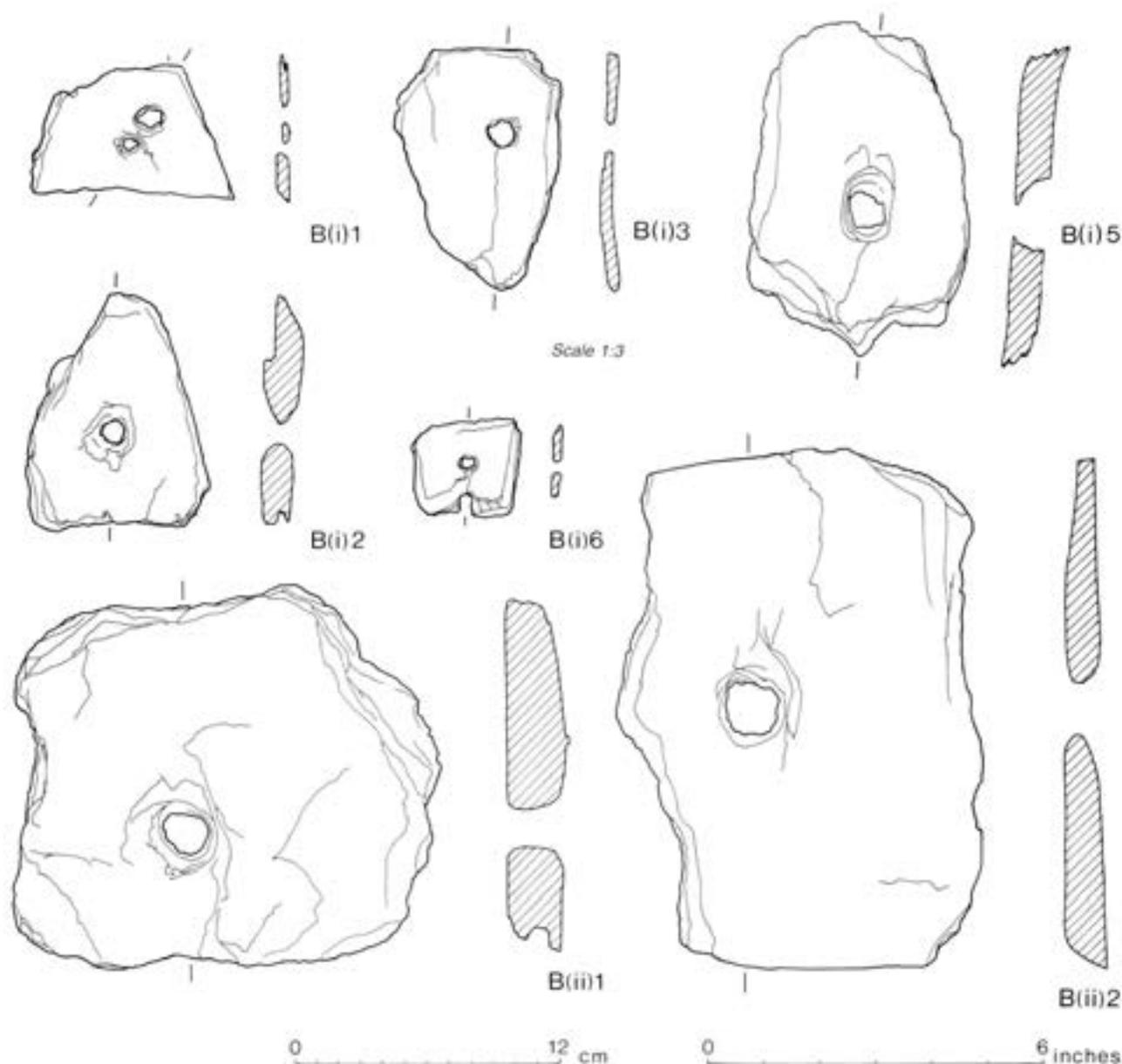


Fig 107 Stone artefacts, Category B: flat stones with perforations

It was associated with Room 4 of Courtyard House 3 and was found outside the room to the east, among rough paving, apparently in or on the slab pathway down the east side of the house.

A25. ?Slickstone: a smallish, flat, oval beach pebble, showing slight abrasion along two-thirds of its edges, 64mm × 50mm × 15mm and 100g; buff sandstone (a).

It was found in Courtyard House 3, Room 3, probably from wall core.

A26. Whetstone: a rectangular tool, highly polished, 55g; a beach pebble of black slate (f). It fits to the thumb and two forefingers, leaving one end exposed for use as a rubbing stone.

It was found in Room 1 of Courtyard House 3, in the sand filling of feature 7, an oblong pit in use when the courtyard House was abandoned. It was on the floor of the feature, covered by blown sand and not involved with core material or rubble.

A27. Spindlewhorl: (not illustrated) of medium-grained,

half-coloured sandstone which could have come from the beach or the Staddon Grit (a).

Unstratified.

A28. Whetstone: (not illustrated; in Bruce-Mitford 1956, fig 59e) a fragment of a perforated whetstone, of black slate which may not be immediately local (g).

Unstratified.

Category B (Figs 107–11)

This covers three groups or classes of flat stones with perforations or (in the case of Category B(iii)) flat stones in which perforations have been started but not completed; these latter must rank as trial or test pieces for the most part. Category B(i) comprises larger stones probably used as thatch weights or net sinkers. Category B(ii) comprises discs or small slivers which are mostly unsuitable as weights or sinkers and always made of softish slate or 'shillet'.

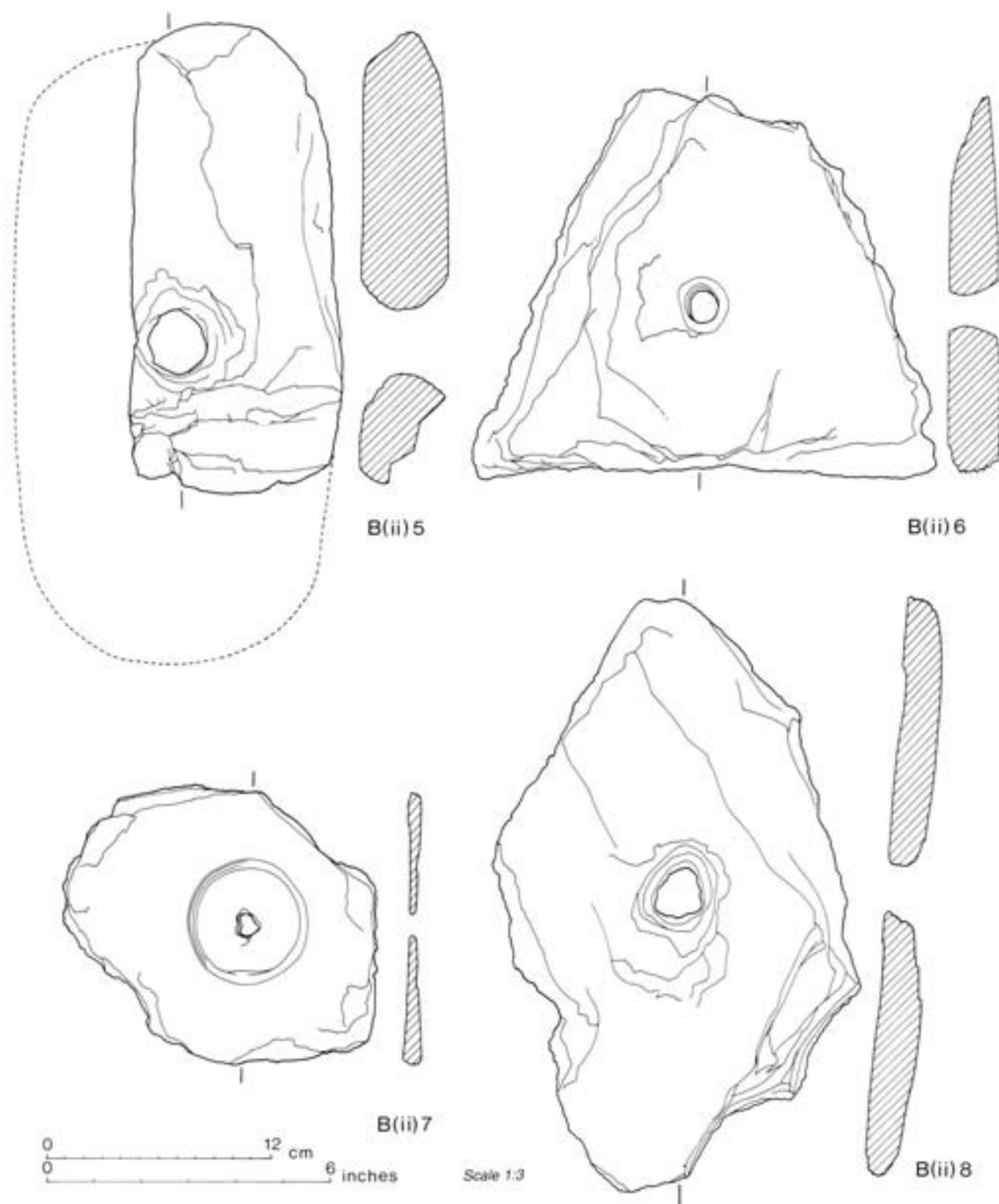


Fig 108 Stone artefacts, Category B: flat stones with perforations

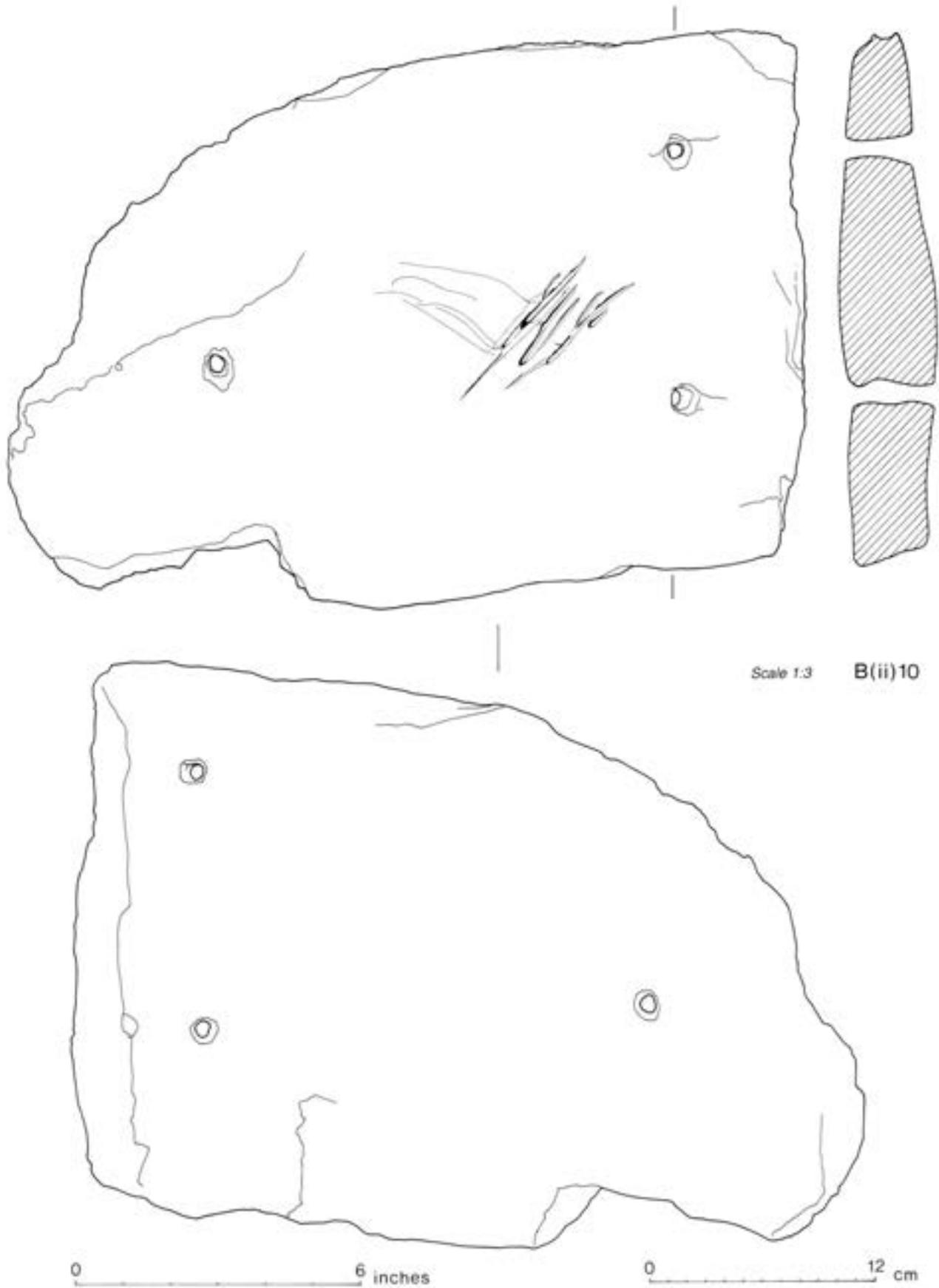


Fig 109 Stone artefacts, Category B: flat stones with perforations

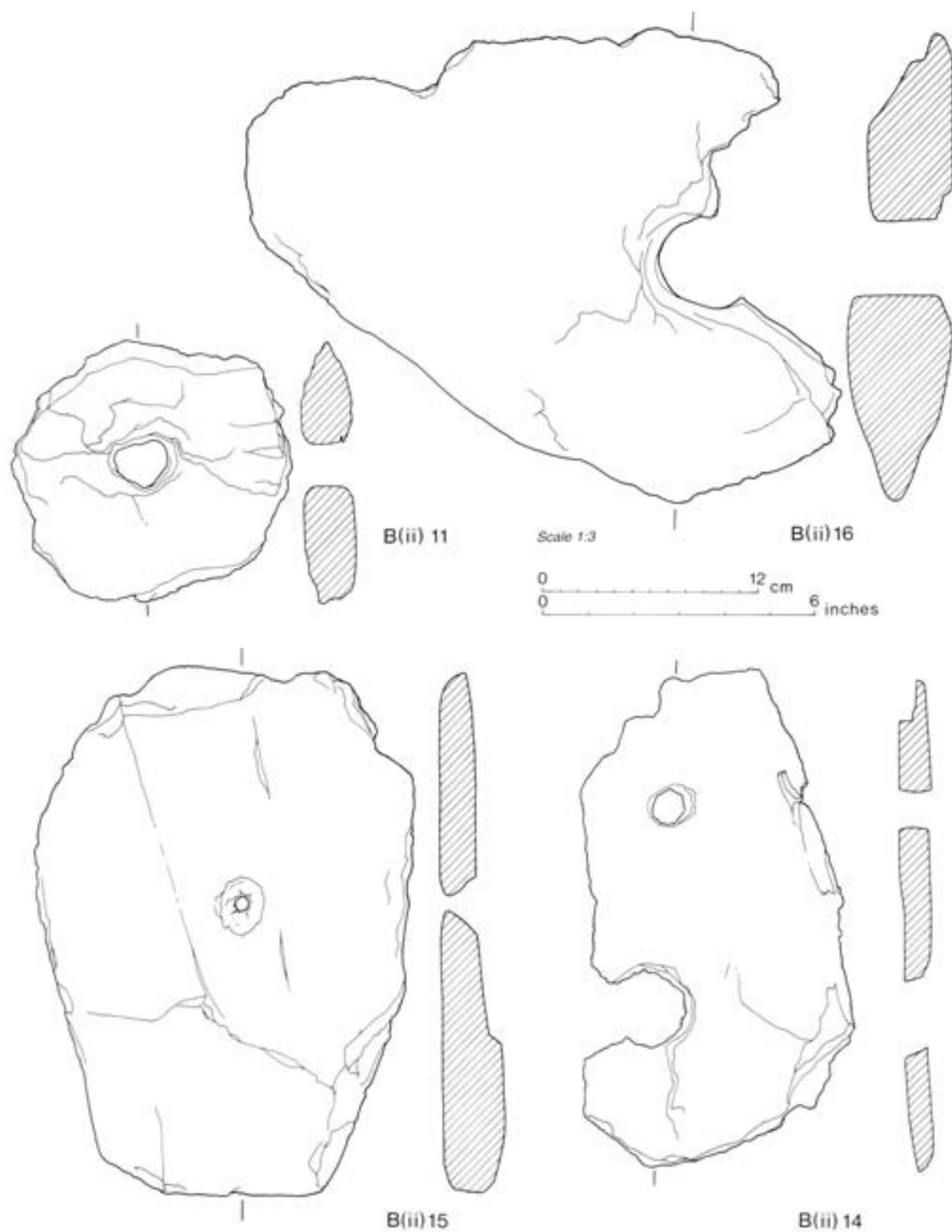


Fig 110 Stone artefacts, Category B: flat stones with perforations

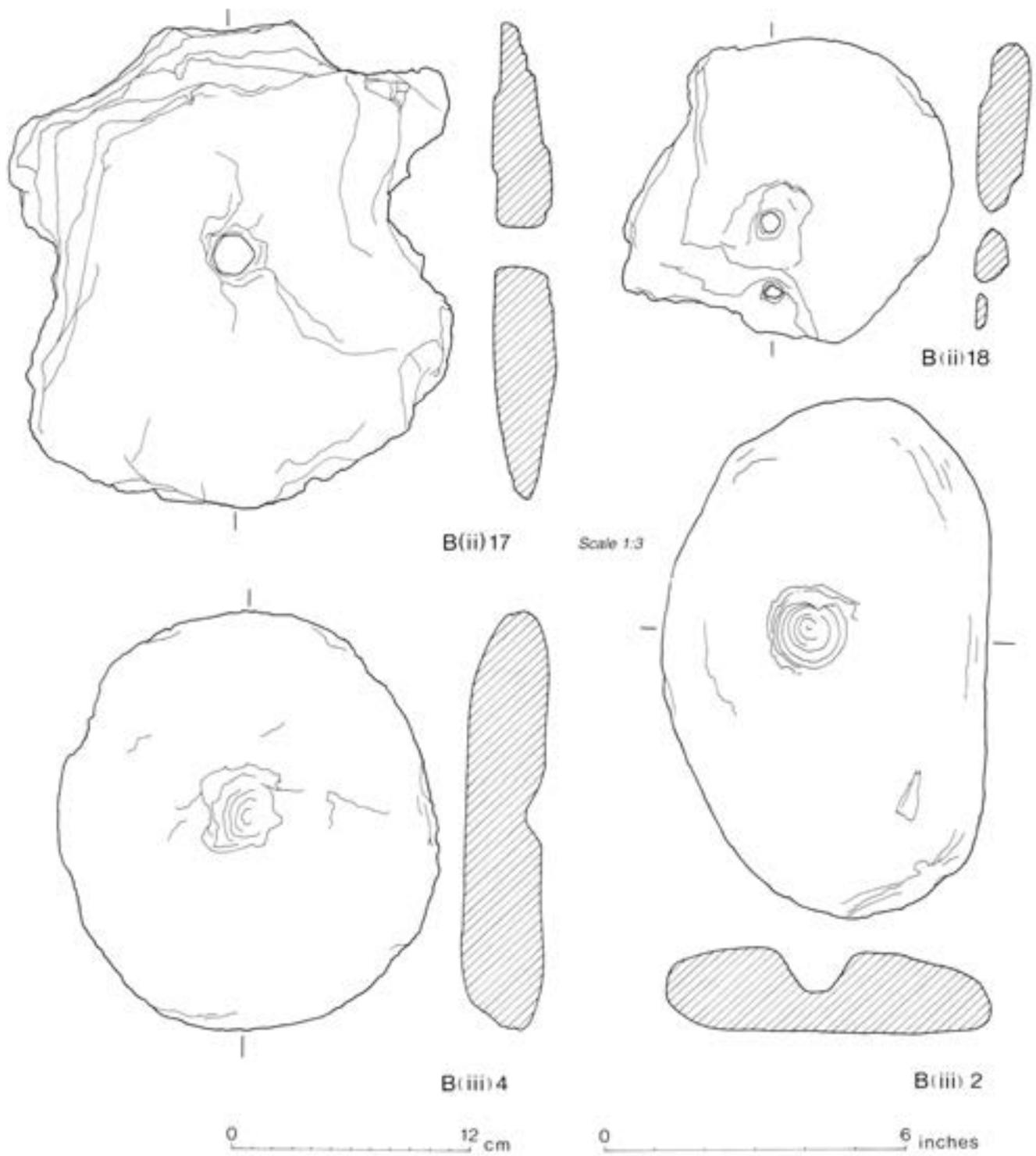


Fig 111 Stone artefacts, Category B: flat stones with perforations

Category B (i): small artefacts, under 150mm × 100mm maximum area

B(i) 1. *Perforated disc* with two perforations of 6mm diameter; present diameter between 85 and 145mm; slate (1).

B(i) 2. *Perforated disc* with well drilled central hole, from Courtyard House 2; present diameter between 85 and 145mm; slate (1).

B(i) 3. *Perforated disc* with scratches, transverse lines, and central perforation, from possible occupation layer in Room 7, Courtyard House 1; present diameter between 85 and 145mm; slate (1).

B(i) 4. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated) with perforation, from the filling of the niche in the wall of Room 5, Courtyard House 1; present diameter between 85 and 145mm; slate (1).

B(i) 5. *Perforated disc* with irregular hole in centre with a second hole started next to it, from Courtyard House 2; 150mm × 95mm and 13mm thick; slate (2).

B(i) 6. *Perforated disc* with central hole and a second hole broken into at the edge, from the filling of posthole 13 in Room 1, Courtyard House 1; present diameter c 50mm; slate (1).

B(i) 7. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated) with perforation broken out at the edge, from Room 1, Courtyard House 1; c50mm present diameter; slate (1).

B(i) 8. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated) with the edge of a broad hole, from occupation in Room 1, Courtyard House 1; present diameter c 50mm; slate (1).

Category B (ii): larger pieces, 150mm × 200mm or larger

B(ii) 1. *Perforated disc*: large slate (2) slab with rough perforation; from spoil dump of 1949 exploratory excavation.

B(ii) 2. *Perforated disc*: roughly square, with one edge of the perforation worn away in one position; unstratified; slate (2).

B(ii) 3. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated) with three perforations and two attempted perforations, the main hole smoothed at one side, from rubble layer in Room 6, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 4. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated) with half a hole in one edge, from rubble fall of wall in Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 5. *Perforated disc* with large perforation drilled from both sides, presumably a fragment from a much larger stone, from Courtyard House 2; slate (2).

B(ii) 6. *Perforated disc*, roughly triangular, with well formed regular central hole with smoothly formed edges, from rubble layers of Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 7. *Perforated disc* with slightly irregular central perforation circled by a shallow regular groove on one face; from sand layers above Room 6, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 8. *Perforated disc*, roughly oblong with irregular perforation, from Room 7, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 9. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated), split across the perforation, from doorway of Room 7, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 10. *Perforated disc*: large slate (2) slab, tapered off at one end, with some scoring on the surface and three small perforations; from rubble slide of Room 5, Courtyard House 1.

B(ii) 11. *Perforated disc* with fairly large central hole showing wear around its edge in three directions, from rubble and sand layer in Room 5, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 12. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated) with irregular outline, possibly broken from a larger circular piece; the hole has been distorted by wear and a second perforation broken into at the edge; from rubble slide by Room 6, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 13. *Perforated disc* (not illustrated), irregular in shape, with a circular perforation showing some enlargement through wear; from a rubble slide in Room 5, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 14. *Perforated disc* of irregular outline, with two perforations, one well cut with signs of wear, the other larger and broken into; from wall core material of Room 2, Courtyard House 1; slate (2).

B(ii) 15. *Perforated disc*: large, irregular slate (2) slab with central perforation cut mainly from one side, with small central hole; from the Courtyard of Courtyard House 2.

B(ii) 16. *Perforated disc*: irregular slate (2) slab, broken through the large central perforation; from Courtyard House 3.

B(ii) 17. *Perforated disc*, of irregular outline, with central perforation, which narrows from both sides; from Courtyard House 3; slate (2).

B(ii) 18. *Perforated disc*, roughly circular, but broken across at one end, with two complete perforations, the main hole cutting through a third trial perforation; from Courtyard House 3; slate (2).

B(ii) 19. *Fragments from perforated disc* (not illustrated), showing a neat hole broken across, from Courtyard House 3; slate (1).

Category B (iii): slabs with incomplete perforation

B(iii) 1. *Slab*: (not illustrated) large piece of slate (3) with incomplete perforation drilled from both sides, but not through, from Room 2, Courtyard House 1.

B(iii) 2. *Slab*: large piece of slate (3) with deep central hollow, from the rubble slide from Courtyard House 2.

B(iii) 3. *Slab*: (not illustrated) large piece slate (2) with tool mark on one side and unfinished attempt to drill on other side, from the rubble slide of Courtyard House 1.

B(iii) 4. *Slab*: large circular slate (2) piece with perforation started, from the rubble slide of Courtyard House 1.

B(iii) 5. *Slab*: (not illustrated) large oblong slate (2) piece

with a small attempt at a hole, from Courtyard House 2 area.

B(iii) 6. *Slab*: (not illustrated) heavy slate (2/3) piece with large shallow depression, probably in preparation for a large hole, from Courtyard House 1.

B(iii) 7. *Slab*: (not illustrated) grit (1) piece with shallow depression on one face, from Courtyard House 1.

Category C

General

Seventeen pieces of granite were found, all but two (Cat Nos C9 and 10) being from querns. They are from the outer parts of upper and lower stones, and none is big enough to show unambiguously the hopper (the tunnel-shaped hole in the upper stone through which grain is fed into the grinding space between the upper and lower stones), the matrix for a rynd (a lateral bar of wood or iron wedged across the lower hopper opening, with which the spindle engages to keep the two stones centred and allow smooth rotation), or the hole in the lower stone for the spindle itself, in which it is set. However, indications do survive, and an attempt has been made to interpret them with the hope of ascertaining the quern types or designs represented. Details are given in the catalogue, and Figures 112 and 113 summarise the results.

The 15 quern fragments are mostly dirty and fire-blackened or burnt, and have evidently been used at some time as firestones or hearthstones, ie set around the hearth to contain the ashes or fuel and keep the fireplace together. They were not being used as supports for cooking pots, since these were suspended by the bar-lug device. All the quern fragments recovered come out of wall core, or layers of drift containing habitation debris, and so belong to a phase of the occupation of the site preceding the construction of the room in which they were found, if not of the courtyard house as a whole. Although there is little evidence left to help define types and details of design, this section of the catalogue of stone is of special interest for the economy of the settlement, ie on food production from cereals and nuts or grinding up shell, bones, and seeds.

Since all the fragments are sealed in a site which was not subsequently disturbed and of relatively short occupation, perhaps 150–200 years, they are of potential interest in providing a fixed point, at least in the Celtic west and highland zone, for the types evidenced.

Although the settlement flourished for perhaps 150 to 200 years, it is not possible to detect any change or evolution in quern types. The types identified were in use simultaneously in the earlier phases of occupation that preceded the latest set of structures in use on the site. The varieties seen therefore do not reflect early or later types, but suggest a number of different needs and uses operating at the same time. This seems to match the great variety of quern types or designs found in Iron Age and Roman sites, as illustrated by Curwen (1937, 1941).

All the querns were apparently rotary, with one possible exception which shows a concave (much used) working face in what seems to have been a lower stone, and might perhaps be from a saddle quern. A saddle

quern was reported from the seventh-century Saxon weaving hut at Bourton-on-the-Water, Gloucestershire (Dunning 1932, 290). None of the querns was very large. Numbers 1 and 2 together indicate a quern with a lower stone of c 340mm and an upper stone of 190mm diameter, and an overall depth or thickness for the quern (both stones together) of 190mm. Example C8 on the other hand is from an upper stone that may have had a diameter of as much as 510mm, and a thickness of almost 100mm.

The quern represented by fragments C12 and C11, which show a hole in the outer surface for a handle, would have an upper stone of c 270mm and a lower of c 280mm in diameter, with an overall thickness for the quern of 190mm.

C13 and 14 together show, if correctly understood, a different sort of quern, one which enables the space between the upper and lower stones to be adjusted, for coarse or fine grinding: the evidence for this is that the hole in what seems to be the lower stone goes right through. There is no precise evidence for the diameter of this hole, but assuming that it was circular and not, as is sometimes the case, oval, the diameter of this quern would have been some 380mm and its overall thickness (both stones together) 110–130mm. It is thus a quern with relatively thin stones as compared with those represented by C11 and C12, or C1 and C2. Fragments numbers 15, 16, and 17 all seem to be from querns with stones notably thinner than these, and similar in weight to the querns of C13 and C14, or C8.

The study of querns has been advanced by Peacock (1987), who throws new light particularly on the Iron Age and Roman querns of south England, and revives interest in a subject that seems to have remained static since Cecil Curwen's two pioneer studies (1937 and 1941). Curwen's papers ranged widely outside the Iron Age and Roman periods, though were primarily concerned with them. Peacock's useful bibliography, however, lists recent papers on querns in Ireland and Scotland and suggests that the subject may be ripe for reassessment. A full account of such evidence as the Mawgan Porth site has to offer may therefore be timely.

Rotary quern and other granite fragments

C1. *Part of rotary quern*: a lower stone, perhaps later used as a hearthstone, showing a convex working face; area of working surface 135mm x 95mm, thickness 105mm; granite (1).

The profile of the stone is intact at one place. The curvature of the working face is strongly marked at the edge but flattens out towards the interior. The diameter of the quern cannot be established from the short, irregular length of the outer edge remaining, but, checked against a set of curves used to establish pot diameter from basal angle and rim sherds, would appear to fall within the range of 260–320mm. The flat side of a square socket, with rounded corners, shows in a broken face of the stone. The socket lies 100mm in from the edge of the stone at the nearest; it was not central to the stone. The bottom of the socket is rounded, almost hemispherical, in section and reaches a depth of 33mm below the working face of the stone. The width of the socket at the working face is 38mm. The working face,

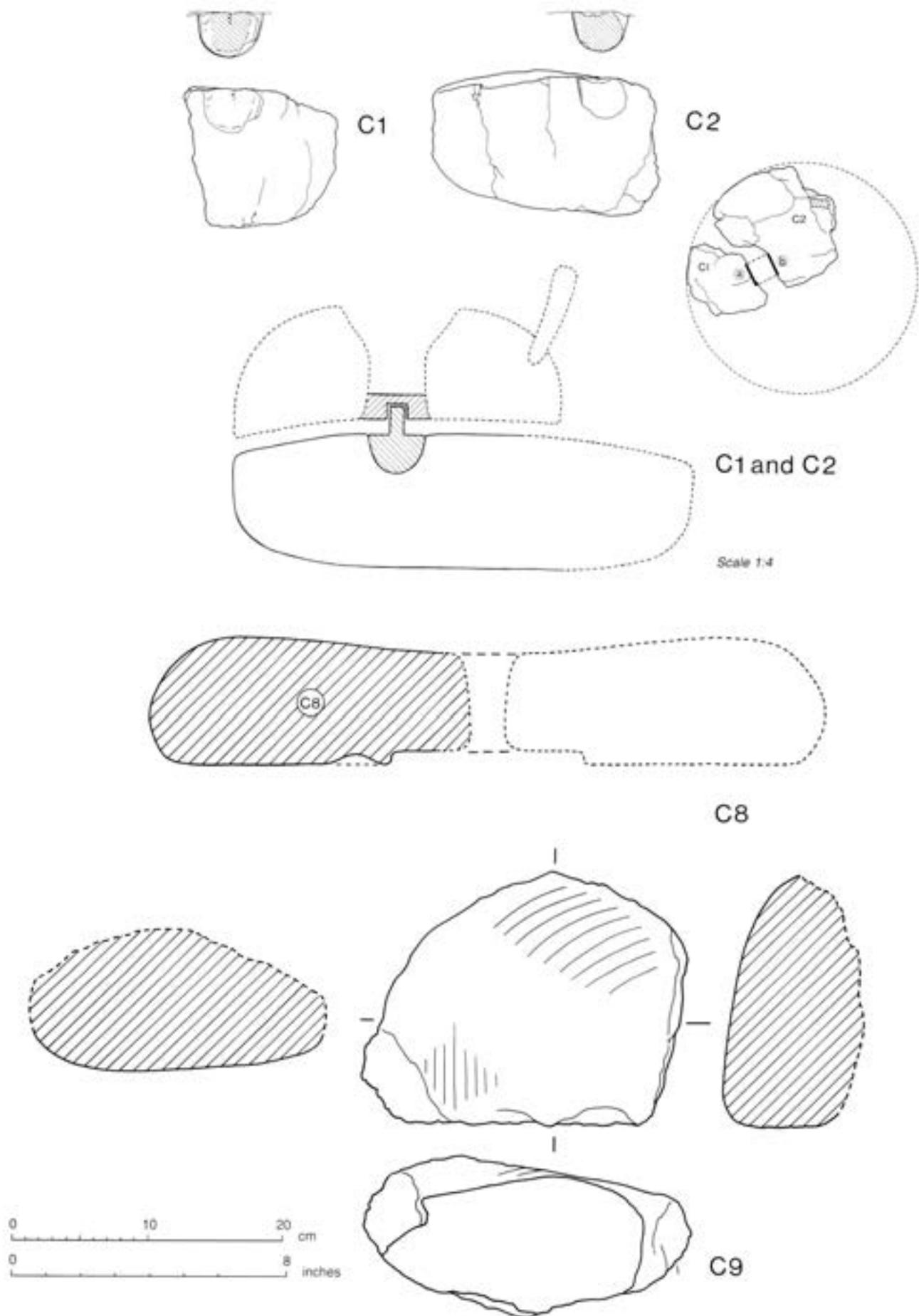


Fig 112 Stone artefacts, Category C: quernstone fragments and comparative quernstones

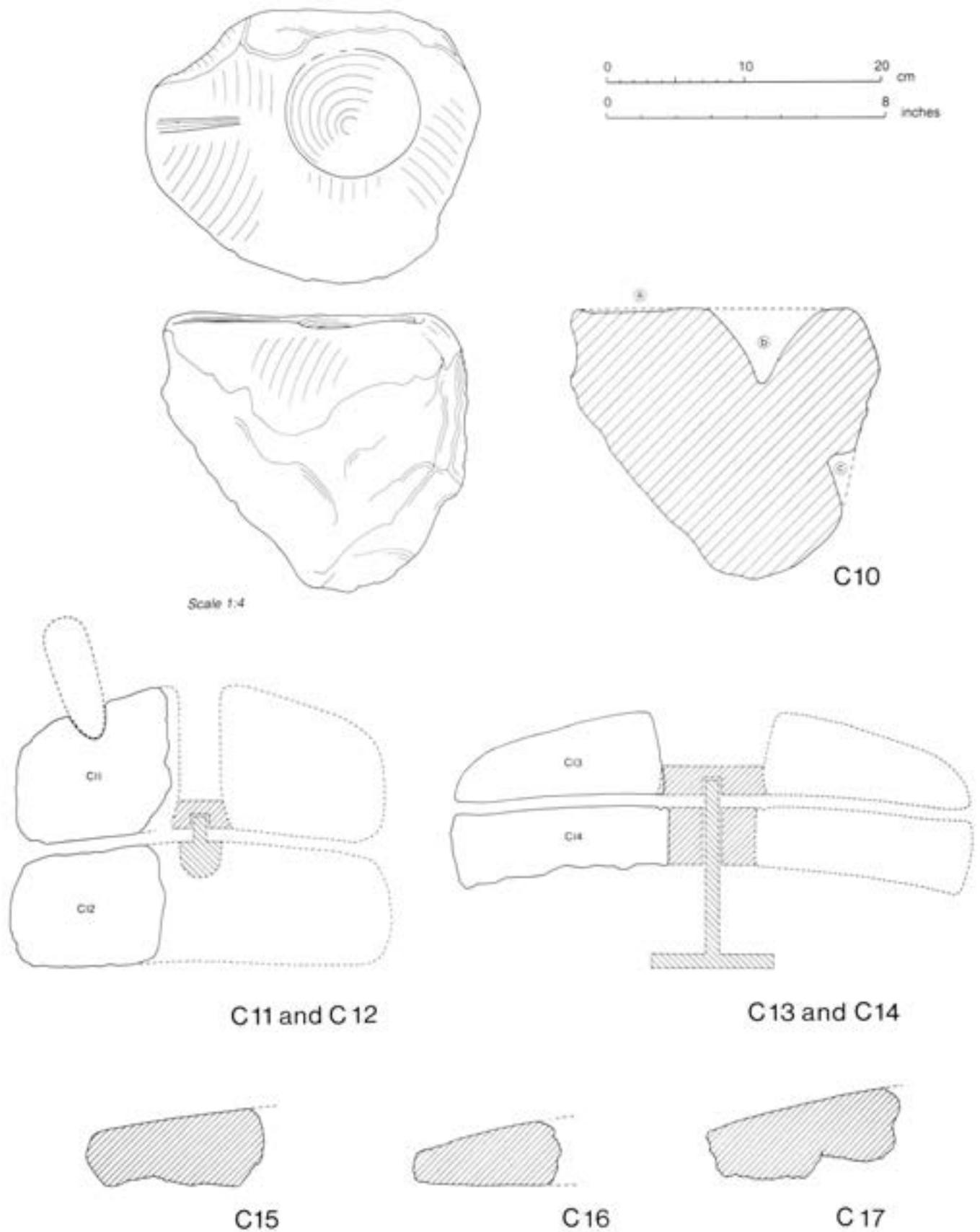


Fig 113 Stone artefacts, Category C: quernstone fragments and comparative quernstones

which is grey with mica and other inclusions, and contains black points, is clean. Elsewhere the fragment is blackened and burnt, indicating that the stone in its broken state had been incorporated into a hearth.

It was found in the 1952 cutting in the area of Courtyard House 3, after the recognition of the wall face running east-west across this trench, in the wall rubble on the north side of the wall, inside the room. The habitation layer in the room was subsequently found at a lower level. Though precise coordinates were not taken, it seems clear that the quern fragment was in the material from the collapsed wall.

C2. Part of rotary quern: a lower stone, possibly part of C1. The working surface is convex and the remaining area of it is 180mm × 120mm, thickness 115mm; granite (1).

The convexity of the working surface (and its behaviour, flattening off towards the interior, but with the curvature more pronounced at the outer edge) is the same as in C1. The broken face of the stone carries the matrix of a square socket, which matches that seen in C1. The outer edge of the implied socket is again c 100mm in from the edge of the stone at the nearest point. At other points on the fragment it can be seen to be 140mm in from the edge. The diameter of the whole stone, calculated from this fragment, in the manner described for C1, was c 340mm.

C2 was found in 1975 in Room 3 of Courtyard House 3, 'from fallen wall'.

C1 and C2, although found 23 years apart, are evidently parts of the same lower stone. A reconstruction of this in plan, showing the two fragments seen in the correct relationship to each other, and to a reconstruction of the whole stone, is shown in Figure 112. Both pieces came from the same room in Courtyard House 3 and from its wall rubble. The fragmentary nature and dirty (burnt) state combine with their stratification to show that they came from a quern used in an earlier phase of occupation, prior to the construction of the third room of the Courtyard House. They had already been in use as hearthstones elsewhere when they were collected up as wall core material for Room 3.

The pronounced convexity of the working faces indicates that these must both be from a lower stone. The socket must then be for the mounting of the spindle, perhaps an iron rod embedded in a plug of hard wood; an iron 'rynd' fitted into slots cut in the upper stone to engage the point of the spindle was found in the ninth-century fort of Cahercommaun, Co Clare (Curwen 1941, 28). At first, the socket might suggest that the spindle was set obliquely in the stone, as in the cases of querns from Hunsby, Northants, in Northampton Museum and one of unknown provenance in the Dorchester Museum. This impression, however, is evidently due to the breaking away of surfaces. The true shape of the socket and its angle to the working face can be inferred from the slight projection of the two sides of the socket preserved close to the working surface.

The two fragments between them seem to show a fairly typical spindle socket, but this presents a major difficulty in that the socket is not central to the stone, but is set to one side. For purposes of rotation, the moving upper stone at least must be circular in shape and centred on the spindle. The attempted reconstruction of the quern in Figure 112 accordingly shows an

upper stone smaller than the lower stone, as in the quern in the Maidstone Museum, of uncertain provenance, and called by Curwen a 'pre-Roman Wessex type' (Curwen 1937). This is not a very satisfactory explanation of the spindle matrix, since, in known examples, even when the upper stone is smaller than the lower, the spindle is always central to the lower stone.

The irregularity of the surface undulations of the stone suggests that it was used for rough rather than fine grinding. Upper stones show handle holes eccentrically situated on a convex surface, as in our Figure 114. Our hole cannot be one of these, since it is drilled into the (polished) working surface, not into the rough outside of the stone. It is perhaps a possibility that a large lower stone, perhaps broken, was redrilled for use with a smaller upper stone. If so, the original lower stone must have been not less than 510mm in diameter, otherwise its original socket would have impinged on the grinding surface of the mill. Calculations from such of the outer curve or rim as is preserved, however, as has been said, seem to indicate a diameter of only some 340mm for this stone.

C3. Small fragment of a rotary quern: (not illustrated) an upper stone with a concave working surface; granite (3).

The working surface is heavily worn and polished, with a greasy, blackish look and surface scars or scratches. The stone tapers to the edge in an irregular manner and shows broken facets. Compared with C1 and C2 the stone seems of lighter weight or calibre.

It was found in a layer of drift material or shifted soil containing occupation material by Courtyard House 1.

C4. Small fragment of rotary quern: (not illustrated) an upper or lower stone showing a slight taper to a break at one edge; granite (1).

The working surface is very slightly concave. The fragment measures 120mm × 85mm, with a thickness decreasing from 55mm to 45mm. The remaining working face measures only c 70mm × 60mm. It is blackened on the fractures and upper surface. It was found in a deep deposit of occupation debris preceding the construction of Courtyard House 1 outside Room 6.

The doubt as to this being an upper stone arises from the rough unfinished look of the non-working surface. If it is an upper stone, either the original surface is broken away, or it was a light-weight, poorly finished quern. The roughness of the non-working surface better suits a lower stone. This is a possibility, since the concavity is so slight that it might represent a lower stone with intended flat surface, but showing slight irregularity. However, C6 (see below), an upper stone, shows the beginning of a natural or heat (fire) fracture which if completed, would result in an irregular 'upper' surface like that of C4.

C5. Fragment of rotary quern: (not illustrated) an upper or lower stone with an area of flat working surface 75mm × 55mm remaining. There are only light signs of wear and the stone is dirty, but not fire-blackened. It was found in a zone of habitation drift or debris north-east of Courtyard House 1. Dimensions 100mm × 70mm × 80mm; granite (1).

C6. Coarse granite fragment: (not illustrated) probably from a quern, but with no working surface remaining. It is much damaged by fire and was perhaps used as a

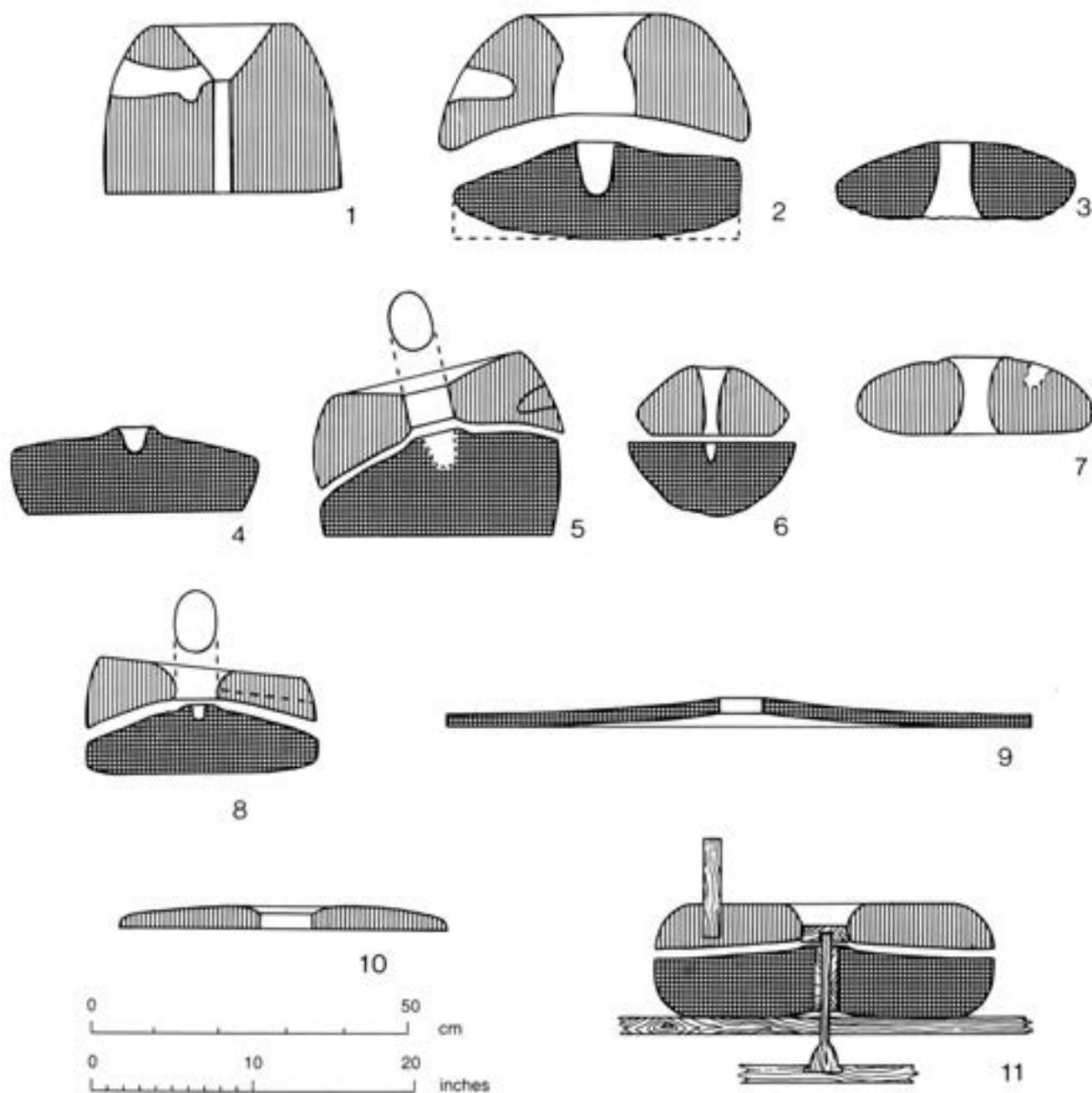


Fig 114 Stone artefacts, Category C: quernstone fragments and comparative quernstones

hearthstone; unstratified. Dimensions 135mm × 105mm × 100mm; granite (5a).

C7. *Part of rotary quern*: (not illustrated) a small fragment with a flat working surface, but with no part of the outer surface or profile of the quern remaining. Dimensions 100mm × 50mm × 70mm thick; remaining working surface 80mm × 40mm; granite (4c).

It was found in an area of occupation debris to the east of Courtyard House 1. The granite has an exceptionally high mica content. The rear surface, parallel to the working surface, is uneven, and may indicate that it is from a lower stone. In its uneven rear surface and thickness C7 closely resembles C4, but the granite is different.

C8. *Part of a rotary quern*: possibly an upper stone, with a virtually flat working surface of only a very slight concavity, showing considerable wear and scratching. Dimensions 230mm × 165mm; thickness, tapering from 9.5 at the outside to 800mm in the interior; granite (4b).

A small pit in the working face, 160mm in from the edge of the stone, is perhaps a later trial hole or caused by accident. A slight ledge, parallel to the working surface, between this pit and the centre of the quern, could perhaps be the shaping for one end of a rynd. It lies on the central axis of the stone, if the arc of the rim curve is bisected. If it does mark the position of one end of the rynd, the central feed or hopper hole can be expected to open very close to the broken inner tip of the stone. If we allow 387mm for the diameter of the

hole, we can arrive at a diameter for the complete stone of *c* 500mm. If the stone is a lower stone, the ledge referred to above could not relate to the rynd, ie if the ledge is to do with a rynd, it would confirm this as an upper stone.

It was found in the rubble slide outside the west wall of Room 7 of Courtyard House 1, adjacent to the slab-covered drain which emerges from the courtyard, running south down the hill to the west of Room 7.

Sufficient working surface remains to show that this was flat along a diameter, with a slight up-curve at the rim. The provenance indicates that the quern predates the building of Courtyard House 1, or, at least, of Room 7, if this is an addition to the Courtyard House as first constructed. The stone's blackened patches and fragmentary nature is consistent with this earlier date in the site's history and may also suggest secondary use of the fragment as a hearthstone.

C9. *Large granite (3) rock fragment with two worked surfaces, one flat, the other curved, which join at right angles. Dimensions 230mm × 102mm, height 230mm.*

Found in an area of earlier occupation predating Room 6 of Courtyard House 1.

The under or 'working surface', 180mm × 90mm, is quite flat in both directions and shows no significant signs of wear. This stone does not appear to be part of a quern. If it were, it would represent a tall type, different from any others recorded from the site. The shape, with flat working surface (below) and a second carefully worked surface to a height of 230mm vertically, curving in to a broken top, is paralleled in querns classified in Curwen (1939, 1941) as the 'Hunsbury type' (early pre-Roman Iron Age).

Identification of C9 as a quern, however, seems ruled out by the lack of circumference curvature of the stone. The tall outer worked surface, which leans slightly inwards at the top, is almost straight. Although a very slight rounding in this direction seems apparent, it is on so flat a curve as to make it impossible for this stone to be part of a circular object.

As its provenance indicates, the stone predates the construction of Room 6, and probably of the whole Courtyard House, since Room 6 seems part of the original design to complete the courtyard plan. It appears to be part of an artefact of considerable size and unknown type, perhaps a low hog-back form for industrial use, eg in stretching or working skins, or as a primitive form of anvil.

C10. *Massive granite (4a) block with conical socket hole for a door pivot, showing a smooth upper worked surface with smooth surfaces falling away from this for some distance to either side. The rest of the block is roughly broken and chipped back to a crude point below. At one end of the upper worked surface, which is flattish, is a deep and regular conical drilled hole 57mm deep, showing concentric markings of wear. At the working surface, the hole is 105mm across. Along the narrowing surface which runs away from the conical hole is a shallow groove. Alongside this, at the hole end, are two oblique parallel scratches.*

One side of the stone shows an attempt to drill another hole, which has a mouth diameter of 50mm and a depth of 30mm.

Block dimensions of approximately 253mm × 240mm × 203mm in depth.

The block was found in blown sand, but perhaps rested on the occupation layer at the north side of the south door of Room 1 in Courtyard House 1. If not from wall structure, it may have been loose within the long room. It was not embedded or *in situ* in a functioning position.

The granite block was evidently used as a pivot for a door post. It is not likely to have been contained in the wall structure, ie used as a facing stone, because of its awkward shape. No pit in which it might have been keyed or countersunk is recorded in this area, suggesting that it cannot have been used for one of the doors of this house. It is too heavy to be lightly moved around, but it must nevertheless have been transported to the site from the quarry, at some considerable distance away, which produced the quernstones used on the site.

C11. *Part of rotary quern: the edge of a thick upper stone, showing half of a shallow conical hole perhaps for an upright handle for rotation. The working or grinding surface is flat and measures 100mm × 90mm. The overall dimensions are 120mm × 110mm × 110mm maximum thickness; the estimated diameter of the complete stone, from external curve, is 280mm; granite (1).*

The rather crumbling condition of the stone, with red tinges in the broken surfaces and black external discoloration, indicates that the stone has been subjected to fire, perhaps in a hearth.

It was found unstratified, but within Room 3 of Courtyard House 3.

The smaller diameter of the quern suggests that the relatively shallow conical hole would have provided adequate purchase for rotation. It is probably part of the same quern as C12 (a lower stone fragment).

C12. *Part of rotary quern: a lower stone, possibly part of the same quern as C11, with flat working face and rough under surface. The working surface, if the undersurface is horizontal, seems to slope off slightly to the outside. Dimensions 120mm × 100mm × 75–82mm thick; granite (4b).*

Unlike C11, C12 shows no sign of burning, but is dark in colour, showing stains.

It was unstratified, but associated with Courtyard House 3, Room 3. If it is part of the same quern as C11, the whole of this quern, less the spindle socket and feeding funnel or hopper, can be reconstructed, since an overall diameter of 280mm can be estimated from the outer curves of both stones (Fig 113).

C13. *Rotary quern: a thin upper stone, tapering to its outer edge, found in Courtyard House 3, Room 3, 'from the wall'. The stone is thin and the curve of the upper surface shallow. The working face is concave and shows pronounced dark discolouring. A concave appearance at the thick end may be part of the tapering wall of the hopper or feed pipe. Dimensions 160mm × 100mm × 55mm maximum thickness; granite (3).*

The concave appearance at the thicker (inner) end of the stone is crudely executed, but it leans lightly outwards, and suggests a curving profile more or less concentric with the spindle hole of C14, which seems to be the lower stone from the same quern. If the hopper or feeding channel is correctly identified as such, the diameter of the quern would appear to be about 380mm or a little more, if the hopper curve is circular and not

oval, as in some querns. The diameter of the hopper hole at the level of the upper surface of the stone would be some 300mm, a diameter fairly typical for the hoppers of querns of Curwen's Hunsbury (Early Iron Age) type (Curwen 1941, 17).

C14. *Part of rotary quern*: a thin lower stone, the working surface of which is lightly convex and slopes off outwards. The back of the fragment is uneven and rough and the fragment shows no finished exterior edge. The inner end of the stone retains part of a cylindrical or oval perforation which went right through the stone and housed the spindle, which, if of iron, was presumably centred within a wooden frame or mount. The spindle would have been lever-operated (cf the querns from Hassocks, Sussex and Thunderbarrow Hill, Sussex, the latter of which offers the best analogy, attributed by Curwen (1941, 23) to the fourth century AD). Dimensions 170mm × 80mm × 55mm maximum thickness; granite (1).

It was found in Courtyard House 3 in Room 3, described as being 'from wall'.

This stone and C13 are evidently from the same quern. They come from the same layer and match in stone appearance, thickness, and condition. The black greasy-looking coloration of the working surface is the same in both stones. If the rough curvature and tunnel-like form of the inner end of C13 is correctly identified as the side of the hopper, it coincides in position with the cylindrical perforation of the lower stone, which would have housed the spindle. The light weight and relative thinness of the two stones are features not paralleled by any of the other quern fragments from the site. The complete perforation of the lower stone probably implies the use of a lever for adjusting the space between the stones.

The diameter of the complete quern can be calculated as about 380mm; Figure 113 offers a reconstruction. The light weight of the upper stone and the adjustment mechanism implied by the complete perforation of the lower stone suggest the preparation of a fine flour (through reduction, in successive grindings of the same consignments of grain, of the space between the stones). The finding of these pieces thus seems to give an extra dimension to the technology of the milling and the implied quality of cuisine available to the inhabitants of the settlement.

C15. *Part of rotary quern*: a lower stone, showing a flat working surface. Dimensions 170mm × 140mm, maximum thickness 57mm; granite (2).

It was found in Courtyard House 3, 'from wall' and was probably similar in size to C13/14. The grinding surface is heavily worn and the back of the stone is left rough and uneven as in the lower stone, C13.

The stratification indicates, as does that for C13 and C14, that this is a fragment of a quern used and broken or worn out at an earlier phase of occupation on the site, its fragments being subsequently used in the construction of a wall of Courtyard House 3.

C16. *Part of a rotary quern*: a small piece from Courtyard House 3, Room 3, resembling in form and thickness C13. Dimensions of fragment: 120mm × 100mm, thickness tapering from 50mm to 30mm; granite (1).

The stone is virtually identical, especially as seen in the more freshly fractured surfaces, with that of C15.

Both faces of the stone are flat, and neither shows any obvious sign of use as a grindstone, though one face is slightly smoother than the other. If either is a working face, it should be the smoother. The fragment could be part of a stone that got broken before it could be used.

The stone is akin to that of the two joining fragments which together make up C17. It belongs to the same type as C14/15 above.

C17. *Two parts of rotary quern*: these are joining fragments. The working surface appears to be slightly convex, the opposite face left unworked and uneven, suggesting that this is a lower stone. The working surface is rough, but not much different from the smoother surface of C16. The convexity of the working face seems to be slightly accentuated towards the outer edge of the stone. The stone has been freshly fractured and a broad bank of bright orange-red colour is seen in all the clean fractures. Dimensions (of both pieces joined) 160mm × 100mm × 45–50mm thick; granite (5b).

Found in Courtyard House 3, Courtyard, 'from wall'.

Category D: Stratified pebbles etc (neither artefacts nor natural stones adapted for use)

D1 *Rock fragments*, four pieces from Courtyard House 1; grit (2).

D2 *Rock fragment* from Courtyard House 2; grit (2).

D3 *Sand*: channelled, concreted yellow sand with calcareous cement; unstratified.

D6 *Unworked beach pebble* of fine-grained sandstone with quartz veins (c), from area east of Courtyard House 1.

D10 *Unworked beach pebble*, reddish with quartz veins (d), from area east of Courtyard House 1.

D11 *Large slate (2) slab* with small cupped hollow from Courtyard House 1.

D12 *Unworked beach pebble* of pinkish-yellow sandstone (a), from the filling of the central hearth in Courtyard House 3.

D13 *Unworked pebble* of fine-grained sandstone (b), from Courtyard House 3.

D14 *Unworked beach pebble* of grey laminated grit with quartz bands (e), from F25, Courtyard House 3.

D15 *Small burnt fragments* of grit (3) from Courtyard House 3.

D16 *Unworked vesicular beach pebble* of fine-grained grey sandstone with fossil holes (h), from F7, Courtyard House 3.

D17 *Small unworked beach pebble*, highly polished, possibly flint with cortex (g), from Courtyard House 3.

D18 *Small unworked beach pebble*, probably quartz (f), from Courtyard House 3.

D19 *Chip* from small beach pebble, flint with cortex (g), from Courtyard House 3.

D20 *Unworked beach pebble* of white quartz (f) from occupation in Courtyard House 3.

Bibliography

- ApSimon, A M, and Greenfield, E, 1972 The excavation of the Bronze Age and Iron Age settlement at Treisker Round, St Eval, Cornwall, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 38, 302-81
- Ashbee, P, 1960 *The Bronze Age round barrow in Britain*, London
- , 1974 *Ancient Scilly: from first farmers to the early Christians*, London
- Ashmore, P J, 1978-80 Low cairns, long cists and symbol stones, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 110, 346-55
- Barton, K J, 1960 Excavations at Hellesvean, St Ives, in 1957, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, 2.4, 153-5
- Barton, R M, 1964 *An introduction to the geology of Cornwall*
- Becker, C J, 1959 Lergrøder med indvendige rer eller svaleredehanke fra Danmarks jernalde, *Konl*, [1959], 28-52
- Beresford, G, 1971 Tresmorn, St Gennys, *Cornish Archaeol*, 10, 55-73
- , 1974 The medieval manor of Penhallam, Jacobstow, Cornwall, *Medieval Archaeol*, 18, 90-145
- Borlase, W C, 1872 *Naenia Cornubiae*, London and Truro
- Bruce-Mitford, R L S, 1956 A Dark-Age settlement at Mawgan Porth, Cornwall, in *Recent archaeological excavations in Britain* (ed R L S Bruce-Mitford), 167-96, London
- Butcher, S A, and Neal, D S, 1971 Samson, Isles of Scilly, *Cornish Archaeol*, 10, 94-5
- Caseldine, C J, 1980 Environmental change in Cornwall during the last 13,000 years, *Cornish Archaeol*, 19, 3-16
- Christie, P M L, et al, 1978 The excavation of an Iron Age souterrain and settlement at Carn Euny, Sancreed, Cornwall, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 44, 309-433
- Clutton-Brock, J, 1976 The animal resources, in *The archaeology of Anglo-Saxon England* (ed D M Wilson), 373-92, London
- Coutts, H, 1970-71 Two long cists at the High Street, Carnoustie, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 103, 233-5
- Crofts, C B, 1952-3 History and policy of the West Cornwall Field Club, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, 1.1, 3-6
- Curwen, E C, 1937 Querns, *Antiquity*, 11, 133-51
- , 1941 More about querns, *Antiquity*, 15, 15-32
- Davies, G M, 1949 *A student's introduction to geology, mainly physical*, London
- Dunning, G C, 1932 Bronze Age settlements and a Saxon hut near Bourton-on-the-Water, Gloucestershire, *Antiq J*, 12, 278-93
- , 1959 Anglo-Saxon pottery: a symposium, IV. Pottery of the late Anglo-Saxon period in England, *Medieval Archaeol*, 3, 31-78
- Evans, J G, 1979 The Palaeo-environment of coastal blown-sand deposits in western and northern Britain, *Scot Archaeol Forum*, 9, 16-26
- Evison, V I, 1975 Pagan Saxon whetstones, *Antiq J*, 55, 70-85
- Fox, A, 1973 *South-west England 3500 BC - AD 600*, Newton Abbot
- Grinsell, L V, 1953 *The ancient burial mounds of England*, 2nd edn, London
- Guthrie, A, 1960 Hellesvean Dark Age house, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, 2.4, 151-3
- Hahn, K-D, 1974 *Die einheimische Keramik von Haithabu*, Neumünster
- Harding, J R, 1950 Prehistoric sites on the North Cornish Coast between Newquay and Perranporth, *Antiq J*, 30, 156-69
- Harper, C G, 1910 *The Cornish Coast (South)*
- Hencken, H, 1932 *The archaeology of Cornwall*, London
- Henshall, A S, 1955-6 A long cist cemetery at Parkburn Sand Pit, Lasswade, Midlothian, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 89, 252-83
- Higgins, L S, 1933 An investigation into the problem of the sand dune areas on the South Wales coast, *Archaeol Cambrensis*, 88, 26-67
- Hirst, F C, and Keith, Sir A, 1936 Supposed Iron Age burial at Mawgan Porth, *J Roy Inst Cornwall*, 24.4, 319-27
- , 1937 Excavations at Porthmeor, Cornwall, 1933, 1934 and 1935, *J Roy Inst Cornwall*, 24, Appendix
- Hogg, A H A, 1930 Kitchen midden, Gunwalloe, *J Roy Inst Cornwall*, 23, 325-6
- Hutchinson, G, 1979 The bar-lug pottery of Cornwall, *Cornish Archaeol*, 18, 81-103
- Hübener, W, 1959 *Die Keramik von Haithabu*, Neumünster
- Janssen, W, 1987 *Die Importkeramik von Haithabu*, Neumünster
- Johnson, N, 1981 Recent work of the Cornwall Committee for Rescue Archaeology, *Cornish Archaeol*, 20, 215-6
- Johnson, N, and David, A, 1982 A Mesolithic site on Trevose Head and contemporary geography, *Cornish Archaeol*, 21, 67-103
- Johnson, N, and Rose, P, 1984 Cornwall Committee for Rescue Archaeology 1983-4, *Cornish Archaeol*, 23, 186-91
- Jope, E M, and Threlfall, R I, 1956 A late Dark Ages site at Gunwalloe, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, 1.4, 136-40
- Keith, Sir A, 1925 *The antiquity of man*, London
- , 1950 *An autobiography*, London
- Kendrick, T D, 1930 A note on pottery fragments from Essex and Alderney, *Man*, 30, 93-5
- Lüdtke, H, 1985 *Die mittelalterliche Keramik von Schierwig*, Neumünster
- , 1987 *Die Keramik von Hollingstedt*, *Berichte über die Ausgrabungen in Haithabu*, 25, 9-82
- Maclaren, A, 1968-9 A long cist at Logan Cottage, Peebleshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 101, 286-7
- Megaw, J V S, Thomas, A C, and Wailes, B, 1960-61 The Bronze Age settlement at Gwithian, Cornwall: preliminary report on the evidence for early agriculture, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, 2.5, 200-15
- Morgan, M A, 1962 South-West England, in *Great Britain, Geographical Essays* (ed J B Mitchell), 191-209, London
- Norman, C, 1977 A flint assemblage from Constantine Island, North Cornwall, *Cornish Archaeol*, 16, 3-9
- Patchett, F M, 1944 Cornish Bronze Age pottery, *Archaeol J*, 101, 17-49
- Peacock, D P S, 1987 Iron Age and Roman quern production at Lodworth, West Sussex, *Antiq J*, 67, 61-85
- Penhallurick, R D, 1986 Tin production in Dark Age Cornwall, in *Tin in Antiquity* (R D Penhallurick), 237-43, London
- Penna, L J, 1966 Perran Sands, *Cornish Archaeol*, 5, 59
- , 1967 Perran Sands, *Cornish Archaeol*, 6, 78
- , 1968 Perran Sands, *Cornish Archaeol*, 7, 82
- Peter, Thurstan C, 1904 St Piran's Old Church, *J Royal Inst Cornwall*, 16.1, 133-43
- Piggott, S, 1937 White quartz pebbles as funerary offerings, *Antiquity*, 11, 354-5
- Preston-Jones, A, 1984 The excavation of a long-cist cemetery at Carnanton, St Mawgan, 1943, *Cornish Archaeol*, 23, 157-77
- Preston-Jones, A, and Rose, P, 1986 Medieval Cornwall, *Cornish Archaeol*, 25, 135-85
- Radford, C A Ralegh, 1951 Report on the excavations at Castle Dore, *J Roy Inst Cornwall*, 1, Appendix
- Raftery, B, 1981 Iron Age burials in Ireland, in *Irish Antiquity, essays and studies presented to Professor M J O'Kelly* (ed D O'Corrain), 173-204, Cork
- Raftery, J, 1941 Long stone cists of the Early Iron Age, *Proc Roy Ir Acad*, C46, 299-315
- Rahitz, P, 1979 *The Saxon and medieval palaces at Cheddar*, BAR 65, Oxford
- Ranwell, D S, 1974 Machair in relation to the British sand dune series, in *Sand dune machair: report of a seminar at Coastal Ecology Research Station, Harwich* (ed D Ranwell), 4-5, Harwich
- Ratcliffe, J, 1991 *Lighting up the past in Scilly: archaeological results from the 1985 electrification project*, 177
- Ritchie, G, and Ritchie, A, 1974-5 A long cist at Cnoc Aingil, Islay, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 106, 205-8
- Ritchie, J N, Lunt, D A, and Young A, 1974-5 A long cist at Ringleyhall, Roxburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 106, 204-5
- Roe, F E S, 1985 Report on the cupped pebble, in Barrows on the North Cornish Coast: wartime excavations by C K Croft Andrew 1939-1944 (P M Christie et al), *Cornish Archaeol*, 24, 56-9
- Russell, V, 1958-9 Check-list of the antiquities of West Penwith, 1. Parish of St Just-in-Penwith, *Proc W Cornwall Fld Club*, 2.3, 95-103
- Saunders, A, 1984 *Launceston Castle*, London
- Sheppard, P, 1978 Parochial check-lists of antiquities, Hundred of Pydar, 5: Parish of Mawgan in Pydar, *Cornish Archaeol*, 17, 119-24
- Smith, I F, 1981 Stone artefacts, in Excavations at Carn Brea, Illogan, Cornwall - a Neolithic fortified complex of the third millennium BC (R J Mercer et al), *Cornish Archaeol*, 20, 153-60
- Somerscales, M I, 1956-7 A Dark Age site on Phillack Towans, near Hayle, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, 2.1, 9-14
- Stamp, L Dudley, 1946 *Britain's structure and scenery*, London

- Steuer, H, 1974 *Die Südriedlung von Hainhabu*, Neumünster
- Stevenson, R B K, 1951-2 Long cist burials at Galson and Gairloch, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, **86**, 106-15
- Taylor, M V (ed), 1924 Romano-British remains by the late F Haverfield, *A history of the County of Cornwall*, VCH, **1.5**, London
- Thomas, A C, 1954 Excavation of a Dark Ages site, Gwithian, Cornwall, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, **1.2**, 59-72
- , 1956 Excavations at Gwithian, Cornwall, 1955, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, **1** (NS), Appendix
- , 1958a *Gwithian, ten year's work*, West Cornwall Field Club
- , 1958b Cornwall in the Dark Ages, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, **2.2**, 59-72
- , 1960 Post-Roman rectangular house plans in the South-West: some suggested origins, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, **2.4**, 156-61
- , 1963 Unpublished material from Cornish museums: 2. Gunwalloe pottery, Helston Museum, *Cornish Archaeol*, **2**, 60-4
- , 1968 Grass-marked pottery in Cornwall, in *Studies in Ancient Europe* (eds J M Coles and D D A Simpson), 311-31, Leicester
- , 1971 *The Early Christian archaeology of North Britain*, London
- , 1976 Imported late-Roman pottery in Ireland and western Britain: chronology and implications, *Proc Roy Ir Acad*, **76**, 245-55
- , 1981 *Christianity in Roman Britain to AD 500*, London
- , 1986 *Celtic Britain*, London
- , 1988a Tintagel Castle, *Antiquity*, **62**, 421-34
- , 1988b The context of Tintagel, *Cornish Archaeol*, **27**, 7-25
- Thriepeland, L M, 1956 An excavation at St Mawgan-in-Pydar, North Cornwall, *Archaeol J*, **113**, 33-81
- Trudgian, P, and Miles, T, 1976 Bar-lug pottery from Trevia, Camelford, *Cornish Archaeol*, **15**, 114-15
- Ussher, WAE, et al, 1909 *The geology of the country around Bodmin and St Austell*, Memoir of the Geological Survey, Sheet 347
- Wales, B, 1955-6 A Late Dark Ages/Early Mediaeval site at Lanvean, St Mawgan-in-Pydar, *Proc West Cornwall Fld Club*, **1.4**, 141-4
- Wallace, J C, 1967-8 Long cists in Addinston, Berwickshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, **100**, 119-22
- Whimster, R, 1977 Harlyn Bay reconsidered: the excavations of 1900-1905 in the light of recent work, *Cornish Archaeol*, **16**, 61-88
- Williams, J H, 1979 *St Peter's Street Northampton: Excavations 1973-1976*, Northampton
- Wilthew, P, 1986 *Examination of technological samples from Mawgan Porth, Cornwall*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Report 4874

Index

by Lesley Adkins

Where several page references are given, any major ones are shown in **bold**. Figures and tables are referred to by page number in *italics*. For pullout figures, the page numbers between which they are positioned are cited: for example, Fig 3 is cited as 4/5. Where several pullouts occur between pages 26 and 27, figure numbers are also given in parentheses for clarity (for example, 26/27 (Fig 38)).

- abandonment (of settlement) 10, 22, 35, 39, 49, 87, 88–9, 123
aerial photograph (of site) 4
agriculture (little sign) 88; *see also* bones, querns
alluvium 3, 83
animal bones *see* bones
Annet, Cornwall (pottery) 74
archives 3, 63, 86, 91
- Barking, Essex (bar-lug pottery) 71, 76, 80
bar-lug pottery *see* pottery
beach stones/pebbles *see* stone
beds/box beds 5, 8, 11, 15, 18, 32, 34–5, 46, 87
bench 18; *see also* seat/recess/bench
blown sand *see* sand
bones (animal) 3, 19, 24, 49, **86**, 87, 88, 91
 bird 54
 in British Museum (Natural History) 3, 86
 cat 86
 cattle 86
 in courtyard 21
 dog 21
 in fallen wall material 43, 62
 fish 54
 fowl 86
 goat 88
 goat (horn cores) 86
 in hearths 12
 in hole 9
 horse 86
 in occupation/habitation/midden layers 22, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51
 ox 86, 88
 pig 86
 in pits 20, 22, 46
 in postholes 10, 11, 31
 sheep 54, 86, 88
 in slot features 11, 12, 19
 in 'squatter's refuse' 16
 see also burials
bone objects 16, 85, 86
 comb 85, 86, 88
 knife handles 85, 86, 88
 mussel scoop 11, 12, 85, 86, 88
Bourton-on-the-Water, Glos (saddle quern) 129
Bronze Age burials 70
burials
 adolescent 65, 66
 adults 64–5, 66, 69, 87
 animal 22
 arms crossed 65, 69, 70
 arms folded 69
 children 64, 66, **69**, 69, 70, 87
 contracted inhumations 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70
 cow 47
 crossed wrists 64, 65, 68, 69
 dating 70
 extended inhumations 63, 64, 69, 70
 female 64, 65
 flexed 65, 69
 infants 65, 87
 juvenile 64
 male 63, 64
 medieval 87
 subadult 64
 supine 64, 66, 68, 69, 70
 see also graves
buried soil (of cemetery) 64, 66, 70
byres
 Courtyard House 1: 7–8, 10, 10, 12, 15, 55, 58, 59
 path to it 23
 plans 4/5, 6
 reconstruction 8
 Courtyard House 2: 27, **28–31**, 28–9, 31, 46, 47, 55, 59
 plans 4/5, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a)
 Courtyard House 3: 54, 55, 58–9
 see also drains
- Cahercommaun, Co Clare (iron rynd) 132
Caistor by Norwich, Norfolk (perforated whetstone) 84
Carn Brea, Cornwall (saddle quern) 85
Carn Euny, Cornwall (use of granite) 85
Carn Gluze, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75
cart tracks(?) 54
Castle Dore, Cornwall (stone discs) 84
cats 86, 88
cattle 23, 86
cemetery 3, **63–70**, 63–4, 87
 dating 70
 location 2
 plan 63
 postholes 63, 66, 70
 storm water channels 63, 63, 64, 65, 66–7
 see also burials, graves
channel/trough/drain (Courtyard House 3) 54/5, 58–9
Channel Islands (bar-lug pottery) 80
channels (nr Courtyard House 3) 54, 54/5
chapels
 of St Mawgan (possible) 70
 of St Piran 89
charcoal
 in channels 54
 in drain 10
 in fire trench 31
 in hearths 9, 18, 31, 32, 55, 60
 in hole 9
 in occupation/midden layers 10/11, 22, 29, 44, 46, 47

- charcoal (*cont.*)
 in pits 22, 46
 in posthole 9
 in rubble slides 15
 in slot features 11, 18
- Cheddar, Somerset (tracked stones) 84
- clay deposits/patches 16, 17, 56, 59
- cockfights 5, 22
- cocks (fighting) 88
- cockspurs 16, 22
- coin (silver penny of Aethelred II) 1, 10/11, 12, 14, 85, 85, 87, 88
- Coldrinnick Farm, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75
- comb (bone) 85, 86, 88
- cooking trenches 54, 59; *see also* hearths
- Courtyard House 1: 4/5, 7–24, 7–11, 13–14, 16–18, 20–2
 abandonment 89
 alignment 7, 26
 courtyard 4/5, 7, 20–2, 26, 52, 58
 cockfights 5, 22
 dimensions 21
 doorways into 18, 19, 20, 21, 42, 53
 drain 20, 22, 22, 34, 42–3
 entrance (passageway) 5, 19, 21, 27
 fall in level 10
 occupation layer 18
 pottery 20, 21, 21
 recessed feature 20–1, 60
 roof turves 15, 20, 21, 21, 22, 89
 sand deposits 21, 89
 squatting 21, 22, 89
- dating 62
- earlier structures/occupation 15, 17, 18, 19, 25, 62, 132, 134
- plan 4/5, 10
- reconstruction paintings (by Sorrell) 5, 7, 8, 22
- recording methods 3
- Room 1 (long room) 4/5, 7–12, 7–11
 artefacts 11–12, 85, 92, 114, 122, 128
 byre 6, 7–8, 8, 10, 10, 12, 15, 23, 29, 55, 58
 dimensions 7, 32, 58
 doorways 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 32, 34, 53, 122
 drain 4/5, 6, 7, 10, 10, 29, 58
 external features 12
 fire screen(?) 8, 10
 floor 7–8, 10, 11
 function 7–8, 10
 hearths 4/5, 6, 7, 8, 9–10, 9–10, 11, 12, 58, 92
 hole 4/5, 6, 9, 9
 length of occupation 12
 living room/area 4/5, 6, 9
 occupation layer/material 7, 9, 10/11, 12, 14/15, 128
 partition 6, 7, 8, 9, 58
 plan 6
 polygonal feature/basin 9, 10, 35
 postholes 6, 7, 9, 9, 10, 12, 92, 128
 reconstruction 7, 8, 11, 15
 roof 8, 9, 11
 sections 4/5, 10/11, 14/15
 slots/slot features 4/5, 6, 7, 10–11, 11, 12, 14/15, 32, 35, 35, 36, 56, 58, 85
 stakeholes 4/5, 8, 9, 10
 walls 7, 9
- Room 2: 4/5, 12–15
 artefacts 15, 128
 dimensions 12
 doorway 7, 10, 15
 floor 12
 postholes 14, 14
 roof 14
 secondary/subsidiary 10, 12
 walls 7, 12–14, 58
- Room 3: 4/5, 12–15
 artefacts 14, 15
 collapse 15
 dimensions 12
 doorway 10, 56
 floor 14, 15
 function 15
 occupation layer/material 14, 15
 posthole 14, 14
 roof 15
 sections 4/5, 10/11
 walls 12, 14, 15, 58
 window 4/5, 12, 13–14, 14, 15, 41, 56
- Room 4: 4/5, 12–15
 artefacts 14–15
 coin (silver penny of Aethelred II) 1, 10/11, 12, 14, 85, 85, 87, 88
 collapse 15
 dimensions 12
 doorway 10, 14, 56
 floor/floor makeup 10/11, 14, 15, 88
 niche/recess/cupboard 4/5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 41
 occupation layer/material 10/11, 14, 15
 roof 15
 rubble makeup 14, 15
 sections 4/5, 10/11
 walls 12–14, 15
- Room 5: 4/5, 15–18, 27
 artefacts 15–16, 85, 128
 clay patch 16, 17, 56, 59
 collapse/rubble layers 15, 17, 128
 dimensions 15
 doorway 15, 16
 floor 16, 17
 function 7, 18
 hearth 4/5, 15, 16, 16, 17, 121
 niche/'cubby hole'/hole/hollow
 space/recess/cupboard 4/5, 15, 16–17, 41, 128
 occupation layer/material 15–16, 17
 plaster/rendering 14, 15
 postholes 4/5, 15, 16, 16, 121
 roof 15
 seat feature 15, 16, 16, 17
 slot feature 15, 16, 17, 17
 stakeholes 15, 16
 walls 15
- Room 6: 4/5, 18–19, 24, 27, 42, 44, 134
 artefacts 18, 19, 114, 128
 blown sand 18
 dimensions 18
 doorway 18, 18, 19, 114
 floor 18–19
 function 7, 19
 hearth 4/5, 18, 19
 lean-to(?) 19
 occupation layer 18–19
 postholes 4/5, 18

- Courtyard House 1: Room 6 (*cont.*)
 slot features 4/5, 18, 18, 19
 walls 18, 19, 27
- Room 7: 4/5, 19–20, 20–1, 26, 27
 abandonment 19
 artefacts 19, 20, 128
 blown sand 19
 dimensions 19, 27
 doorway 19, 20, 21, 128
 drain 19, 20, 20
 floor makeup 20
 function 7
 internal division 19–20
 midden 20
 occupation layer 19, 20, 128
 postholes 4/5, 19–20
 roof 19, 20
 walls 18, 19
- and surrounding area 22–5, 22–5
see also stakeholes
- Courtyard House 2: 4/5, 26–44, 26, 45–6
 abandonment 89
 alignment 26
 alterations 27
 courtyard 4/5, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 28, 42–3, 47
 artefacts 128
 building to the east 43–4, 43
 doorways 42, 43, 44, 53
 drain 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 34, 42–3, 44
 earlier 48
 entrance unknown 27
 excavation incomplete 27
 floor 27, 42, 43, 89
 seat/recess/bench 43, 58, 61
 section 4/5, 26/7 (Figs 36a, 38), 43, 44, 48–9, 51
 walls 4/5, 26/7 (Fig 38), 27, 28, 42, 43, 44, 45, 48, 49
see also penthouse
- dating 62
 earlier buildings/occupation 62, 114, 122
 building north of Room 3: 27, 42, 45, 47, 48, 49–50
 building south of Room 1 and courtyard 27–8, 45
 building to east 40, 43
 rubbish/occupation layer 25, 45, 46, 47, 50, 51, 114
 under Room 1: 35, 44, 46, 49, 50, 51
 excavation incomplete 26, 27
 penthouse 27, 34, 42
 artefacts 43
 drain 42–3
 floor 27, 49
 function 27
 kerbstone 49
 occupation/habitation layer 27, 42–3, 49
 postholes 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 42, 42
 roof 27, 42, 43
 slot for kerb 42, 49
 stakeholes 42
- plans 4/5, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 44
- Room 1 (long room) 4/5, 26–40, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 44, 58
 artefacts 31, 33, 89, 122
 byre 4/5, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 28–31, 28–9, 31, 46, 47, 55
 dimensions 28, 31, 32, 58
 drains 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 29, 29, 32, 32–3, 33–4, 41, 42, 47, 48
 earlier occupation debris 46, 47, 50, 114
 earlier pit 26/7 (Fig 36a), 36, 45
 east door/doorway 28, 32, 33, 37–8, 37, 42, 43, 46, 53
 fire trench 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 29, 30–1, 31, 54, 59
 floors/floor makeup 27, 29, 30, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 45, 46, 47, 50
 habitation/occupation layer 26/7 (Figs 40–1), 30, 31, 32, 32, 34, 35–6, 36, 39–40, 46, 47, 50
 hearth 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 31–3, 32–3, 40, 45, 46, 58
 lengthened/enlarged 45–6, 50
 living area 4/5, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 29, 31–40, 32, 38, 46, 47
 north doors/doorways 27, 29, 30, 34, 35, 37, 41, 45, 47, 50, 53
 partition 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 47, 58
 postholes 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 28–30, 28–9, 31, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36–9, 37–9, 40, 46
 roof 29, 33, 39, 40, 47
 sections 4/5, 26/7 (Figs 36a, 39–41), 27, 46–7, 50, 51
 slot/slab features 26/7 (Figs 36a, 39), 27, 32, 34–7, 35–7, 38, 41, 45, 46, 50
 south door/doorway 28, 30, 32, 33, 33–4, 34, 39–40, 46, 47
 stakeholes 28, 30, 31, 32, 38, 39
 walls 27, 28, 28, 30–1, 34, 40, 42, 43, 46, 51, 89
- Room 2/3:
 dimensions 40
 function 42
 long room 40, 42, 47
 sump 26/7 (Figs 36a, 41), 41, 42, 47, 48, 50
 transverse wall 26/7 (Fig 36a), 40, 41, 42, 47
- Room 2: 4/5, 26, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 28, 40–2, 40
 abandoned 27, 30, 34, 38, 40, 41, 47
 artefacts 41, 42, 95
 blown sand 41, 47
 cow burial 47
 cupboard/recess 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 40, 41
 doorway 29, 30, 34, 38, 41, 47
 floor 47, 51
 occupation layer 42
 posthole 26/7 (Fig 36a), 30, 41, 41
 roof 41
 section 4/5, 26/7 (Figs 36a, 41), 46, 47
 walls 40, 41
- Room 3: 4/5, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 40–2, 40
 artefacts 42
 cutting to the north 26/7 (Fig 36a), 44, 45, 49
 dimensions 42
 doorway 29, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 42, 45, 50
 earlier occupation material 45
 floor 47
 habitation/occupation layer 42, 50
 posthole 26/7 (Fig 36a), 40, 42
 roof 41
 section 4/5, 26/7 (Figs 36a, 39), 27, 47, 50
 walls 38, 40, 42, 45, 47–8, 49
- and surrounding area 24–5, 44–51
- Courtyard House 3: 4/5, 52–62, 52–3
 alignment 52, 54, 60, 87
 beach pebbles 80
 channels (nearby) 54, 54/5

- Courtyard House 3 (*cont.*)
 courtyard (Yard 2) 4/5, 54/5, 60–1
 artefacts 122, 135
 dimensions 52, 60, 62
 doorway to 53, 60, 62
 latrines(?) 4/5, 54/5, 60, 61, 62
 passage/entrance 53, 60, 62
 posthole 54/5, 61
 pottery 62
 recess/extension 60
 sump/sunken feature 4/5, 54/5, 61, 61
 walls 53
 dating 62, 87
 dimensions 52
 earlier buildings/occupation 53–4, 57, 61, 62, 132
 fish bones 54
 pit (nearby) 54, 54/5
 plans 4/5, 53, 54/5
 pottery 54, 61–2, 74, 88
 Room 1 (long room) 4/5, 52, 54–9, 54/5
 alignment 54, 87
 byre 54, 58
 channel/trough/drain 54/5, 58
 clay patch 56, 59
 cupboard/shelf/sill 56–7, 57
 dimensions 52, 54, 58, 59
 doors/doorways 53, 54, 54/5, 56, 57–8, 59, 60, 61, 62, 87
 drain(?) 58–9
 fire trench 55, 59
 floor 54, 58, 61
 habitation layer 61
 hearth 53, 54/5, 55, 55
 living room/area 53, 54, 58, 59
 partition 54, 58, 59
 pits 54/5, 55, 58, 59, 61
 postholes 53, 54, 54/5, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 61
 pottery 61
 section 54/5, 58
 slot/slab features 53, 54/5, 55–6, 55–6
 stakeholes 53, 54/5, 55, 55, 58, 59
 walls 53, 56, 57, 57, 62
 Room 3: 4/5, 54/5, 59–60
 alignment 60
 artefacts 62, 108, 113, 122, 123, 132, 134, 135
 door/doorway 60
 section 54/5
 Room 4: 4/5, 52, 54, 54/5, 60
 artefacts 62, 113, 123
 dimensions 52, 60
 doorway 54/5, 60
 floor 60
 habitation layer 60
 hearth 53, 54/5, 60
 pit 54/5, 60, 62
 postholes 53, 54/5, 60
 pottery 62
 section 54/5, 60
 walls 53, 54/5, 60, 62
 courtyard houses
 abandonment 87, 88–9
 discussion 87, 88
 summary 4–5
 courtyards *see* Courtyard Houses 1, 2 and 3
 cow byre *see* byres
 cubby hole/cupboard *see* walls
 cupboards *see* walls
 dating
 of burials 70
 of pottery 71
 of settlement 14, 62, 87, 88, 89
 discs *see* stone
 distribution *see* pottery
 dogs 21, 88
 doors/doorways 18, 37
 alignment 53, 87
 blocking
 Courtyard House 1: 10, 14, 19, 21
 Courtyard House 2: 28, 29, 30, 34, 38, 43, 44, 47
 Courtyard House 3: 53, 54/5, 57–8, 59, 60, 62, 87
 to byres 54
 construction (wall cut) 35, 36, 38, 41
 to courtyards
 Courtyard House 1: 18, 19, 20, 21, 42, 53
 Courtyard House 2: 42, 43, 44, 53
 Courtyard House 3: 53, 60, 62
 dimensions 7, 15, 18, 28, 34, 37, 37, 38, 56, 60
 drain at entrance 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 32, 32–3, 33, 39, 41
 jambs 45
 Courtyard House 2: 28, 32, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 43, 44, 46, 47
 Courtyard House 3: 56, 60
 of earlier building 49
 opened inwards 38
 opened outwards 34
 postholes (for doorposts)
 Courtyard House 1: 6, 9, 10, 14, 18
 Courtyard House 2: 33, 34, 34, 37–8, 37, 46
 Courtyard House 3: 54, 54/5, 56, 60, 61
 sills 6, 10, 15, 16, 56
 slots
 blocking 6, 10, 11
 for sill 9, 10, 54/5, 56
 'squatter's refuse' outside 16
 stakeholes 15
 steps 15, 16, 18, 45
 threshold 37, 38, 39, 42
 drains
 of byres
 Courtyard House 1: 4/5, 6, 7, 10, 10, 29, 58, 59
 Courtyard House 2: 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 27, 29, 29, 47, 59
 Courtyard House 3 (possible) 58–9
 of courtyards
 Courtyard House 1: 20, 22, 22, 34, 42–3
 Courtyard House 2: 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 34, 42–3, 44
 of earlier occupation 49, 51
 fed by sump 41, 47, 48
 of living area (Courtyard House 2) 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 32, 32–3, 33–4
 outlets/outfalls/outflow 33, 34, 39, 43, 51
 slab-covered 88
 of Courtyard House 1: 19, 20, 20, 34, 43, 134
 of Courtyard House 2: 20, 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 29, 29, 32, 32, 33–4, 39, 41, 42–3, 47, 48
 drystone walls 28
 dunes *see* sand dunes

- earlier buildings/occupation *see* Courtyard House 1, Courtyard House 2, Courtyard House 3, occupation layer/material, pits
- economy 86, 87, 88, 129
- Escalls, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75
- Ezinge, Holland (bar-lug pottery) 80
- fire screen (possible) 8, 10
- fire trench 13, 54; *see also* Courtyard House 2 (Room 1), Courtyard House 3 (Room 1)
- fish 54, 86
- fishing 81, 88; *see also* net sinkers
- flensing stones 80, 81, 81, 122
- floodplain (River Menalhyl) 4, 53
- floors 16
- of byres 7–8, 10, 29, 30, 46–7, 54
 - of courtyards 27, 42, 43, 89
 - of crushed shillet 11, 29, 31, 35, 36, 40, 43, 45, 47, 50, 58
 - cut by postholes 20, 28
 - cut by/seals postholes 58
 - of earlier buildings 27, 49, 51
 - levels 14, 15, 34, 46, 59
 - lower than wall base 12
 - of penthouse 27, 49
 - pit underneath 36, 45
 - rubble layers overlying 15, 17
 - slóping 5, 26/7 (Fig 41), 47, 58
 - of slot features 36, 37
 - see also* occupation material/layers
- forest (submerged) 3
- geology 3, 65, 70, 82–4, 82–3; *see also* stone
- goats 86, 88
- granite *see* stone
- graves (slab) 63–5, 66–9, 67–9, 70, 87
- dating 70
 - destroyed by storm water 63, 63, 65
 - form/type
 - A (rectangular) 64, 65, 66, 67–8, 68–9
 - B (trapezoidal) 64, 66, 67–8, 68, 69
 - C 66–8, 67–8, 69
 - D (rectangular) 67, 69, 69
 - E 67, 69
 - F 67, 69
 - geographical distribution 70
 - orientation 69, 70
 - paved 63, 64, 65, 66
 - plans 67
 - pottery 64, 69
 - see also* burials
- grindstones 84, 114, 118–19, 122
- grit/grit artefacts 82, 84, 135
- Gunwalloe, Cornwall, pottery 71, 75
- bar-lug 75
 - grass-marked 73, 95
 - with woven fabric impressions 74
- Gwithian, Cornwall
- perforated disc 84
 - pierced bone bodkins 84
 - pottery 71
 - bar-lug 74, 75
 - grass-marked 73, 88
 - querns 85
 - slickstones 84
 - tracked stones 84
- haematite (for pigment?) 18
- hammerstones *see* stone
- hearths
- of Courtyard House 1: 7, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 58
 - burnt material in posthole 16
 - dimensions 9, 18
 - overlay posthole 121
 - plans 4/5, 6
 - pottery present 9, 18
 - and stakeholes 8, 9–10, 10
 - of Courtyard House 2: 27, 31–3, 32–3, 45, 46, 58
 - burnt material in posthole 33
 - dimensions 31–2
 - material in fire trench 31
 - overlay posthole 33, 33, 40, 46, 92
 - peat for fuel(?) 33
 - plan 26/7 (Fig 36a)
 - of Courtyard House 3: 53, 55, 55, 60
 - dimensions 55
 - fire trench 55
 - plan 54/5
 - and stakeholes 59
 - querns reused (as hearthstones) 85, 129, 132, 133, 134
- Hedeby, Schleswig (bar-lug pottery) 74, 79, 80
- Hellesvean, Cornwall, pottery
- bar-lug 75, 77
 - bowls/platters 75
 - grass-marked 73
- Hockins Pit, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75
- hole (for storage?) 6, 9, 9
- horses 86, 88
- houses *see* courtyard houses
- Hunsby, Northants (querns) 132
- inhumations *see* burials
- iron
- fragments 12, 18
 - knife blades 12, 86, 88
 - lump 31
 - nails 62, 86, 88
 - sheet 12, 86
- Iron Age
- cattle 86
 - pottery 80
 - querns 129, 134, 135
 - sheep 86
 - slab graves 70
- Isles of Scilly
- bar-lug pottery 74, 75, 80
 - slab graves 70
- keeping places *see* storage
- Kelsey Head, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75–6
- killas *see* stone
- knife
- blades (iron) 12, 86, 88
 - handles (bone) 85, 86, 88
- Lanherne Valley *see* Vale of Lanherne
- Lanvean, St Mawgan-in-Pydar, Cornwall 2
- bar-lug pottery 75
 - flensing stones 81, 81
 - pottery with mat impression 73–4, 74
 - slab graves 70

- lapstones 81
 latrines(?) 4/5, 54/5, 60, 61, 62
 Launceston, Cornwall
 bar-lug pottery 73, 75–6
 Norman pottery 88
 limpet shells 16, 54
 living areas *see* Courtyard Houses 1, 2 and 3 (Rooms 1)
 location of site 2, 4, 83
 long rooms *see* Courtyard House 1 (Room 1),
 Courtyard House 2 (Rooms 1, 2/3) and
 Courtyard House 3 (Room 1)
 loomweights 84, 88
 Lund, Sweden (cup-lug pottery) 79, 80
- Market Weighton, Yorks (bar-lug pottery) 78
 mat impression *see* pottery
 Mawgan, St (possible chapel) 70
 medieval
 burial 87
 pottery 80, 87, 89
 Menalhyl *see* River Menalhyl
 Merther Uny, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75
 midden *see* occupation layer/material
 molluscs 62, 65; *see also* shells
 mussel tank 11, 88, 95, 107, 108; *see also* shells
 (mussels)
- nails (iron) 62, 86, 88
 net sinkers/weights 16, 81, 88, 123
 niche *see* walls
 Northampton (bar-lug pottery) 71
- occupation layer/material (habitation layer) 14, 18, 42
 around hearth 32, 32
 beach stones/pebbles present 80
 bones 22, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51
 in byre 29, 46
 in courtyard 18
 cut by drain 29
 cut by postholes 19, 40
 drain slabs embedded 34
 earlier than buildings 114, 129
 of Courtyard House 1: 7, 12, 15, 19, 20, 25, 132,
 134
 of Courtyard House 2: 25, 45, 46, 47, 50, 51,
 114, 122
 in floor levelling/makeup 19, 20
 midden/mound
 in Courtyard House 1: 7, 12, 19, 20
 in Courtyard House 2: 47, 51
 of penthouse 27, 42, 49
 in postholes 15, 16, 37
 postholes contemporary 20
 in rubble 17
 sealed
 drain 42–3, 49, 51
 features 9, 16, 18, 30, 38, 39
 floors 10/11, 15, 17, 18–19, 20, 31, 49, 50, 60
 sand 36
 sealed by
 blown sand 22, 36, 41, 47, 48, 50, 88
 collapsed turf roof 15, 19
 floor 36, 40
 rubble collapse 42, 49, 89
 slabs from slot features present 35–6, 36
 in slot features 36
 'squatter's refuse' 16
 swept from rooms 16, 18
 in walls 17, 54
 see also charcoal, pottery, shells
 ox 86, 88
- partition walls/internal divisions
 of Courtyard House 1: 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 19–20, 58
 of Courtyard House 2: 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 47, 58
 of Courtyard House 3: 54, 58, 59
 paths 12, 23, 24, 59, 123
 peat 3, 33
 Penhallen, Cornwall (pot-querns) 85
 penny *see* coin
 penthouse *see* Courtyard House 2
 perforated discs *see* stone (discs)
 Phillack Towans, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75
 pigs 86
 pits 24, 45, 52, 58, 59
 below floor 36, 45
 charcoal 22, 46
 earlier than buildings 26/7 (Fig 40), 46, 51
 midden-type material 20, 22
 near Courtyard House 3: 54, 54/5
 plans 4/5, 26/7 (Fig 36a)
 pottery 26/7 (Fig 40), 46, 61, 62, 113
 stakeholes associated 23, 54/5, 55, 59
 Pleistocene sea-level 3
 Porthcullum, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75
 Porthmeor, Cornwall
 perforated discs 84
 querns 85
 utilised beach pebbles 84
 postholes 12, 15
 associated stakeholes 32, 38, 39
 blown sand in fill 70
 bones 10, 11, 31
 of cemetery 63, 66, 70
 charcoal 9
 cut/below floor 58
 cut floor makeup 20, 28
 cut occupation layer 19, 40
 dating 70
 dimensions
 in cemetery 70
 in Courtyard House 1: 9, 14, 16, 16, 20
 in Courtyard House 2: 28, 28–9, 29–30, 31, 31,
 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 39, 40, 42
 in Courtyard House 3: 57, 59
 in doorways (for doorposts)
 Courtyard House 1: 6, 9, 10, 14, 18
 Courtyard House 2: 33, 34, 34, 37–8, 37, 46
 Courtyard House 3: 54, 54/5, 56, 60, 61
 of fire trench 30
 functions 9, 30, 59, 70
 of internal division 19–20
 not all recorded 55, 59
 occupation layer contemporary 20
 with occupation material 15, 16, 37
 packing stones 30, 37, 38, 121
 of partitions 6, 7, 9, 26, 28, 29, 58
 of penthouse kerb 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 42, 42
 pottery 33, 61, 92
 roof supports
 of Courtyard House 1: 9, 14, 15, 16, 20

- postholes, roof supports (*cont.*)
 of Courtyard House 2: 29, 33, 39, 40, 41, 42
 of Courtyard House 3: 59
 of earlier building 57
 sealed by
 hearth 33, 33, 40, 46, 92, 121
 occupation layer 30, 38, 39
 of seat feature 16, 16
 shell 10
 of slot features 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 35–7
 with wood 9
- pottery 19, 71–80
 Iron Age 80
 Roman Samian 61, 62, 80, 108–13, 111
 Norman (none) 88
 medieval 80, 87, 89
 bar-lip 71, 89, 107
 bar-lug (cooking pots) 1, 27, 44, 45, 49, 61, 62, 71, 72–3, 74–9, 87
 bars (for suspension) 72, 90, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 98, 100, 102, 103, 104–5, 106, 107, 108, 112, 113
 in catalogue 90, 91–2, 93, 94–5, 96–7, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104–5, 106, 107, 108, 109–10, 112, 113
 diameter calculation 72
 encrustation/deposits (on interior) 72, 73, 94, 101, 103–4
 function 72
 geographical distribution 71, 74–80, 75, 80
 Germanic origin 80
 grass marking 73, 74, 95
 lugs/cars 72, 74, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 101, 102, 104, 105, 107, 108, 112, 113
 means of suspension 72, 88, 92
 sooting/carbonised (exterior) 72, 73, 91, 92, 94, 96, 100, 101, 103, 104, 108
 wheel finished 105
- bowls 54, 61, 62, 71, 74, 75
 in catalogue 98, 99, 103, 105, 108, 111, 113
 catalogue 90, 91–113, 93, 97, 99, 102, 109–12
 combed amphora 80, 89, 99, 101
 cooking pots 71, 72, 95, 104
 grass marking 73
 suspension 72, 80, 88
see also pottery (bar-lug)
- in courtyards 20, 21, 21, 62
 cup-lug vessels 80
 dating 71
 decoration 49, 71, 89, 92, 93, 95, 100, 106, 107
 deposits 19
 dishes 54, 62, 88, 101, 108, 111, 113
 dishes/plates 61, 71
 distribution 11–12, 15, 61–2, 71, 74–80, 75, 80
 encrustations/deposits (on interior) 72, 73, 94, 101, 103–4, 107, 113
 fabrics 71–2, 73, 74, 80, 88
 in catalogue 91–113
 fingernail impressions 94, 107
 from 'latrine' 62
 grass-marked 20, 54, 61, 62, 71, 72, 73, 74, 88, 91
 in catalogue 94, 95, 96, 98, 100, 101, 103, 104, 105, 106–7, 111, 113
 grass-tempered 71
 in grave 64, 69
 handmade 71, 72, 88
 in hearths 9, 18
 individual vessels 71
 joining sherds 71, 73, 92, 94, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107, 113
 lids 74, 107
 mat/woven cloth impression 73–4, 74, 99, 100, 101, 102, 105
 in occupation/habitation/midden layers 92, 94–6, 101
 of Courtyard House 1: 10/11, 12, 16, 19
 of Courtyard House 2: 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48
 of Courtyard House 3: 61
 of earlier building 49
- pans 54
 pitchers/jugs 26/7 (Fig 38), 49, 71, 88, 89, 106, 107, 108
 in pits 26/7 (Fig 40), 46, 61, 62, 113
 plates 73, 74
 platters 62, 71, 74, 75, 88
 in catalogue 101, 102, 104, 107, 108, 111, 113
 grass marking 73
 in postholes 33, 61, 92
 situla/jar 92, 108, 109
 in slot features 11, 12, 36
 sooted/carbonised/blackened 72, 73, 91, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107
- Souterrain ware 71
 of squatters 16, 21, 89
 in sump 41, 42
 Tating Ware 80
 thumb impressions 91, 92, 95, 96, 100, 103, 105, 107, 108, 113
 thumb-nail impressions 96
 trenchers 71, 74
 in walls 12, 15, 43, 61, 62
 wheelmade 71
- quartz/quartzite rock 84
 in graves 64, 69, 70
 querns/handmills *see* stone
- recess *see* walls
 reconstruction (of Courtyard House 1) 5, 8, 11, 15, 22
 recording methods 3
- River Menalhyl 2
 alluvial mud 3
 floodplain 4, 53
- Roman
 pottery (Samian) 61, 62, 80, 108–13, 111
 querns 129
- roofs
 of branches 15
 construction 8, 30, 41
 of penthouse 27, 42, 43
 post supports
 of Courtyard House 1: 8, 9, 14, 15, 16, 20
 of Courtyard House 2: 29, 33, 39, 40, 41, 42
 of Courtyard House 3: 59
 of earlier building 57
 supported on walls 59, 60
- tiles 84
 turf 88, 89
 Courtyard House 1: 11, 15, 19, 20, 21, 21, 22, 89
 Courtyard House 2: 26/7 (Fig 40), 43, 47
see also thatch weights

- St Mawgan-in-Pydar 2, 3, 70, 74, 74, 81, 81
 St Neots, Cambs (bar-lug pottery) 71, 78, 80
 St Piran's, Cornwall
 bar-lug pottery 75
 chapel 89
 church 70
 slab-built graves 70, 87
 Samian *see* pottery (Roman)
 sand (blown)
 above rubble fall 43, 89
 below rubble fall 18, 61, 89, 108
 cause of settlement abandonment 87, 88, 89
 considerable deposits 3, 10/11, 14/15, 21, 26/7 (Figs 38–41)
 from great storms 89
 not all removed 19
 over cemetery 3, 63, 64, 65, 87
 in postholes 70
 see also occupation layer/material, sand dunes
 sand dunes 63, 65
 migration 65, 68, 69
 sandstone *see* stone
 scheduling (as ancient monument) 1, 89
 sea-level
 Pleistocene 3
 rising 3
 seat feature 15, 16, 16, 17
 seat/recess/bench (in courtyard) 43, 58, 61
 settlement *see* abandonment, courtyard houses
 sheep 54, 86, 88
 sheet iron 12, 86
 shells/shellfish 86, 87
 in floor makeup 18
 in hole 9
 layer 20
 limpet 16, 54
 mussels 86, 88
 bone scoop 11, 12, 85, 86, 88
 in cemetery posthole 70
 Courtyard House 1: 11, 16, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24, 24, 25
 Courtyard House 2: 36, 39, 49, 50, 51
 Courtyard House 3: 54
 in occupation/midden layers 22, 29, 36, 39, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51
 in pits 20, 22, 46
 in posthole 10
 in slot features 11
 snails 36, 49, 88
 in 'squatter's refuse' 16
 winkle 36, 108
 see also molluscs
 shillet *see* floors (of crushed shillet), stone
 sills *see* doors/doorways, windows
 slab features *see* slot/slab features
 slab graves *see* graves
 slabs *see* drains (slab-covered), stone (slabs)
 slickstones 81, 84, 118–19, 121, 122–3
 slot/slab features (for upright slabs)
 artefacts 11, 12, 36, 85
 as beds/box beds
 Courtyard House 1: 8, 11, 18, 19
 Courtyard House 2: 27, 32, 34–5, 46
 Courtyard House 3: 54/5, 56, 56
 as benches 18
 as containers 27
 cut earlier building 35
 cut floor makeup 27, 36
 dimensions
 Courtyard House 1: 10, 11, 11, 16, 18, 18, 35
 Courtyard House 2: 35, 35
 Courtyard House 3: 55–6
 disused/abandoned/eliminated/suppressed 11, 35, 36, 41, 45
 floor 36, 37
 functions 11, 18, 27, 34–5, 56
 as mussel tank 11, 88, 95, 107, 108
 overlain by occupation layer 18
 pottery 11, 12, 36
 as storage/keeping places 18, 32, 34–5, 36, 56
 as troughs 27
 waterproofing 11, 36
 wooden superstructure/lids 11
 wooden wall/end-board/end 35, 36, 38
 see also Courtyard House 1 (Rooms 1, 5, 6), Courtyard House 2 (Room 1), Courtyard House 3 (Room 1)
 slots/slot features
 for door sills 9, 10, 54/5, 56
 for fire screen(?) 10
 for penthouse kerb 42
 snails 36, 49, 88; *see also* molluscs
 socket stones *see* stone
 Southampton (Tating Ware) 80
 spindlewhorls 81, 82, 84, 88, 123
 squatting 22
 pottery/refuse 16, 21, 89
 stakeholes 53, 54/5, 59
 alignments/lines 4/5, 22, 23, 24
 around hearths 8, 9–10, 10, 59
 at doorway 15
 dimensions
 Courtyard House 1: 8, 16, 23, 23
 Courtyard House 2: 31, 39
 of fence(?) 24
 of fire trench 30
 functions 8, 9–10, 24
 near Courtyard House 1: 12, 22–4, 22–3, 52
 not all recorded 53, 55, 59
 of penthouse 42
 pits associated 23, 54/5, 55, 59
 postholes associated 32, 38, 39
 stone
 artefacts 11, 12, 15, 16, 46, 62, 87; *see also* specific artefacts
 beach stones/pebbles 80, 83, 84, 85, 88, 135
 in occupation layers 80
 split 84, 114, 115, 118, 122
 as tools/utilised 62, 80, 81, 82, 82, 84, 88, 114–23, 115–17
 in wall core material 80
 buttons 84
 Devonian rocks 82–4, 82–3
 discs 84
 perforated 46, 62, 81, 84, 123–7, 128
 flensing stones 80, 81, 81, 122
 granite 83, 85
 artefacts 54, 62, 81, 82, 84, 85, 88, 129–35
 imported 84
 grindstones 84, 114, 118–19, 122
 grit 135
 artefacts 82, 84

stone (*cont.*)

- hammerstones 84, 85, 88, 114–21, 115–19, 122–3
- killas 58, 65, 66, 70, 82
 - perforated discs 81
 - slivers 81
 - see also* stone (shillet), stone (slate)
- lapstones 81
- loomweights 84, 88
- multi-purpose tools 84, 88, 114, 116–17, 121
- net sinkers/weights 16, 81, 88, 123
- potlids 84
- quartz/quartzite 64, 69, 70, 84
- querns/handmills 54, 62, 81, 82, 84, 85, 129–35, 130–1, 133
 - reused 85, 88, 129, 132, 133, 134, 135
- roof tiles 84
- sandstone 82, 83, 85, 114
 - artefacts 82, 84, 114, 121, 122, 123
- shillet 65, 82
 - perforated discs/slabs 46, 62, 81
 - slivers 81, 123
 - in walls 7
 - weights 26/7 (Fig 40), 81
 - see also* floors, stone (killas), stone (slate)
- slabs
 - incompletely perforated 84, 85, 127, 128–9
 - perforated 15, 62, 84
- slate 65, 82, 83, 84, 85
 - artefacts 82, 82, 84, 122, 123, 123–7, 128–9
 - imported 82, 84
 - see also* stone (killas), stone (shillet)
- slickstones 81, 84, 118–19, 121, 122–3
- slivers 81
- socket stones 85, 88, 131, 134
- spindlewhorls 81, 82, 84, 88, 123
- strike-a-lights/for striking light 80, 88, 114
- thatch weights 15, 81, 84, 88, 123
- tracked stones 84, 114, 117–18, 121, 122
- whetstones 82, 84, 88, 114, 115, 118, 120–1, 122, 123
 - see also* geology
- storage/keeping
 - of animal feedstuffs 15
 - in hole 9
 - in slot/slab features 18, 32, 34–5, 36, 55, 56
 - see also* mussel tank
- strike-a-lights *see* stone
- submerged forest 3
- sumps 4/5, 26/7 (Figs 36a, 41), 41, 47, 48, 50, 54/5, 61, 61
- thatch weights 15, 81, 84, 88, 123
- tiles/bricks 84, 98
- Tintagel, Cornwall (querns) 85
- tin trade 80
- tracked stones 84, 114, 117–18, 121, 122
- trade 80, 88
- Trebarveth, Cornwall (cup-lug vessels) 80
- Tresmorn, Cornwall

- drilled slates 85
- reused quern 85
- Treva, Cornwall (bar-lug pottery) 75–6
- trough *see* fire trench
- turves (of roofs) 11, 15, 19, 22, 26/7 (Fig 40), 43, 47, 81, 88, 89
 - on courtyard surface 20, 21, 21, 89
- Vale of Lanherne (Lanherne Valley)
 - blown sand on northern slope 65
- location of site 4
- prehistoric tin streaming 80
- Roman pottery 61
- settlement 3
- walls
 - construction methods
 - Courtyard House 1: 7, 12, 15, 18, 19, 24
 - Courtyard House 2: 27, 28, 34, 40, 41, 47
 - Courtyard House 3: 56, 57, 57
 - cupboard/shelf/sill 56–7, 57, 87
 - cupboards/recesses 26, 26/7 (Fig 36a), 41, 87
 - damaged/disturbed 28, 28, 34, 57
 - dimensions 7, 28
 - dividing/internal 12–14, 15
 - drystone 28
 - foundations 30, 37–8, 41, 44, 45, 47, 51
 - height 87
 - Courtyard House 1: 3, 12, 15, 18, 19, 20
 - Courtyard House 2: 27, 40, 41
 - Courtyard House 3: 57
 - irregular 31, 31
 - niche/cubby hole/hole/hollow space/recess 4/5, 15, 16–17, 41, 128
 - niche/recess/cupboard 4/5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 41
 - with occupation material/debris 17, 54
 - plaster/rendering 14, 15
 - posts 9
 - pottery incorporated 12, 15, 43, 61, 62
 - querns reused 88, 129, 132, 135
 - revetment
 - Courtyard House 1: 15, 58
 - Courtyard House 2: 40, 41, 42, 45, 47, 48, 49
 - Courtyard House 3: 53, 57
 - near Courtyard House 2: 43, 44
 - robbing 17, 28, 40–1, 43, 47, 48, 51, 53, 57
 - as roof support 59, 60
 - stone implements in cores 15, 114, 122, 123, 128
 - see also* doors/doorways, seat feature, windows
 - weaving *see* pottery (mat/woven cloth impression), spindlewhorls
 - whetstones *see* stone
 - windows 4/5, 12, 13–14, 14, 15, 41, 56
 - dimensions 14
 - possible sill 56, 57
 - wood (in posthole) 9
 - wooden
 - wall/end-board/end (of slot feature) 35, 36, 38
 - see also* partitions

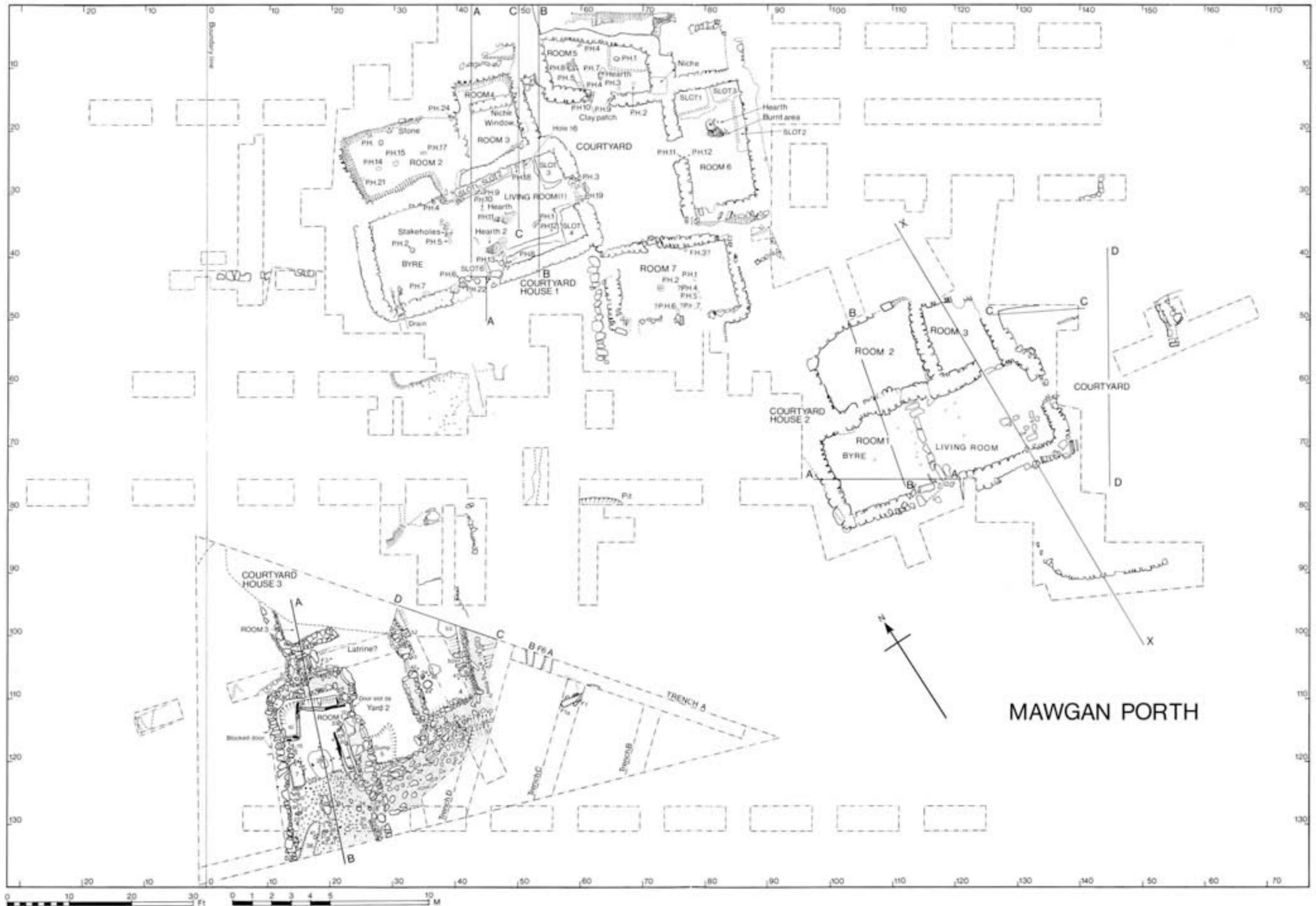


Fig 3 Site plan

COURTYARD HOUSE 1
SECTION A-A

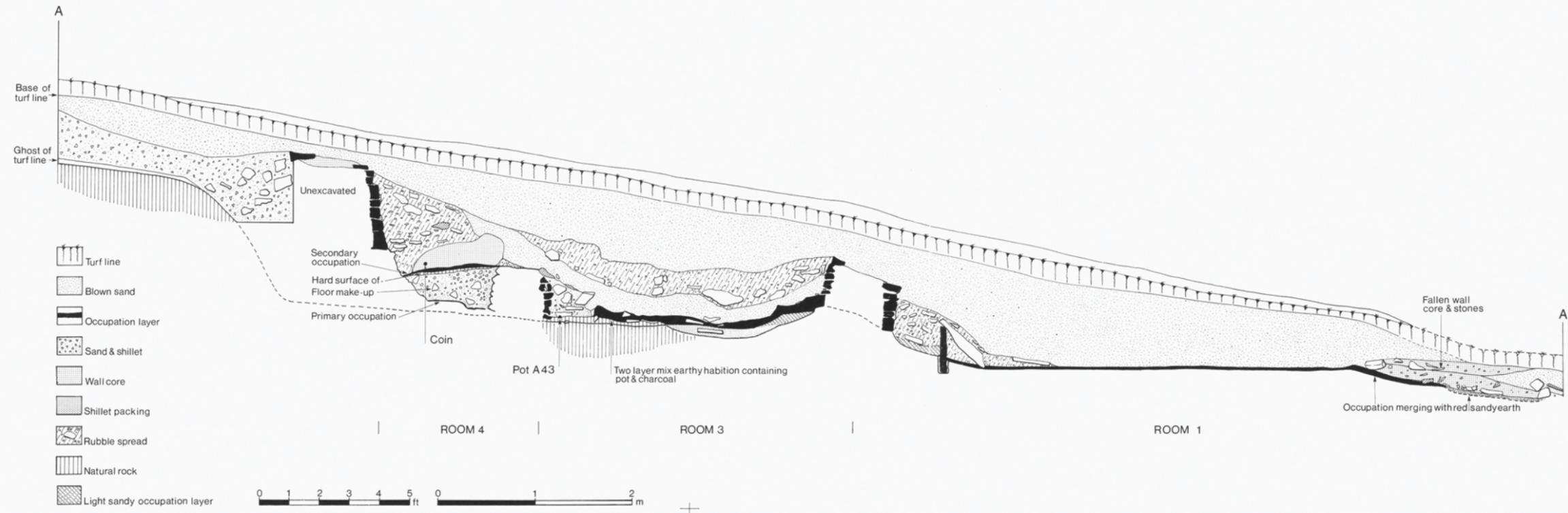


Fig 13 Courtyard House 1: section A-A

COURTYARD HOUSE 1
SECTION B-B

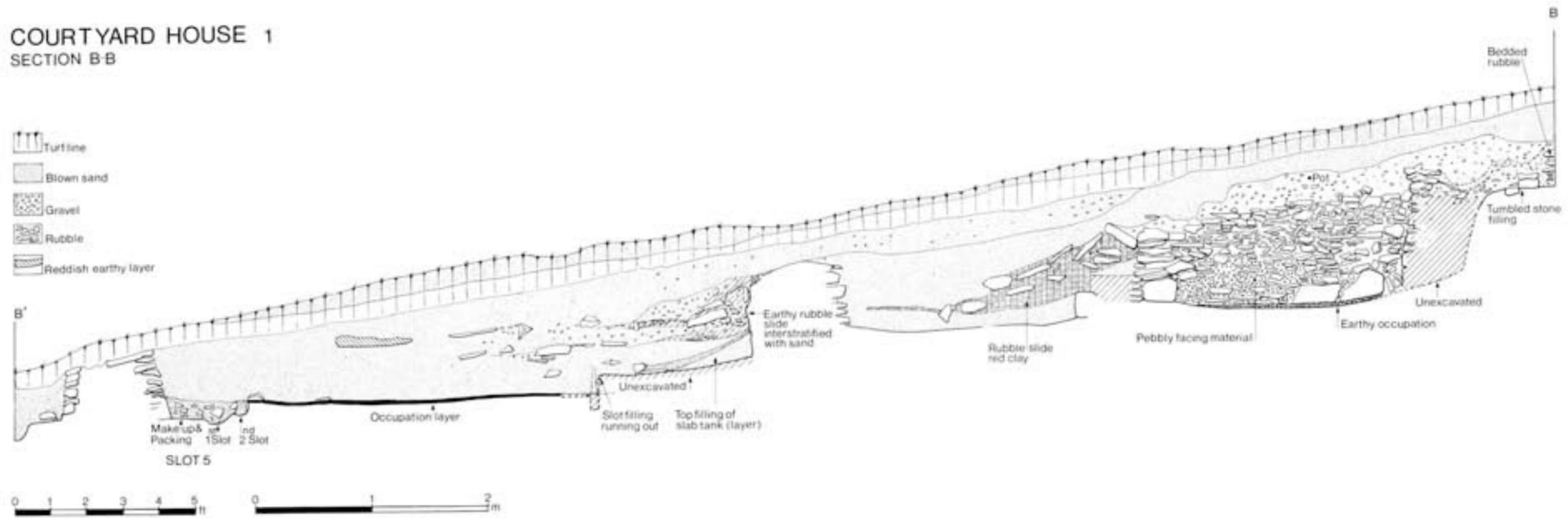


Fig 18 Courtyard House 1: section B-B

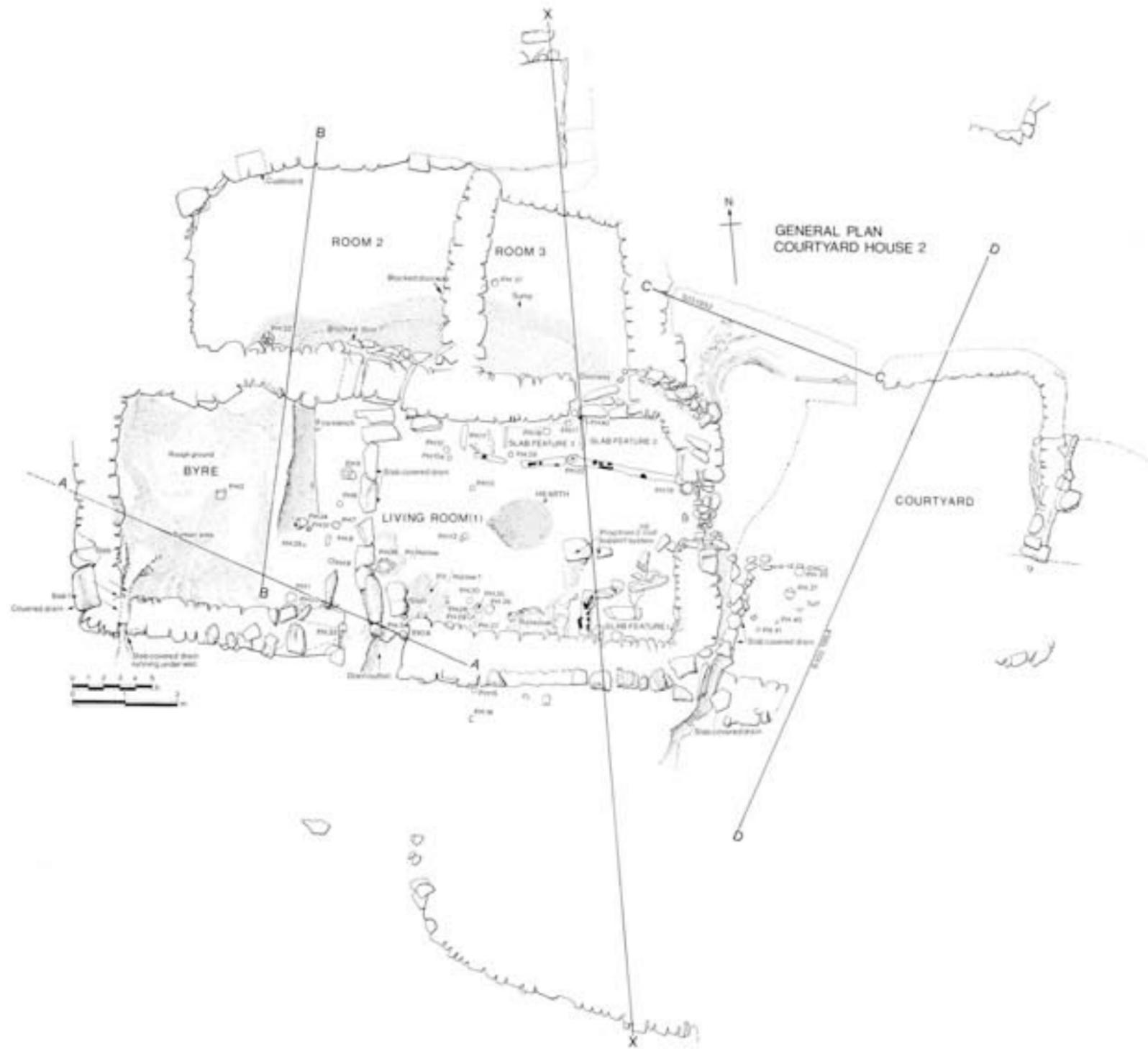
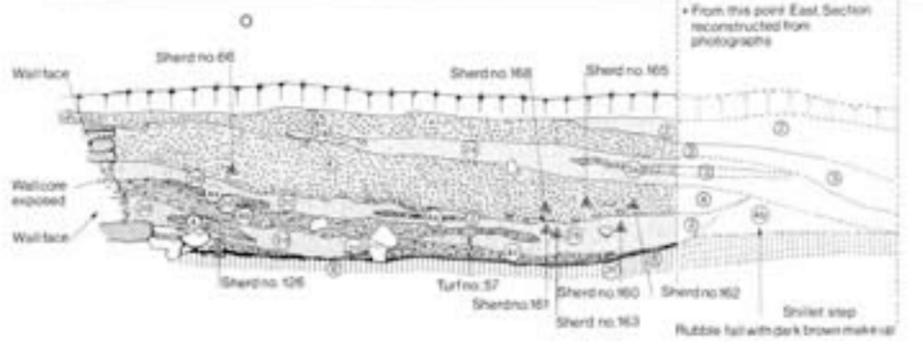


Fig 36 (a) Plans of Courtyard House 2 and of 1st period features

COURTYARD HOUSE 2

SECTION C-C OUTSIDE NE. CORNER OF ROOM

E 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 E 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73

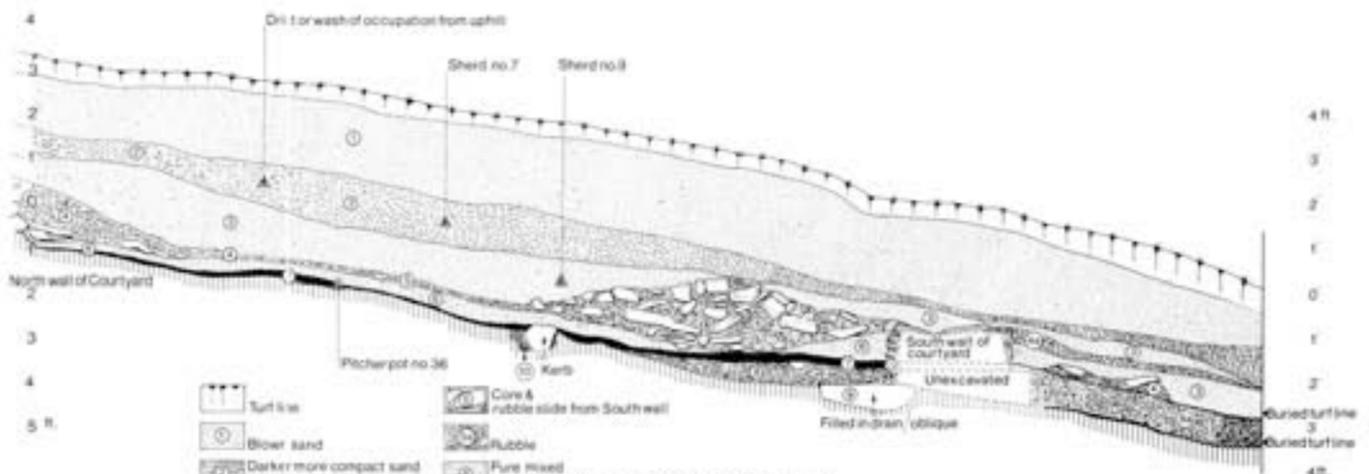


- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COURTYARD HOUSE 2 SECTION D-D ACROSS COURTYARD

47° 6.5
145° E

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 Ft.



- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 Ft.

0 1 2 m

Fig 38 Courtyard House 2: sections C-C and D-D

COURTYARD HOUSE 2

SECTION X-X

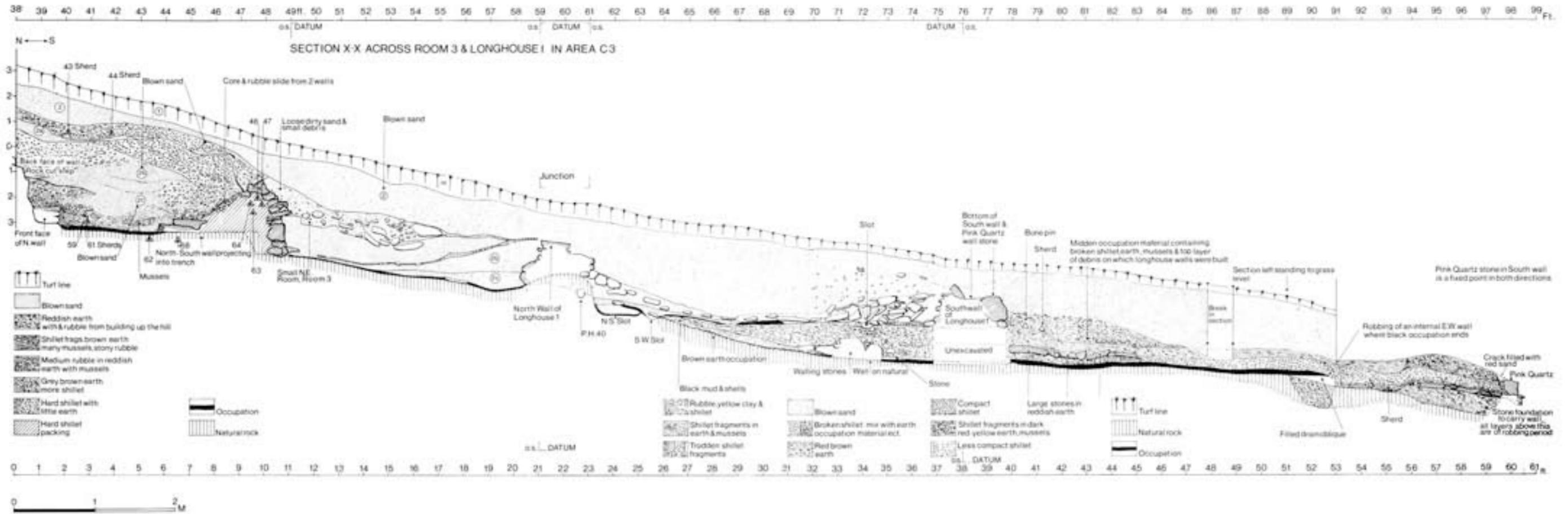


Fig 39 Courtyard House 2: section X-X

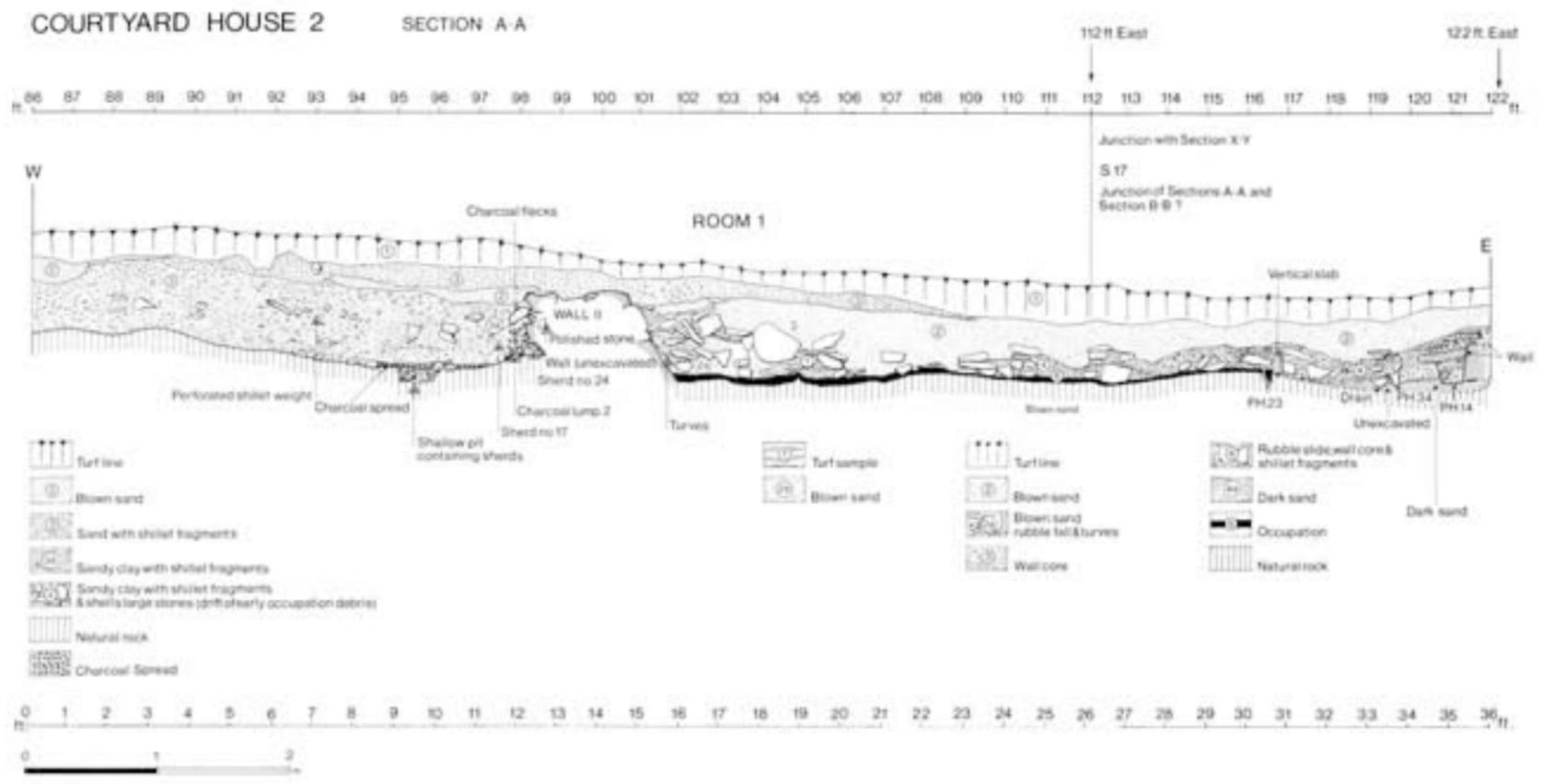


Fig 40 Courtyard House 2: section A-A

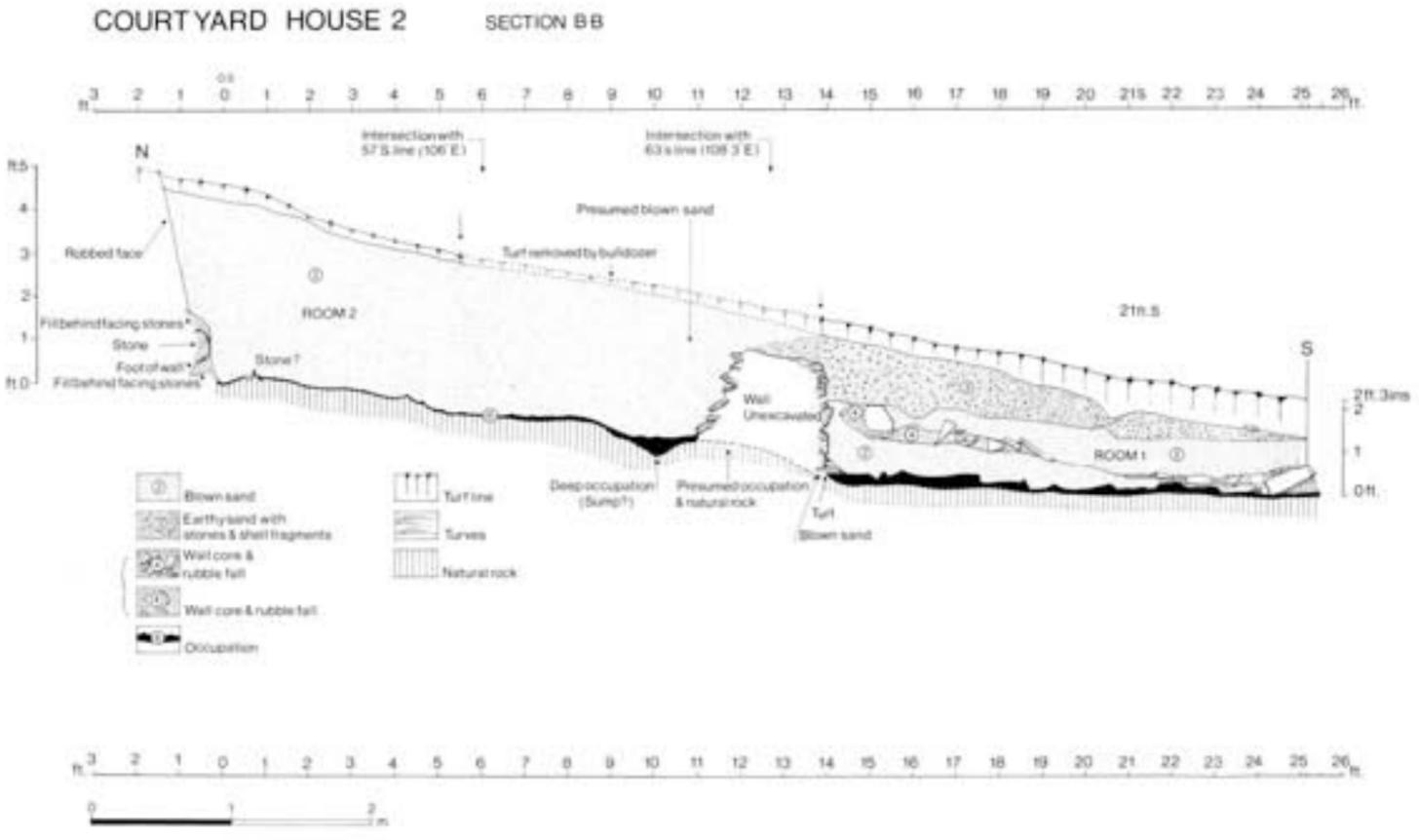


Fig 41 Courtyard House 2: section B-B

COURTYARD HOUSE 3

EXCAVATIONS 1974

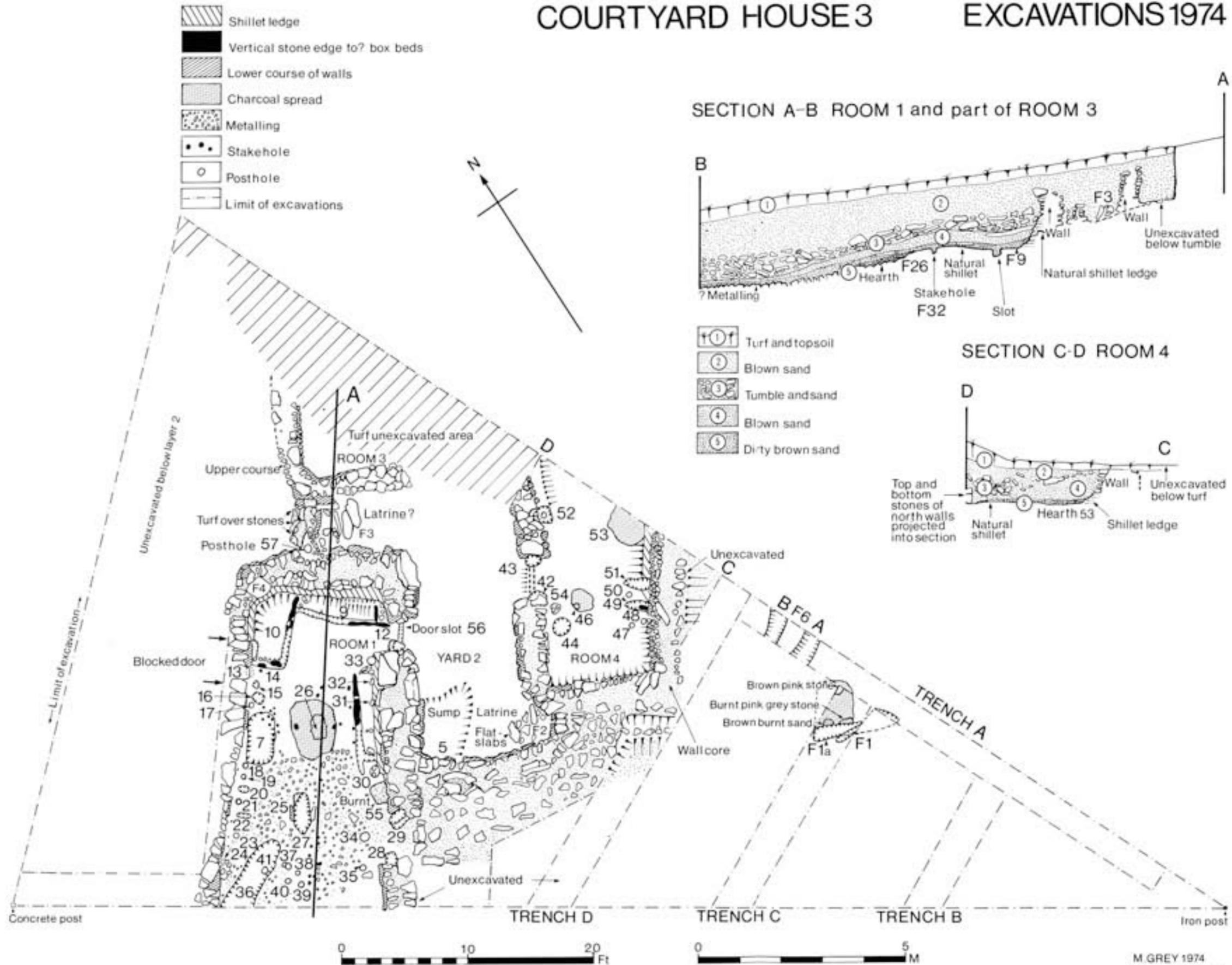


Fig 63 Plan of Courtyard House 3

Published by English Heritage, The Engine House, Fire Fly Avenue, Swindon SN2 2EH
www.english-heritage.org.uk
English Heritage is the Government's lead body for the historic environment.

© English Heritage 1997

Images (except as otherwise shown) © English Heritage or © Crown copyright. NMR

Ebook (PDF) published 2013

Ebook (PDF) ISBN 978 1 84802 186 0

Version 1.0

First published 1997 in paperback ISBN 1 85074 613 3

British Library Cataloguing in Publication data

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

All rights reserved

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Application for the reproduction of images should be made to English Heritage. Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders and we apologise in advance for any unintentional omissions, which we would be pleased to correct in any subsequent edition of this book.

For more information about English Heritage images, contact Archives Research Services, The Engine House, Fire Fly Avenue, Swindon SN2 2EH; telephone (01793) 414600.

Edited and brought to publication by David M Jones, Publishing, English Heritage.

Page layout by Stephen Cracknell, Archetype

Cover design by Nick Cannan

Scanning and production of e-book (PDF) by H L Studios www.hlstudios.eu.com

Front cover

Reconstruction painting of Courtyard House 1, Room 1 (interior) by Alan Sorrell.